

Jesus Christ, the Desire of All Nations



**William A. Hanna, Ph.D.
St. Louis, Missouri 63011 USA**

**Jesus Christ, the Desire of All Nations
A Free eBook for Public Distribution**

**Author: William A. Hanna, Ph.D.
St. Louis, Missouri 63011 USA
December 2011**

To obtain more information; please use E-mail: waziz@aol.com
<http://www.stmary-church.com>

Other Books by the Author:

1. **On Heresies and Heretics; 2004**
2. **A Book of Condolences and Comforting Words; 2008**
3. **Saint (Anba) Abraam departed Bishop of Fayou, “Friend of the Poor” (2nd Edition); 2008**
4. **Esays for Orthodox Youth: Topics for Everyday Christian Living (2nd Edition); 2008**

All these books are available from <http://www.amazon.com>
Church Group discounts for 10 or more copies.

Table of Contents

Jesus Christ, the Desire of all Nations	8
1 Introduction.....	8
1.1 New Testament:	11
1.2 The Old Testament:.....	13
2 Prophecies about Jesus the Christ:.....	19
2.1 After Adam Fall in the Garden of Eden:.....	21
2.2 Abraham’s Promise:.....	22
2.3 Isaac was saved from being sacrificed:.....	22
2.4 His Name was prophesied: (Isaiah 7:13-15):.....	23
3 His Titles were Prophesied	26
3.1 The Place of His Birth was Prophesied:	26
3.2 The Murder of the Children of Bethlehem was Prophesied:	26
3.3 The Escape to Egypt was Prophesied:	27
3.4 He is Eternal:.....	28
3.5 The Forerunner (John the Baptist) was Prophesied:.....	29
3.6 He Reconciled Judah with Israel:	29
3.7 He will Feed His Flock:	30
3.8 He was Kind and gave hope to the Lowly, the trodden and the Poor:.....	30
3.9 He is First and Last; the Alpha and the Omega:	31
3.10 Prophecies about His Works of Wonders and Miracles	31
3.11 He brings All the nations of the Lord to worship the LORD.....	32
3.12 He Shall be the Just Judge and will bring Peace among Nations:	32
3.13 His Divinity was Prophesied:.....	32
3.14 His Suffering, crucifixion, and death were Prophesied:	33
3.14.1 Mourning for the One They Pierced	35
3.15 His Priesthood was Prophesied:.....	37
3.15.1 Malcheizedek is a symbol of Christ, Priest of the Most High:	37
3.16 His Suffering and Death was Prophesied:	38
3.16.1 The Tenth Plague: Death of the Firstborn.....	38
4 The Shadow of the Things to Come	39
4.1 “God’s Covenant with Abram:	39
4.1.1 Circumcision is a sign of the Covenant between Abraham and the Lord:.....	40
4.1.2 The Enslavement of the Israelites Revealed to Abraham:	41
4.2 The Twelve tribes:	42
4.2.1 Jacob now in Egypt blessed the twelve tribes as follows:	43
4.2.2 Christ was to Come from the Tribe of Judah (Not Levi, Not Avraim or Manass(Not Joseph):	47
4.3 The Israelites In Egypt (Mass Immigration):.....	51

4 Jesus Christ the Desire of all Nations

Moses a Symbol of Christ:	52
4.3.1 The Burning Bush (A symbol of the Virgin Birth):	52
4.3.2 The Exodus:	55
4.3.3 The Passover Instituted:	56
4.3.4 The priesthood of Aaron	58
4.3.5 The offerings:	61
4.3.6 From the herds:	61
4.3.7 From the flocks, and of fowls:	62
4.4 The Sermon on the Mount (The Law [of Perfection] According to the Lord Jesus Christ):	63
4.4.1 The Problem with Sacrifices:	63
4.5 Death Through Adam, Life Through Christ:	65
5 Prophecies Concerning His Coming	67
5.1 The Lord's Promise to Adam (Genesis 3:1):	67
5.1.1 Jacob's Blessing (Genesis 49:10)	67
5.2 The Promised Savior (Exodus 15:2):	68
5.3 Punishing the Jews with the Romans (Deuteronomy 32:21):	68
5.4 Christ is the New Prophet (Deuteronomy 18:15,18)	69
6 Prophets and Kings of Israel	70
(The Promise People)	70
6.1 Moses:	70
6.1.1 Religious texts	70
6.1.2 Life of Moses:	71
6.1.3 Moses Names:	72
6.1.4 Shepherd in Midian:	73
6.1.5 Egypt: the Plagues and the Exodus:	73
6.1.6 The crossing of the Red Sea:	75
6.1.7 The years in the wilderness:	75
6.1.8 Death:	81
6.1.9 The Book of Isaiah:	82
7 The Names of Christ	85
7.1 The Word of God:	85
7.2 The Messiah / Christ (505 times):	85
7.3 The Savior (581 times):	87
7.4 Who Is "The Being":	89
7.5 The AL-Mighty (12 times):	90
7.6 The Judge (25 times):	91
7.7 The Living forever (4 times):	93
7.8 Worshipped (10 times):	93
7.9 The Teacher (48 times):	94

7.10	The Son of Man (99 times):	98
7.11	The Son of God (84 times):	106
7.12	The Way, the Truth, The Life:	112
7.13	The True Vine:	112
7.14	The Bread of Life:	112
7.15	The Light of the World:	113
7.16	The Good Shepherd:	113
7.17	The King of Israel:	113
7.18	The Nazarene:	114
7.19	The Sower:	114
7.20	The Bride Groom:	114
7.21	The Physician:	115
7.22	The Son of the Most High:	116
7.23	The King of Peace:	116
7.24	The Anointed One	117
7.25	The First and the Last:	117
7.26	The Living God:	119
7.27	The Lord God of Israel:	123
7.28	The Lord the only One God:	124
7.29	The Firstborn:	124
7.30	Filled with Grace and Truth:	125
7.31	Emanuel/Immanuel:	125
7.32	Fair and Just:	126
7.33	God of All People:	126
7.34	King of Kings Lord of Lords:	127
7.35	The True God:	128
7.36	The Second Adam the Lord from Heaven:	129
7.37	Priest on the order of Melchizedec:	129
7.38	The Holy:	130
7.39	The first of God's creation:	132
7.40	First before all creation:	132
7.41	God in the Flesh:	132
7.42	Blessed aziz wahid:	132
7.43	Amen and Faithful ('Alamin alsadek'):	133
7.44	The Lamb of God:	133
7.45	The Resurrection and The Life:	134
7.46	The Door:	134
7.47	The Door of the sheep	134
7.48	God in the Flesh	134
8	The Priesthood of Jesus Christ	135

9	The Greatest Story that was Ever Told.....	139
9.1	Simple Teaching and Preaching:	139
9.2	Healing the Sick and Opening the Eyes of the Blind:	139
9.3	Raising the Dead:	139
9.4	Feeding the Hungry:	139
9.5	Teaching them to Pray:	140
9.6	Fasting:.....	141
9.7	Giving:	141
9.8	Forgiving Sins and Healing a Man with Palsy:	142
10	Old Testament Prophecies	143
	Concerning the Coming of Christ.....	143
42.	Isaiah 1:4.....	154
79.	Isaiah 54:10.....	167
89.	Isaiah 60:14.....	168
11	Christ the Lord in the New Testament.....	179
11.1	The Birth of Christ:.....	179
11.1.1	The account of the Birth of Christ:	179
11.1.2	The Birth of Jesus Christ:	180
11.1.3	The Birth of John the Baptist Foretold:	181
11.1.4	The Birth of Jesus Foretold:.....	182
11.1.5	Mary Visits Elizabeth:	182
11.1.6	Mary's Song:	182
11.1.7	The Birth of John the Baptist:.....	183
11.1.8	Zechariah's Song:	183
11.1.9	The Birth of Jesus:	184
11.1.10	The Shepherds and the Angels:.....	184
11.1.11	Jesus Presented in the Temple:	185
11.1.12	The Boy Jesus at the Temple:	186
11.2	Who Is Jesus Christ:.....	186
11.2.1	John the Baptist Denies Being the Christ.	187
11.2.2	John Prepared the Way:	187
11.2.3	Jesus is the Lamb of God:.....	188
11.2.4	He went around doing good:.....	190
11.2.5	His First Miracle:	190
11.2.6	Choosing the 12 Disciples:	191
11.3	Purpose of the Law:	193
11.4	The Eternal Word.....	193
11.5	John's Witness (The True Light):.....	193
11.6	The Word Becomes Flesh:.....	193
11.7	The Lamb of God:.....	194

11.8	The First Disciples:	195
11.9	Philip and Nathanael:	195
12	The Works of Christ in the World	196
12.1	He is the Creator of Heaven and Earth:	196
12.2	He is the Word of God:	196
12.2.1	Appeared tot Adam and Eve:	196
12.2.2	Appeared to Cain:	196
12.2.3	He Appeared to Noah:	196
12.2.4	He Appeared to Abraham:	197
12.2.5	He Appeared to Isaac:	198
12.2.6	He Appeared to Jacob	198
12.2.7	He Appeared to Moses:	198
12.2.8	He Appeared to Jushua:	198
12.2.9	He Appeared to Samuel:	199
12.2.10	He Appeared to Gideon	199
12.2.11	He Appeared to David	200
12.2.12	He appeared to Solomon	200
12.2.13	He Appeared to Eliah	200
12.2.14	He Appeared to Elisah:	201
12.2.15	He Appeared to Exekiel:	204
12.2.16	He Appeared to Jeremiah (Armia):	204
12.2.17	He Appeared to Daniel:	207
12.2.18	And in the Fullness of Time He was Incarnated (He Became Man):	213
12.3	Acts, Wonders and Miracles:	213
12.3.1	Turning Water into Wine:	214
12.3.2	The Invalid for 38 Years at the Pool of Bathesda:	215
12.3.3	The Lord Feeds a Multitude:	215
12.3.4	Healing the Man Born Blind:	216
12.3.5	Raising Lazarus from the Dead:	217
12.4	Christ Liberates Man from all Bondages:	221
12.4.1	Enslavement to Sin:	221
12.4.2	Enslavement to Desires:	228
12.4.3	Freedom From Enslavement to Satan:	230
12.4.4	Enslavement to the Commandments:	231
12.4.5	Enslavement to Fellow Men:	232
12.5	The Universal Declaration of Human Rights:	237
Appendix A	246
A.1	The Titles of Christ:	246
A.2	The Savior (581 times):	281
A.3	The Lord (used 6712 times):	283

Jesus Christ, the Desire of all Nations

”I will shake **all nations**, and they shall come to the **Desire of All Nations**, and I will fill this temple with glory,’ says the LORD of hosts.”

([Haggai 2:7](#))

1 Introduction

How do you start a book that you wanted to write for 40 years! This is not the first book I wrote. I already wrote six Books and 50 technical papers and reports, all published. Jesus Christ is a person that came to the world between 5 BC and 3 AD. No one really knows for sure. His mother conceived in Nazarene in North East Biblical Israel, Near today’s Golan Heights where there is a war now between Israel and Syria since 1967 and he was called Jesus the Nazarene (‘Yassou Al-Nassery’) to this day.

No, No, No. I Love this guy. Love You Jesus and I hear him answering me not as The One Up High, but as a friend, my best friend saying: “William, I Love you too. I knew you before you were born and I loved this one, though I knew that you will be different than all my other friends?” . William: Have you noticed the vast difference between my teachings and those who preceded me. I tried to summarize everything for you in very simple words, sermons filled with parables (examples). Still some people are taking my parables and attaching literal meaning to them, that was not my intention. My intention was to explain difficult facts and life situations using simple words and examples from the lives of the people who were around me when I was on earth between 5 BC and 29 AD.

I said: Lord all my life, I wanted to write a book about you especially to those who don’t know you and in particular for those who chose to change your life story to suit a particular view of who the Lord God Al-mighty is and How to address and worship him.

The Lord answered me: “Go ahead, write a Book. Many before you did that. And the honest and sincere ones succeeded to write a convincing book. However: So, you will not be disappointed. Not all people listen to what is said or written. Don’t be surprised. Don’t be upset either. I said something about that to your brothers the Jews and in particular their stubborn leaders, they are called: The Chief Priest, the Scribes, the Pharisees, and even some that were called Sadducees (those did not believe that there is resurrection of the dead, very much like atheists in your days).

William: did you know that some of my disciples (the 12 I chose first) and my Apostles (the 70 I chose next) wrote down my teachings and that is called the Gospel, it means the Good News. The writers of the Gospels are:

1. Matthew, He is Levi the son of 7alfi an ex-tax collector whom I met and asked him if I could dine with him. He left everything and made a great banquet for me and he invited his friends to hear me. William, guess who are Matthews friends? If you are a physician, you know many physicians, if you are a fisherman, you know many fishermen and if you are a tax collector, sometimes they call you publican as an insult, you know many publicans. Many of these publicans came to the dinner, and got to know me, hear my teachings and became better for it; some even believed that I am the savior of the world;

2. Mark a young man from Cyrene in North Africa, a nephew of my disciple Peter (Safa, the Rock) and his family was known to me and in his parents house I had my last supper; when I was on earth and also the disciples were gathered in that same house, in the upper room. The disciples were in that house near Jerusalem when the Holy Spirit, the promise I gave them from my Father descended on them. That was 50 days after my resurrection (Pentecost);

3. Luke, a gentile – a Greek Physician and painter who followed me and recorded what he saw and what he heard, especially events about childhood from my mother the virgin. Luke’s gospel has more details about the birth of John the Baptist, Christ, escape to Egypt, and the miracles I performed than all the others; and

4. John, my beloved the 4th of my 12 chosen disciples. John wrote much later at the urging of who was still alive from my disciples and in particular Andrew, Peter’s brother whom he called the honest witness since he was the first who Christ called, from the beginning with Christ. John was urged to write more about my (The Lord’s) divinity and my relation to God the Father that is why you see his first Chapter did not start with the story of my birth because this was done already by Matthew and Luke, his fellow apostles. John 1 is a deep theological lesson that relates the divine relation between the Father and the Son before the creation of the world. If any one wants to know about the divine Jesus Christ, the son of God he need to read this Chapter and if anyone stumble like Arios and Nestor, they stumbled over this Chapter. The teachings in Arabia in the 7th century were heretic teachings and that is why it produced heresy. They forgot that I said: **"If anyone causes one of these little ones—those who believe in me—to stumble, it would be better for them if a large millstone were hung around their neck and they were drowned in the depths of the sea."** (Matt 18:6). Also, in Mark 9:42, Luke 17:2, and Revelation 18:21.

The 4 evangelists recorded what I said and what I did slightly different, but it is all-right, because I taught them also that: “He has made us competent as ministers of a new covenant—not of the **letter** but of the Spirit; for the **letter kills**, but the Spirit gives life” (2 Corinthians 3:6).

What? Bill, what you say, I taught Paul Also – he was Saul of Tarsus. He was educated in the Jewish Law under the best Jewish teacher Ghamaleil and he was pleased to see my followers being persecuted and some being stoned like Stephanos as you call him, but your adopted English speaking people call him Stephen or Steven. You see, even a simple name could be a source of big argument if we get picky. So, my Apostle Paul is right: **Letter Kills**, but the Spirit gives life. Do you want to have Life in me? I answered yes.

He said follow me. Follow my simple instructions that I laid down in my sayings and my action in **the Four Gospels** and use the book of Acts as an example of the life of those who were close to me early on. Then use the Epistles as guidance and explanation of what I said, what I did, and what I meant to them and what I mean for you and your brothers and sisters who care to know me.

And by the way, why we don't list all the Books of the New Testament (The new Covenant), the Law of Perfection now: OK! Here is a list of the 27 Books: Matthew, Mark, Luke, John, Acts, 14 Epistles of Paul, James, 2 Epistles of Peter, 3 Epistles of John, Jude, and Revelation. Twenty seven total. See the following table.

1.1 New Testament:

In general, among Christian groups the New Testament canon is agreed-upon, although book order can vary. The only four books that the German Reformer of the early 1600's Martin Luther objected to are: Hebrews, James, Jude, and Revelation.

Catholic, Protestant, Orthodox	Lutheran Protestant Bible	Slavonic Orthodox Bible	Ethiopian Bible	Original Language
<i>The Gospels</i>				
Matthew	Matthew	Matthew	Matthew	Greek or (Aramaic/Hebrew)
Mark	Mark	Mark	Mark	Greek
Luke	Luke	Luke	Luke	Greek
John	John	John	John	Greek
<i>The Histor (Acts)y</i>				
Acts	Acts	Acts	Acts	Greek
<i>The Pauline Epistles</i>				
Romans	Romans	Romans	Romans	Greek
1 Corinthians	1 Corinthians	1 Corinthians	1 Corinthians	Greek
2 Corinthians	2 Corinthians	2 Corinthians	2 Corinthians	Greek
Galatians	Galatians	Galatians	Galatians	Greek
Ephesians	Ephesians	Ephesians	Ephesians	Greek
Philippians	Philippians	Philippians	Philippians	Greek
Colossians	Colossians	Colossians	Colossians	Greek
1 Thessalonians	1 Thessalonians	1 Thessalonians	1 Thessalonians	Greek
2 Thessalonians	2 Thessalonians	2 Thessalonians	2 Thessalonians	Greek
1 Timothy	1 Timothy	1 Timothy	1 Timothy	Greek
2 Timothy	2 Timothy	2 Timothy	2 Timothy	Greek
Titus	Titus	Titus	Titus	Greek
Philemon	Philemon	Philemon	Philemon	Greek
<i>General Epistles</i>				
James	James	James	James	Greek
1 Peter	1 Peter	1 Peter	1 Peter	Greek
2 Peter	2 Peter	2 Peter	2 Peter	Greek
1 John	1 John	1 John	1 John	Greek

2 John	2 John	2 John	2 John	Greek
3 John	3 John	3 John	3 John	Greek
Jude	Jude	Jude	Jude	Greek
Revelation of Christ to John	Revelation of Christ to John	Revelation of Christ to John	Revelation of Christ to John	Greek

Hebrews and Revelation are very popular with Protestant preachers, and none was taken out of the bible in the hands of most Christians. There are some cults that use “falsified” Bibles. Chief among them are Jehova’s Witness who reject the divinity of Christ, Heaven and Hell (Eternity). They changed the Gospel according to St. John a lot to suit their beliefs. Mainly, they claim that Jesus’ divinity is similar to that of angels and that Michael is higher in rank than Jesus and that there is no heaven and that eternal life is the 1000 years rule? Please avoid them. Actually, I taught my followers to not invite them to their homes, because you do not want to be like them, they follow human rules:

5 So the Pharisees and teachers of the law asked Jesus, "Why don't your disciples live according to the tradition of the elders instead of eating their food with defiled hands?" 6 He replied, "Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you hypocrites; as it is written: " "These people honor me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me. 7 They worship me in vain; their teachings are merely human rules (Mark 7: 5-7)

There are many religions in the world that the rules of men, not my Father’s teachings. They want you to do this, that , and other things. They worship in vain! Avoid them and try to help them see me (The Lord) because, I am: The Way, the Truth, and the Life (John 14:6)

1.2 The Old Testament:

William: it is good at this point to tell them some about Moses, 5 Books of Moses, called Torah, The Psalms of David (‘Mazameer’), History Books, Wisdom Books, Major Prophets, and Minor Prophets. These all together are called the Old Testament:

Torah	Genesis	Wisdom Books	Job
	Exodus		Psalms
	Leviticus		Proverbs
	Numbers		Ecclesiastes
	Deuteronomy		Song of Songs
History Books	Joshua	Major Prophets	Isaiah
	Judges		Jeremiah
	Ruth		Lamentations
	1Samuel		Ezekiel
	2Samuel		Daniel
	1Kings	Minor Prophets	Hosea
	2Kings		Joel
	1Chronicles		Amos
	2Chronicles		Obadiah
	Ezra		Jonah
	Nehemiah		Micah
	Esther		Nahum
			Habakkuk
			Zephaniah
	Haggai		
	Zechariah		
	Malachi		

The Old Testament is 39 Books. It starts with the 5 Books of Moses also referred to as “Torah”, History books from Joshua to Ether, Job (which is a very special book not of Jewish origin and could be older than the Torah), the Book of Psalms (‘Mazameer’ also called ‘Zabour’ by our Muslim brothers), the books of wisdom: Proverbs to Song, the Books of the Major prophets: Isaiah to Daniel, and the minor prophets Hosea to Malachi.

In the Epistle to the Hebrews, Paul, a Pharisee, a teacher of the Law of Moses, explains the difference between the Priesthood of the Jewish Nation [the priesthood of Moses and Aaron, and the animal sacrifice] and the Priesthood of the Lord Jesus the Christ [the priesthood on the example of melchisadaek] that replaced the Jewish priesthood that was limited to the Jews. No one could benefit from that priesthood if he was not Jewish. But the priesthood of the Lord Jesus Christ that was established by the sacrifice of his own life on the Cross is priesthood for all the tribes and all the nations of the world.

The Jewish (Aaron's) Priesthood was established by the instructions of the Lord to Moses to install his older brother Aaron as the Chief (Head) Priest of the new nation that was freed from the slavery of the Egyptians and was re-established in the Land of Canaan, the Land that produced Milk and Honey (rich land) in abundance. It was an inherited priesthood limited to the offspring of Aaron. Only the descendants of Aaron the Levite were allowed to be priests. The rest of the Levite tribe were not allowed to work in anything other than the service of the temple, but they were not priests. This hierarchy served the purpose of offering animal sacrifices for the forgiveness of temporal sins, but did not have the power or authority to forgive the original sin. Also, its effect was limited to the Jews. The rest of the human race was considered heathen, out laws, not in the fold of the chosen ones, the Jews.

How long was this to last, no one knew – but the Jews knew that in the fullness of time Yahweh was going to send a savior that will be able to save all (forgive everyone's sins). I listed for you over 100 Old Testament prophecies in the order of their appearance; here I will quote a few:

So what are the most, the most important of my teachings William? Lord I think that I can search the four Gospels and simply state them as I understand Lord. You don't need to do that, here is an easy answer I gave to one who came to me asking the same question: **“36"Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the Law?" 37Jesus replied: "Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind. 38This is the first and greatest commandment. 39And the second is like it: 'Love your neighbor as yourself.'^[c] 40All the Law and the Prophets hang on these two commandments." (Matt 22: 36-39)**

This person still did not understand and he asked again: Who is my Neighbor? And I, the Lord gave him the parable of the Good Samaritan: (Luke 10: 25-37), a beautiful story of kindness even to a stranger, an enemy.

I said: OK? What else should I write about? He answered me: a lot, but books are limited by cost as to the number of pages. Also, you need to remember that people get bored easily, so write what is important, what is useful, and what is convincing and ask your readers to pray and ask for understanding because some initially have difficulty understanding and instead of trying, they close their minds and harden their souls like those I mentioned before, the scribes, the

Pharisees, etc. I told them something that explains their state of mind, resisting the word of God more than one time, which made them more determined to kill me:

“13This is why I speak to them in parables:
Though seeing, they do not see;
though hearing, they do not hear or understand.

14In them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah: 'You will be ever hearing but never understanding;
you will be ever seeing but never perceiving.

15For this people's heart has become calloused;
they hardly hear with their ears,
and they have closed their eyes.
Otherwise they might see with their eyes,
hear with their ears, understand with their hearts
and turn, and I would heal them.

16But blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear. 17For I tell you the truth, many prophets and righteous men longed to see what you see but did not see it, and to hear what you hear but did not hear it.” (Matt 13:13-17).

I like the last verse; I hear it a lot in the Church. It helps me, because really: “Blessed are your ears because they hear, and Blessed are your eyes because they see. Many prophets and kings (Like David and Solomon, etc) desired to hear what you hear, but they did not hear it and desired to see what you see (The day of the Lord) and they did not see it.”

And because they did not see me as their savior that was prophesied for them from Adam to John the Baptist, they hated me and conspired with Pontius Pilate and killed me, that they completed the prophecies without realizing it. But think about this man Joseph of Arimathea (Arimathea – difficult word, but that is where he was from) is another good friend. This Joseph was a very generous follower of me and he was rewarded on earth by his name being mentioned every time the Gospel verse is used, and until I come back again; and in heaven? May be in heaven also if he followed up his good earthly deeds with faith in me as the Lord of his life. No one of you really knows. Faith is far more important than any good works.

Joseph together with Nicodemus collected enough courage to go to the Roman Governor; His name was Pilate (Pontius Pilate if you will) and asked him to give the two of them my body to give me a descent Jewish burial. They did, and I thank them for that and they were rewarded. Do you believe that they covered my bruised body that had the flesh mixed with blood from head

to toes with 100 Pounds of spices? Good smelling spices according to their customs. By the way these spies are listed in their Torah, the Law. In a book named Leviticus, the works of the priests and servants of God who are all required to be from the tribe of Levi. You see the Books that Moses their arch-prophet wrote (inspired by the spirit are: Genesis, Exodus, Numbers, Leviticus, and Deuteronomy. Inspired by the Spirit of the Most High (My Father, Yahweh) and also enlightened by the stories he and his brothers and sisters heard from Jewish (Promised People) ancestors. He wrote these five books and in them he included the "Law" also called Commandments. That Law was very difficult: For example if you commit a major offense you are killed, and if you cause another person any harm you are punished in the same manner: Eye for an Eye, Tooth for a Tooth? Killing was usually done by stoning or burning? Harsh Law!

And they wrapped me with a full fold (that is how they buy cloth materials in large lots, generosity worthy of a King) of white linen and as it happened it was around sunset of the day before the great Sabbath; the Paschal Sabbath. So, they all had to hurry up to go home. They rolled the stone on the fresh tomb that was carved in the rocks of a mount in Jerusalem. Joseph donated it. They all had to go home to start their Paschal prayers. It was the most holy week of the year, Paschal Week. They forgot that after the first Passover, their celebration continued for 1500 years for that same day in which I was crucified (sacrificed). It should have stopped then, but they continue to do it and wait for an event that already took place. We should feel sorry for them and continue to remind them that the Lord Came, he lived and died in Canaan and He will come again to Judge. Please don't be left out when He comes again!

12 "Look, I am coming soon! My reward is with me, and I will give to everyone according to what they have done. 13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.

14 "Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and may go through the gates into the city. 15 Outside are the dogs, those who practice magic arts, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idolaters and everyone who loves and practices falsehood.

16 "I, Jesus, have sent my angel to give you this testimony for the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright Morning Star."

17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let those who hear say, "Come!" Let those who are thirsty come; and let all who wish take the free gift of the water of life.

18 I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this scroll: If any one of you adds anything to them, God will add to you the plagues described in this scroll. 19 And if any one of you takes words away from this scroll of prophecy, God will take away from you your share in the tree of life and in the Holy City, which are described in this scroll.

20 He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming soon." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus. 21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with God's people. Amen. (Rev 22:12-21)

I said all the things I wanted you to know to very simple people (the crowds that followed me); and My 12 disciples and 70 Apostles; and many women who followed me and served me (from their own pockets); and everyone else who was willing to listen. The brother Paul who came to know me after my glorification, estimated that I appeared to over 500 people, after my resurrection, and many more saw me die on the Cross. In the time between my resurrection and my ascension, a forty days period, I (Christ) appeared to them to open their eyes and strengthen their face, like the two disciples near the village of Emmaus. William, I know that you have been to this location when you visited the Holy Land in 1994. Yes Lord and I had a feeling, a strong feeling that you were there and you still are there and every where from then, now, and forever more:

“13 Now that same day two of them were going to a village called Emmaus, about seven miles from Jerusalem. 14 They were talking with each other about everything that had happened. 15 As they talked and discussed these things with each other, Jesus himself came up and walked along with them; 16 but they were kept from recognizing him. 17 He asked them, "What are you discussing together as you walk along?" They stood still, their faces downcast. 18 One of them, named Cleopas, asked him, "Are you only a visitor to Jerusalem and do not know the things that have happened there in these days?" 19 "What things?" he asked. "About Jesus of Nazareth," they replied. "He was a prophet, powerful in word and deed before God and all the people. 20 The chief priests and our rulers handed him over to be sentenced to death, and they crucified him; 21 but we had hoped that he was the one who was going to redeem Israel. And what is more, it is the third day since all this took place. 22 In addition, some of our women amazed us. They went to the tomb early this morning 23 but didn't find his body. They came and told us that they had seen a vision of angels, who said he was alive. 24 Then some of our companions went to the tomb and found it just as the women had said, but him they did not see." 25 He said to them, "How foolish you are, and how slow to believe all that the prophets have spoken! 26 Did not the Messiah have to suffer these things and then enter his glory?" 27 And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, he explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself. 28 As they approached the village to which they were going, Jesus continued on as if he were going farther. 29 But they urged him strongly, "Stay with us, for it is nearly evening; the day is almost over." So he went in to stay with them. 30 When he was at the table with them, he took bread, gave thanks, broke it and began to give it to them. 31 Then their eyes were opened and they recognized him, and he disappeared from their sight. 32 They asked each other, "Were not our hearts burning within us while he talked with us on the road and opened the Scriptures to us?" 33 They got up and returned at once to Jerusalem. There they found the Eleven and those with them, assembled together 34 and saying, "It is true! The Lord has risen and has appeared to

Simon." 35 Then the two told what had happened on the way, and how Jesus was recognized by them when he broke the bread. (Luke 24:13-33).

After my resurrection, many were afraid of the leaders of the Jews seeing that they killed me on Friday of the Paschal Week, and that I was innocent, and for that they did not publicly say that they were my followers! Like Nicodemus who invited me to his home and asked me specifically about the new birth – to be born again of Water and the Spirit, and your brother John recorded the conversation in the Gospel attributed to him (John 3:1)

William, there is a special person I want to tell you about, a condemned man named Demas. This Demas stole the Paradise from me on the Cross. Good for Him, because my teachings are not based on a prize for an effort, but it is based fully on belief. If you believe in me, you get to be in my kingdom regardless of how good or how bad the story of your life “was”. I said. Lord this sounds like my protestant brothers and sisters teachings? The Lord answered me all the teachings are incomplete if they are not my teachings. My teachings are complete and perfect. Works come later. You have to believe. If your faith is true, it will compel you to leave your wrong ways and follow me and you will find yourself doing good for the most part and the Holy Spirit whom I sent to you from the father abides in you and convicts all your bad thing until you reach the fullness of my stature. You become exactly like me!

OK! Here is how this Book is organized then: Chapter 2 will be a compilation of prophecies about Jesus: his birth, his life, his suffering, death, burial, resurrection, ascension, etc. Chapter 3 is a summary called the Greatest Story Ever told. Chapter 4 will be about major steps in God’s Plan of Salvation, Chapter 5 is about prophecies related to the Coming of Christ, Chapter 6 is the Shadow of things such as the Covenant with Abraham, The 12 tribes, Moses, Isaiah, and the prophets; Chapter 7 is about the priesthood of Christ, ...etc.

2 Prophecies about Jesus the Christ:

Birth, Life, wonders and Miracles, Passion (suffering), Crucifixion,
Death, Resurrection, Ascension and His Second Coming

We have to quickly summarize that prophecies about the birth of Christ (the Savior), his first coming and life on earth, his death, burial, resurrection, ascension, and his second coming. These prophecies started right after the fall of Adam and Eve. So, prophecies are in all the books of the Old Testament from Genesis to Malachi.

Psalm 22:1;

1 My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
Why are you so far from saving me,
so far from the words of my groaning?

Psalm 34:20

20 he protects all his bones,
not one of them will be broken.

Psalm 69:21,26

21 They put gall in my food
and gave me vinegar for my thirst.
26 For they persecute those you wound
and talk about the pain of those you hurt.

Psalm 109:2

2 for wicked and deceitful men
have opened their mouths against me;
they have spoken against me with lying tongues.

Psalm 2: 8;9

8 Ask of me,
and I will make the nations your inheritance,
the ends of the earth your possession.
9 You will rule them with an iron scepter ;
you will dash them to pieces like pottery."

Psalm 24:7-10

7 Lift up your heads, O you gates;
be lifted up, you ancient doors,
that the King of glory may come in.

8 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O you gates;
lift them up, you ancient doors,
that the King of glory may come in.

10 Who is he, this King of glory?
The LORD Almighty—
he is the King of glory. Selah.

Psalm 68:18; Mark 16:19; Luke 22:69

18 When you ascended on high,
you led captives in your train;
you received gifts from men,
even from the rebellious—
that you, O LORD God, might dwell there (PS 68:18)

Isaiah 11: 4,5

4 but with righteousness he will judge the needy,
with justice he will give decisions for the poor of the earth.
He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth;
with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked”

5 Righteousness will be his belt
and faithfulness the sash around his waist.

Isaiah 32:1

1 See, a king will reign in righteousness
and rulers will rule with justice.

Isaiah 42:21

21 It pleased the LORD
for the sake of his righteousness
to make his law great and glorious.

Isaiah 49:7

7 This is what the LORD says—
the Redeemer and Holy One of Israel—
to him who was despised and abhorred by the nation,
to the servant of rulers:
"Kings will see you and rise up,
princes will see and bow down,
because of the LORD, who is faithful,
the Holy One of Israel, who has chosen you."

2.1 After Adam Fall in the Garden of Eden:

“15 And I will put enmity between you (the serpent) and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel.” (Genesis 3:15)

When Adam and Eve fell (the original sin), it was disobedience that caused them to feel their separation from God. It is always, the sin of disobedience that causes our separation from God. They felt naked and were afraid. These did not have these feelings before. The Lord called them: **“8 Then the man and his wife heard the sound of the LORD God as he was walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and they hid from the LORD God among the trees of the garden. 9 But the LORD God called to the man, "Where are you?" 10 He answered, "I heard you in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked; so I hid." (Genesis 3:8-10)**

And the Lord clothed them with skin (of sheep, most likely!) and they were exiled from the Garden of Eden: **“21 The LORD God made garments of skin for Adam and his wife and clothed them. 22 And the LORD God said, "The man has now become like one of us, knowing good and evil. He must not be allowed to reach out his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat, and live forever." 23 So the LORD God banished him from the Garden of Eden to work the ground from which he had been taken. 24 After he drove the man out, he placed on the east side of the Garden of Eden cherubim and a flaming sword flashing back and forth to guard the way to the tree of life.” (Genesis 3:21-24)**

Here is what the LORD told them: **“15 And I will put enmity between you (the serpent) and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel.” (Genesis 3:15)**

This enmity was between the seed of man (the descendants of Adam and Eve) and Satan (The serpent is used here allegorically) and the Lord said that the seed of man shall bruise his heel; i.e. beat Satan (Christ defeated him on the Cross). Christ was born of the Holy Spirit (no human father) and the Virgin Mary (human mother). The difference between Christ and all

humanity is that he was born and not created. He had no human father and thus did not inherit the original sin (undefiled seed).

2.2 Abraham's Promise:

The Lord asked Abram to move from his homeland (Ur of Chaldeans, North Eastern Iraq) where his ancestors worshipped idols to Canaan (with a stop until his father died in Haran in southern Iraq, the center of their idol worship religion) to worship God. The Lord gave him many promises, foremost above all of them is that he will have a son and that his descendants will be like the stars of heaven and the sand by the sea shores. His children can not be counted in number. However when we look at the seed of Abraham: He had Ishmael, Isaac, and five sons from Keturah (7 sons total, see Genesis 25:1-3) but the lord chose only Isaac:

“19 Then God said: “No, Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his descendants after him. 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He shall beget twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you at this set time next year.” (Genesis 17: 19-21).

So, this is 1 of 7. Also when we consider that Isaac had 2 sons: Esau and Jacob and only Jacob was chosen and was named Israel (Father of Nations), it is 1 of 14. That is less than 8 % of the seed of Abraham. So, initially the Promise was to Abraham through Isaac and Jacob (Israel). This promise (covenant) was codified during the time of Moses (500 years after Abraham) in the Torah (five books of Moses) and the priesthood of Aaron through animal sacrifice. The bigger promise was that because he was righteous he became the Father of all the Righteous and from his chosen son came the Lord Christ the Son of David, the Son of Judah, the Son of Jacob, the Son of Isaac, the Son of Abraham. The Whole genealogy is in Matthew Chapter 1, and repeated in Luke chapter 2.

2.3 Isaac was saved from being sacrificed:

It is inconceivable by human thinking that the God who gave a promise asks the promised to sacrifice the son of the promise, but that is exactly what happened: “11 But the Angel of the LORD called to him from heaven and said, “Abraham, Abraham!” So he said, “Here I am.” 12 And He said, “Do not lay your hand on the lad, or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only *son*, from Me.” 13 Then Abraham lifted his eyes and looked, and there behind *him* was a ram caught in a thicket by its horns. So Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the name of the place, The-LORD-Will-Provide;^[b] as it is said *to* this day, “In the Mount of the LORD it shall be provided.” (Genesis 22: 11-14)

Isaac sacrifice was prevented by the offering of a lamb provided to Abraham by the Lord. The lamb and the way it was brought to Abraham is a symbol of the sacrifice of Christ. The Lord tells Abraham to sacrifice “**his only begotten son. And in the fullness of time God the Father accepted the sacrificed Christ, the only begotten son of the Father.**”

As the LORD saved Isaac with the Ram, so in the fullness of time, He the LORD saved all his creation through the sacrifice of Christ on the cross whom the Father sent to the World, He who is born of the father before all ages, was incarnated (born in the flesh) without sin and lived without sin to save all the sinners. The lamb was hanged from his legs and horns on a tree, Christ was hanged on a tree also (The wood of a cross which is from the trunk of a tree) from his arms and feet and his head was bruised by the crown of thorns. The ram was young (one year old), Christ was only 33 years old when he was sacrificed in Jerusalem. The Lamb was a sacrifice in place of Isaac because Isaac did not commit an error to be sacrificed for. Christ also was blameless (without sin) when he was sacrificed for the sins of the world. Isaac was saved and came back to complete the promise of the Father to Abraham (to be a great nation) and Christ rose again on the third day, to make of us the redeemed a great nation from all the tribes of the earth. An all inclusive nation holy by the sanctification of the blood of the LAMB of God.

2.4 His Name was prophesied: (Isaiah 7:13-15):

Isaiah prophesied 700 years before the birth of Christ that he will be born from a virgin and that his name shall be Immanuel (god with us):

“13 Then Isaiah said, "Hear now, you house of David! Is it not enough to try the patience of men? Will you try the patience of my God also? 14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and will call him Immanuel. 15 He will eat curds and honey when he knows enough to reject the wrong and choose the right.” (Isaiah 7:13-15)

Isaiah not only mentions the event (the virgin gives birth) but he also gives the name of the child, Immanuel and the translation of the name is God with Us. What else,

It cannot be an accident that what was prophesied happened 700 years later, but also no way it was fabricated because it was the accumulation of the fulfillment of over a hundred prophecies in one person, the Lord Jesus Christ. That is why He is what He claimed he was: “the son of God”. Herod tried to prevent it by the attempt to find him and kill him he could not. Satan tried to prevent it by tempting Him and Satan was confused by His majestic wisdom and could not prevent it. Herod the 2nd tried to prevent the crucifixion by asking him to perform a miracle on the day of crucifixion, but he refused to answer him? Pontius Pilate was warned by his wife not to kill him because He was righteous and did not do any wrong, but he coward under the

pressure of the leaders of the Jews and ordered his crucifixion after he washed his hands three times proclaiming: "I am not responsible!"

"Pilate said to them, "You take Him and crucify *Him*, for I find no fault in Him." 7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and according to our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God."

8When Pilate heard this, he was even more afraid, 9and he went back inside the palace. "Where do you come from?" he asked Jesus, but Jesus gave him no answer. 10"Do you refuse to speak to me?" Pilate said. "Don't you realize I have power either to free you or to crucify you?"

11Jesus answered, "You would have no power over me if it were not given to you from above. Therefore the one who handed me over to you is guilty of a greater sin."

12From then on, Pilate tried to set Jesus free, but the Jews kept shouting, "If you let this man go, you are no friend of Caesar. Anyone who claims to be a king opposes Caesar."

13When Pilate heard this, he brought Jesus out and sat down on the judge's seat at a place known as the Stone Pavement (which in Aramaic is Gabbatha). 14It was the day of Preparation of Passover Week, about the sixth hour. Here is your king," Pilate said to the Jews. 15But they shouted, "Take him away! Take him away! Crucify him!" Shall I crucify your king?" Pilate asked. We have no king but Caesar," the chief priests answered.

16Finally Pilate handed him over to them to be crucified. (John 19: 6-16)

The Jews tried to prevent it by asking him to admit that he was wrong when the Head priest asked. They thought they could flogg him and make him say that he is a mad man and let him go, but when our Lord told the head priest you said, meaning Yes, indeed. I am the Christ the son of God, the head priest rent his cloths, a sign that the priesthood of Aaron ended on that day, and a new priesthood, the priesthood of Christ started by his death on the Cross that day :

According to St. Matthew:

"62 And the high priest arose and said to Him, "Do You answer nothing? What *is it* these men testify against You?" 63 But Jesus kept silent. And the high priest answered and said to Him, "I put You under oath by the living God: Tell us if You are the Christ, the Son of God!" 64 Jesus said to him, "It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven." (Matt 26:62-64)

According to St. Mark:

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst and asked Jesus, saying, "Do You answer nothing? What *is it* these men testify against You?" 61 But He kept silent and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked Him, saying to Him, "Are You the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?" 62 Jesus said, "I am. And you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven." (Mark 14: 60-62)

According to St. Luke:

69 Hereafter the Son of Man will sit on the right hand of the power of God.” 70 Then they all said, “Are You then the Son of God?” So He said to them, “You *rightly* say that I am.” 71 And they said, “What further testimony do we need? For we have heard it ourselves from His own mouth (Luke 22: 69-71)

3 His Titles were Prophesied

The prophet Isaiah in chapter 9 of his book of prophecy listed many of Christ titles: He will be called: 1) Wonderful Counselor, 2) Mighty God?, 3) Everlasting Father, 3) Prince of Peace, 4) Of the increase of his government and peace there will be no end, 5) He will reign on David's throne and over his kingdom, 6) Establishing and upholding it with justice and 6) righteousness 7) from that time on and forever. Since this is very unusual, it was to be established not by man but through the "The zeal of the LORD" The Almighty will accomplish this

He also called Him Immanuel born from a Virgin in Chapter 7, and He was called the Lord, the Son of Man, and Son of God. Please note how careful the author is walking through this gold treasure of prophecy Isaiah Chapters 7, and 9.

"6 For to us a child is born, to us a son is given, and the government will be on his shoulders. And he will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there will be no end. He will reign on David's throne and over his kingdom, establishing and upholding it with justice and righteousness from that time on and forever. The zeal of the LORD Almighty will accomplish this. (Isaiah 9: 6-7)

3.1 The Place of His Birth was Prophesied:

A prophet Micah 350 years before the birth of Christ prophesied that He was to be born in Bethlehem. All the circumstances said that he be born in Nazarene because that is where Mary lived, in the house of the Saint Joseph the Carpenter, but when the orders came from Augustus Caesar that every one was required to travel to his place of birth to be recorded (counted) in a census he ordered throughout the Roman Empire, the Elderly Joseph and the woman with a child, Mary had to travel to Bethlehem their city of birth, that is the city of David:

"2 " But you, Bethlehem Ephratah, Though you are little among the thousands of Judah, Yet out of you shall come forth to Me The One to be Ruler in Israel," (Micah 5:2)

Here the prophet states that the one who Rules in Israel, but what kind of ruler is that who was born in the manger (feeding pin) of an animal stable.

3.2 The Murder of the Children of Bethlehem was Prophesied:

Herod the King of Judah was so afraid of Him, he fetched him to kill him but when he could not find him he ordered the slaughter of all the babies of Bethlehem 2 years and younger. Herod was foolish, he should not feared him, but it was done to complete the books (prophecies) written about him: "This is what the LORD says: "A voice is heard in Ramah, mourning and

great weeping, Rachel weeping for her children and refusing to be comforted, because her children are no more." (Jeremiah 31:15). [This same verse is quoted "verbatim" in the Gospel according to St. Matthew; written for the Jewish Nation, Matthew 2:18]

Rachel is Euphemism for the Jewish Nation. Rachel is wife of Isaac, the son of the promise. Rachel is the mother of all Jews. Her Children in Ramah were no more, because they were killed by Herod in his rage to kill the "new ruler" It is estimated that Herod killed 120,000 children according to the tradition of the Church

Imagine this scenario: Herod was advised better that this child is the Messiah, Christ the son of the most High. He would have honored him and may be moved him to the palace and would have averted the plan of salvation. Not acceptable for gods plan to be completed. His ruling is over the hearts of men and women. This is why his rule is everlasting (forever) on my heart and hopefully yours after you read this! Similar scenarios could have averted the plan of salvation: Satan Temptations, the Miracles impact on the Jews, the Scribes, Pharisees and the Chiefs of the Priests recognizing Him and giving Him the respect they were required to give to the Son of the Most High, etc. This is the most important lesson for me that: "the Will of god is above all wills" and this Jesus explains many times in the Gospels: "Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven"; The Lord's Prayer.

3.3 The Escape to Egypt was Prophesied:

The prophet Hosea could not be clearer when he stated that from Egypt I called my son. Whose son? Not Hosea's son or Isaiah's son. He is referring to God's Son – thus the escape to Egypt was prophesied and the title "Son of God" is prophesied:

"When Israel was a child, I loved him, and out of Egypt I called my son." (Hosea 11:1). Israel (the Nation) was not young, it was 400 years old nation, so he must be speaking spiritually and not literally. Jesus is the head of the Church, the New Israel.

"13When they had gone, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream. "Get up," he said, "take the child and his mother and escape to Egypt. Stay there until I tell you, for Herod is going to search for the child to kill him." 14So he got up, took the child and his mother during the night and left for Egypt, 15where he stayed until the death of Herod. And so was fulfilled what the Lord had said through the prophet: "Out of Egypt I called my son." (Matt 2: 13-15)

The verse then also has multiple meanings. It is a reference to the young Jewish nation (Israel) going to Egypt and coming out when it became an established nation 400, 000 strong in the Exodus. It is also a reference to Christ who escaped to Egypt as a little baby less than 6 months old and coming out of Egypt, being called when the angel appeared to Joseph again and said:

“19After Herod died, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt 20and said, "Get up, take the child and his mother and go to the land of Israel, for those who were trying to take the child's life are dead." 21So he got up, took the child and his mother and went to the land of Israel.” (Matt 2: 19)

3.4 He is Eternal:

He is not just any ruler, or any prophet that came and went, He is the eternal ruler of men. That is why we say: “Born of the Father before all ages” in the Creed of Faith written during the First Universal Church Council convened by orders from the Emperor Constantine I in the city of Nicea in Asia Minor in 325 AD.

“Whose goings forth are from of old, From everlasting.” (Micah 5:2)

“Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there will be no end. He will reign on David's throne and over his kingdom, establishing and upholding it with justice and righteousness from that time on and forever. The zeal of the LORD Almighty will accomplish this. (Isaiah 9: 6-7)

“20But after he had considered this, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, "Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary home as your wife, because what is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit. 21She will give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus,^[c] because he will save his people from their sins." 22All this took place to fulfill what the Lord had said through the prophet: 23"The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him Immanuel"—which means, "God with us." (Matt 1:20-23).

The same events according to St. Luke have more details, known for Luke, a Greek physician and artist who tended to give more human details:

“26In the sixth month, God sent the angel Gabriel to Nazareth, a town in Galilee, 27to a virgin pledged to be married to a man named Joseph, a descendant of David. The virgin's name was Mary. 28The angel went to her and said, "Greetings, you who are highly favored! The Lord is with you." 29Mary was greatly troubled at his words and wondered what kind of greeting this might be. 30But the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary, you have found favor with God. 31You will be with child and give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus. 32He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High. The Lord God will give him the throne of his father David, 33and he will reign over the house of Jacob forever; his kingdom will never end." 34"How will this be," Mary asked the angel, "since I am a virgin?" 35The angel answered, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you. So the holy one to be born will be called^[c] the Son of God." 36Even Elizabeth

your relative is going to have a child in her old age, and she who was said to be barren is in her sixth month. 37For nothing is impossible with God." 38"I am the Lord's servant," Mary answered. "May it be to me as you have said." Then the angel left her." (Luke 1).

3.5 The Forerunner (John the Baptist) was Prophesied:

Every King has a messenger or forerunner that announces his ADVENT (presence anywhere he goes) and answers people questions concerning His Lord! John the Baptist who is considered the Last Prophet of the Old Testament is the Forerunner, the messenger, the one that prepared "the Way of the Lord Jesus Christ" He was born according to prophecy, and according to announcement from heaven by the arch-angel Gabriel who also announced the birth of Christ to Mary and her fiancé Joseph.

"Comfort, yes, comfort My people!" Says your God.

2 "Speak comfort to Jerusalem, and cry out to her,
That her warfare is ended,
That her iniquity is pardoned;
For she has received from the LORD's hand
Double for all her sins."

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness:

"Prepare the way of the LORD;
Make straight in the desert^[a]
A highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted
And every mountain and hill brought low;
The crooked places shall be made straight
And the rough places smooth; (Isaiah 40:1-4)

The prophet Malachi also prophesied about the forerunner:

"Behold, I send My messenger,
And he will prepare the way before Me. And **the Lord**, whom you seek,
Will suddenly come to His temple, Even the Messenger of the covenant,
In whom you delight. Behold, He is coming," Says **the LORD** of hosts." (Malachi 3: 1)

3.6 He Reconciled Judah with Israel:

Until He was born Judah and Israel were separate, and this happened 900 years earlier when Rahboam the son of Solomon was King of Israel (the 12 tribes). The people revolted against him and he ended up with 2 tribes Judah and Benjamin (Levi did not inherit any land), while the other 10 went with Yarboam Ibn Nabal, Solomon's enemy who was exiled in Egypt until Rahboam became king. The kingdom of Israel was ruled from Samaria in Northern Israel?

“3 Therefore He shall give them up, Until the time that she who is in labor has given birth [Christ born]; Then the remnant of His brethren Shall return to the children of Israel.” (Micah 3:3)

3.7 He will Feed His Flock:

The Lord when he came, fed his flock (followers) the spiritual food they needed to know the way, the truth, and the life. He also fed them the physical food more than once in a miraculous manner when he prayed on 5 loaves of bread and two fishes and he blessed, broke, and gave and this was sufficient for over 5000 men in addition to the women and the children, and they collected 12 basket from the leftovers; abundance. His word will reach the ends of the earth in abundance in spite of all the resistance the devil places in the way of the WORD of God:

“11 He tends his flock like a shepherd:

He gathers the lambs in his arms

and carries them close to his heart;

he gently leads those that have young” (Isaiah 40:11)

“4 And He shall stand and feed His flock. In the strength of the LORD, In the majesty of the name of the LORD His God; And they shall abide, For now He shall be great To the ends of the earth; 5 And this One shall be peace.” (Micah 5: 4-5)

3.8 He was Kind and gave hope to the Lowly, the trodden and the Poor:

The Lord Jesus Christ is the Kindest and most generous of all. He gives everyone who asks and does not turn away anyone who seeks Him.

“3 A bruised reed he will not break,
and a smoldering wick he will not snuff out.
In faithfulness he will bring forth justice

4 Surely he took up our infirmities
and carried our sorrows,
yet we considered him stricken by God,
smitten by him, and afflicted.” (Isaiah 42: 3,4)

He definitely told us about the kindness of the LORD and gives hope to anyone who has a want or a need. He went around doing good and healing all sickness in the people, those who asked and some that did not ask him; like the man who was at the pool of Bethesda stricken for 38 years, whom the Lord Jesus asked: do you want to get well? (John 5:1-8)

Here is another prophecy by Isaiah about His Kindness:

7 I will tell of the kindnesses of the LORD,
the deeds for which he is to be praised,
according to all the LORD has done for us—
yes, the many good things he has done
for the house of Israel,
according to his compassion and many kindnesses.

8 He said, "Surely they are my people,
sons who will not be false to me";
and so he became their Savior.

9 In all their distress he too was distressed,
and the angel of his presence saved them.
In his love and mercy he redeemed them;
he lifted them up and carried them
all the days of old." (Isaiah 63:7 -9)

3.9 He is First and Last; the Alpha and the Omega:

The prophecy called Him the first and last and if you get to know him you will consider him everything in your life; the Alpha and Omega:

"This **is** what the LORD says— **Israel's King and Redeemer, the LORD Almighty**: I am the first and I am the last; apart from me there **is no God**". (Isaiah 44:6)

3.10 Prophecies about His Works of Wonders and Miracles

The bible says the he went around doing good for all the people:

"Then your light will break forth like the dawn, and your **healing** will quickly appear; then your righteousness will go before you, and the glory of the LORD will be your rear guard." (Isaiah 58:8)

"How great are his **signs**, how mighty his **wonders**! His kingdom is an eternal kingdom; his dominion endures from generation to generation." (Daniel 4:3)

"Men of Israel, listen to this: Jesus of Nazareth was a man accredited by God to you by miracles, **wonders** and **signs**, which God did among you through him, as you yourselves know." (Acts: 2:22)

"Jesus **went** throughout Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the **good** news of the kingdom, and **healing** every disease and sickness among the people." (Matt 4:23)

“Jesus **went** through all the towns and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the **good** news of the kingdom and **healing** every disease and sickness.” (Matt 9: 35)

“So they set out and **went** from village to village, preaching the gospel and **healing** people everywhere.” (Luke 9:6)

“8When they heard all he was doing, many people came to him from Judea, Jerusalem, Idumea, and the regions across the Jordan and around Tyre and Sidon” (Mark 3:8)

3.11 He brings All the nations of the Lord to worship the LORD:

When the Lord came and completed His mission, he commanded his disciples and apostles to preach and teach all the nations of the earth; Matt 28:16-20; Mark 16: 12-20, Luke 24:45-50. Here is what the prophet Micah wrote in prophecy about his preaching the nations to worship the Lord:

“1 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days. *That* the mountain of the LORD’s house . Shall be established on the top of the mountains, And shall be exalted above the hills; And peoples shall flow to it. 2 Many nations shall come and say, “ Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, To the house of the God of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, And we shall walk in His paths.” For out of Zion the law shall go forth, And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. (Micah 4:1,2)

3.12 He Shall be the Just Judge and will bring Peace among Nations:

The prophet Isaiah stated clearly about Christ his birth, his titles and his characteristics Our moslem brothers in the Koran 600 years after glorification state tha Jesus (Isa Ibn Marium) Christ will come to Judge the world in the latter day (‘alyoum al-akheir’)!

“6 For to us a child is born, to us a son is given, and the government will be on his shoulders. And he will be called Wonderful Counselor, ^[a] Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there will be no end. He will reign on David's throne and over his kingdom, establishing and upholding it with justice and righteousness from that time on and forever. The zeal of the LORD Almighty will accomplish this.” (Isaiah 9: 6,7)

3.13 His Divinity was Prophesied:

David the Prophet and King prophesied: The LORD said to me, You are My Son. Today I have begotten You. David is not speaking about himself. He is speaking about Christ the Lord.

He gave him all the nations as inheritance through faith in Him (Christ) as the Son of God. He shall break them with an iron rod, not physically but figuratively through the Word.

“7 “I will declare the decree: The LORD has said to Me, You *are* My Son. Today I have begotten You. 8 Ask of Me, and I will give *You*. The nations *for* Your inheritance, And the ends of the earth *for* Your possession. 9 You shall break^[a] them with a rod of iron; You shall dash them to pieces like a potter’s vessel.” (Psalms 2: 7-9)

The Lord did not tell David that he is his son and this day, he has begotten him, it was words of prophecy about Jesus the Son of David (Son of Man) who is also Jesus Christ the Son God.

3.14 His Suffering, crucifixion, and death were Prophesied:

Psalm 22 fully described the suffering of Christ, his crucifixion, and death to the most minute details about the people laughing at him, ridiculing him, the soldiers beating him, driving the nails through his hands and feet, thrusting the spear through his ribs, giving him vinegar to drink, dividing his garment and having a lot over his cloths (robe), etc. Nothing required David the Prophet and King to say any of that unless it was the Spirit of God putting the words of prophecy in his mouth.

Psalm 22:

[1] 1 My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me? *Why are You so far from helping Me, And from the words of My groaning?*

[2] 2 O My God, I cry in the daytime, but You do not hear; And in the night season, and am not silent. 3 But You *are* holy, Enthroned in the praises of Israel. 4 Our fathers trusted in You; They trusted, and You delivered them. 5 They cried to You, and were delivered; They trusted in You, and were not ashamed.

[3] 6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; A reproach of men, and despised by the people.

[4] 7 All those who see Me ridicule Me; They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,

[5] 8 “He trusted in the LORD, let Him rescue Him; Let Him deliver Him, since He delights in Him!” 9 But You *are* He who took Me out of the womb; You made Me trust *while* on My mother’s breasts. 10 I was cast upon You from birth. From My mother’s womb. You *have been* My God.

[6] 11 Be not far from Me, For trouble *is* near; For *there is* none to help. 12 Many bulls have surrounded Me; Strong *bulls* of Bashan have encircled Me.

[7] 13 They gape at Me *with* their mouths, *Like* a raging and roaring lion.

[8] 14 I am poured out like water, And all My bones are out of joint; My heart is like wax; It has melted within Me.

[9] 15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, And My tongue clings to My jaws; You have brought Me to the dust of death.

[10] 16 For dogs have surrounded Me; The congregation of the wicked has enclosed Me.

[11] They pierced^[c] My hands and My feet;

[12] 17 I can count all My bones.

[13] They look *and* stare at Me.

[14] 18 They divide My garments among them, And for My clothing they cast lots. 19 But You, O LORD, do not be far from Me; O My Strength, hasten to help Me! 20 Deliver Me from the sword, My precious *life* from the power of the dog.

[15] 21 Save Me from the lion's mouth And from the horns of the wild oxen! You have answered Me. 22 I will declare Your name to My brethren; In the midst of the assembly I will praise You.

[16] 23 You who fear the LORD, praise Him! All you descendants of Jacob, glorify Him, And fear Him, all you offspring of Israel!

[17] 24 For He has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; Nor has He hidden His face from Him; But when He cried to Him, He heard.

[18] 25 My praise *shall be* of You in the great assembly; I will pay My vows before those who fear Him.

[19] 26 The poor shall eat and be satisfied;
Those who seek Him will praise the LORD.
Let your heart live forever!

[20] 27 All the ends of the world
Shall remember and turn to the LORD,
And all the families of the nations

Shall worship before You.

[21] 28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD's,
And He rules over the nations.

[22] 29 All the prosperous of the earth
Shall eat and worship;
All those who go down to the dust
Shall bow before Him,
Even he who cannot keep himself alive.

[23] 30 A posterity shall serve Him.

It will be recounted of the Lord to the *next* generation,

31 They will come and declare His righteousness to a people who will be born, That He has done *this*.

3.14.1 Mourning for the One They Pierced

10 "And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on me, the one they have pierced, and they will mourn for him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for him as one grieves for a firstborn son. 11 On that day the weeping in Jerusalem will be great, like the weeping of Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo. 12 The land will mourn, each clan by itself, with their wives by themselves: the clan of the house of David and their wives, the clan of the house of Nathan and their wives, 13 the clan of the house of Levi and their wives, the clan of Shimei and their wives," (Zechariah 12:10-13)

Isaiah mourns for Him wondering: "Why are your garments red" (Isaiah 63:2):

**[2]Why are your garments red,
like those of one treading the winepress?**

[3]"I have trodden the winepress alone;
from the nations no one was with me.
I trampled them in my anger
and trod them down in my wrath;
their blood spattered my garments,
and I stained all my clothing. (Isaiah 63:2,3)

He was not just any person. His name was prophesied, his many titles were Prophesied; and his place of birth and the manner of his birth were prophesied.

Mary who was a virgin dedicated by her parents to live and serve in the temple conceived while in the house of Joseph the Carpenter, an Elder that was appointed by the leaders of the priests to take her to his house.. He wanted to release her secretly but the angel appeared to him and informed him that she conceived by the Holy Spirit (Not the Seed of a man) and that she will give birth of a Child and he shall be called Immanuel, meaning “God with Us”. And from thereon Joseph became in Charge of God’s Plan of Salvation and he executed his task very well. Blessed are you Joseph the Carpenter because you were trusted by the Al-mighty to help complete the plan of Salvation. Let’s read what the bible said:

“18This is how the birth of Jesus Christ came about: His mother Mary was pledged to be married to Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be with child through the Holy Spirit. 19Because Joseph her husband was a righteous man and did not want to expose her to public disgrace, he had in mind to divorce her quietly. 20But after he had considered this, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, "Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary home as your wife, because what is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit. 21She will give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus, because he will save his people from their sins." 22All this took place to fulfill what the Lord had said through the prophet: 23"The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him Immanuel" —which means, "God with us." 24When Joseph woke up, he did what the angel of the Lord had commanded him and took Mary home as his wife. 25But he had no union with her until she gave birth to a son. And he gave him the name Jesus.” (Matt 1:18-25)

His birth place was prophesied about by a prophet named Micah. The amazing thing is: At the time of the revelation by the Angel Gabriel to Mary, Joseph and before them Zachariah the priest, Mary lived with Joseph in Nazarene, and she could have delivered the Child in Nazarene, she being pregnant and he being old. But a decree came from Augustus Cesar for all the people to be recorded (a census) in their own place of birth, so Joseph and Mary both being from Bethlehem in Judea’s Mountains had to travel to Judea, the city of Bethlehem.:

“2 “ But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,
Though you are little among the thousands of Judah,
Yet out of you shall come forth to Me
The One to be Ruler in Israel,
Whose goings forth are from of old,
From everlasting.”
3 Therefore He shall give them up,
Until the time that she who is in labor has given birth;
Then the remnant of His brethren
Shall return to the children of Israel.

4 And He shall stand and feed His flock
In the strength of the LORD,
In the majesty of the name of the LORD His God;
And they shall abide,
For now He shall be great
To the ends of the earth;
5 And this One shall be peace.” (Micah 5: 2-5).

3.15 His Priesthood was Prophesied:

3.15.1 *Malchizedek is a symbol of Christ, Priest of the Most High:*

The Jewish Passover (Paschal) sacrifice was a symbol. of the sacrifice of Christ on the Cross once and for all. It was all done for preparation for Christ my Savior and yours death that ended their animal sacrifice and started a new priesthood that requires no more sacrifice, like the priesthood of one person, Melchizedek, that was mentioned once in the Torah, and explained in the Epistle to the Hebrews as a Symbol of Christ:

“17 After Abram returned from defeating Kedorlaomer and the kings allied with him, the king of Sodom came out to meet him in the Valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley).

18 Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine. He was priest of God Most High, 19 and he blessed Abram, saying,

"Blessed be Abram by God Most High,
Creator of heaven and earth.

20 And blessed be God Most High,
who delivered your enemies into your hand."

Then Abram gave him a tenth of everything.

21 The king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the people and keep the goods for yourself." 22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have raised my hand to the LORD, God Most High, Creator of heaven and earth, and have taken an oath 23 that I will accept nothing belonging to you, not even a thread or the thong of a sandal, so that you will never be able to say, 'I made Abram rich.' 24 I will accept nothing but what my men have eaten and the share that belongs to the men who went with me—to Aner, Eshcol and Mamre. Let them have their share." (Genesis 14:17-22)

This Melchizedek was a symbol of me (Christ) but your brothers the Jews forgot! Did you notice what it says about him that he has no beginning and no end. Like Christ exactly, a symbol of Christ; born of the Father before all ages.

Did you know that their Paschal Prayers started in the year in which they left Egypt to save their houses, not the walls but the people, from the angel that was going to kill the first born of

the Egyptians and their cattle's first born also? A big punishment I decreed because their king closed his ears and hardened his heart against my words:

3.16 His Suffering and Death was Prophesied:

3.16.1 *The Tenth Plague: Death of the Firstborn*

”29 And it came to pass at midnight that the LORD struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of livestock. 30 So Pharaoh rose in the night, he, all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

4 The Shadow of the Things to Come

4.1 “God’s Covenant with Abram:

“1 After these things the word of the LORD came to Abram in a vision, saying, “Do not be afraid, Abram. I *am* your shield, your exceedingly great reward.”

2 But Abram said, “Lord GOD, what will You give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house *is* Eliezer of Damascus?” 3 Then Abram said, “Look, You have given me no offspring; indeed one born in my house is my heir!” 4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, saying, “This one shall not be your heir, but one who will come from your own body shall be your heir.” 5 Then He brought him outside and said, “Look now toward heaven, and count the stars if you are able to number them.” And He said to him, “So shall your descendants be.” 6 And he believed in the LORD, and He accounted it to him for righteousness. 7 Then He said to him, “I *am* the LORD, who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give you this land to inherit it.” 8 And he said, “Lord GOD, how shall I know that I will inherit it?” 9 So He said to him, “Bring Me a three-year-old heifer, a three-year-old female goat, a three-year-old ram, a turtledove, and a young pigeon.” 10 Then he brought all these to Him and cut them in two, down the middle, and placed each piece opposite the other; but he did not cut the birds in two. 11 And when the vultures came down on the carcasses, Abram drove them away.” (Genesis 15: 1-11)

To this point, Abraham did not have the son of the promise yet. His wife convinced him to have a child with her servant Hagar the Egyptian and he did, but this, Ishmael was not the son of the promise, why? Because the promise was to Abram and Sarai [that shows that God respects women and they are not lesser than men in any way]; and not any other woman and here you see how the Lord respected all of us men and women and made his promises to all of us men and women. Ishmael became a great nation, but he was not the son of the promise. He moved south and became the father of 12 princes (nations), the Ishmaelite nation, and he was aggressive which caused his descendants trouble even to this day! OK! But with aggression comes more enemies and about this the Lord God has something to teach us:

So, after the move I appeared to them when Sarai was 90 years Old and Abram was 100 years old and I promised them that the following year she was going to give birth to the Son of the Promise – the promise I made to Abram that his descendants will be like the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea shores in number (too many to count). I meant it in two ways:

1) The Israelites will be large in number, and 2) On an even an unimaginable grander scale all those who follow my teachings will be large in number, and you see that you and your brothers and sisters who call themselves Christians are a large number of people. You are the descendant of Abraham not by the flesh but by the spirit because you are trying to obey me, like Abraham did. He also changed their names Abram became Abraham (Father of All Nations) and

Sarai became Sarah (Happy, because she laughed). She laughed in disbelief because she was 90 years old when she conceived and gave birth to the son of the promise, Isaac.

4.1.1 Circumcision is a sign of the Covenant between Abraham and the Lord:

The Lord repeated his promise to Abraham and asked him to have as a sign of the covenant between Abraham and the Lord that he circumcise all the male offspring of his household including himself, his son from Hagar who was 13 years of age at the time and all his male servants that he bought with his money and their children and he did. Now, this again was a shadow of the things to come. Because the circumcision of the flesh from Abraham to the coming of Christ was a symbol of the circumcision (dedication) of the hearts of the believers, men and women through baptism as Paul the Apostle explained to the Hebrews and to all of us by reading the scripture:

15 Then God said to Abraham, “As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name. 16 And I will bless her and also give you a son by her; then I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of peoples shall be from her.” 17 Then Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, “Shall a child be born to a man who is one hundred years old? And shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear a child?” 18 And Abraham said to God, “Oh, that Ishmael might live before You!” 19 Then God said: “No, Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his descendants after him. 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He shall beget twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you at this set time next year.” 22 Then He finished talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. 23 So Abraham took Ishmael his son, all who were born in his house and all who were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham’s house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that very same day, as God had said to him. 24 Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 That very same day Abraham was circumcised, and his son Ishmael; 27 and all the men of his house, born in the house or bought with money from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.(Genesis 17:)

Again the Lord appears to him at the trees of Mamre. The one that appeared to him is the Lord – God In the flesh but before he was born of Mary. The Lord appeared to him as a man? This is what the Book of the Jews says. We the Christians did not fabricate it, we accepted it and respected it, and we think we understand it. Another proof that God can appear in any form or shape His Majesty wants. He created all things.

“ 1 Then the LORD appeared to him by the terebinth trees of Mamre,[a] as he was sitting in the tent door in the heat of the day. 2 So he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, three men were standing by him; and when he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground, 3 and said, “My Lord, if I have now found favor in Your sight, do not pass on by Your servant. 4 Please let a little water be brought, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. 5 And I will bring a morsel of bread, that you may refresh your hearts. After that you may pass by, inasmuch as you have come to your servant.” They said, “Do as you have said.” 6 So Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah and said, “Quickly, make ready three measures of fine meal; knead it and make cakes.” 7 And Abraham ran to the herd, took a tender and good calf, gave it to a young man, and he hastened to prepare it. 8 So he took butter and milk and the calf which he had prepared, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree as they ate. 9 Then they said to him, “Where is Sarah your wife?” So he said, “Here, in the tent.” 10 And He said, “I will certainly return to you according to the time of life, and behold, Sarah your wife shall have a son.” (Sarah was listening in the tent door which was behind him.) 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age; and Sarah had passed the age of childbearing. 12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, “After I have grown old, shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?” 13 And the LORD said to Abraham, “Why did Sarah laugh, saying, ‘Shall I surely bear a child, since I am old?’ 14 Is anything too hard for the LORD? At the appointed time I will return to you, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.” 15 But Sarah denied it, saying, “I did not laugh,” for she was afraid. And He said, “No, but you did laugh (Genesis 18: 1-15).

4.1.2 *The Enslavement of the Israelites Revealed to Abraham:*

When the Lord love is in you, the Lord reveals to you good things and bad. Good things to please you and bad things to comfort you, as we know that he revealed to Abraham the destruction of Sodom and Gamorah. Not only His majesty revealed it but consulted Abraham in this most grave and serious matter. Then you read a very interesting, amazing thing: The Lord shows Abraham a vision about his seed, the promised race going to Egypt and being afflicted, enslaved for 400 years? Is not that what happened to Jacob (Abraham grandson) and his children:

“12 Now when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, horror *and* great darkness fell upon him. 13 Then He said to Abram: “Know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land *that is* not theirs, and will serve them, and they will afflict them four hundred years. 14 And also the nation whom they serve I will judge; afterward they shall come out with great possessions.” (Genesis 15:12-14)

After Abraham came Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, and then a long draught of 400 years until the Lord sent Moses

Moses was a good vessel but he was heavy in speech; you might call him autistic or stuttering and he wanted to escape the big job; I (The Word of God) assigned to him by using a valid excuse. Guess how the conversation went between me and him, he wanted to get out of responsibility, but I convinced him to do it:

“10 Moses said to the LORD, "O Lord, I have never been eloquent, neither in the past nor since you have spoken to your servant. I am slow of speech and tongue."

11 The LORD said to him, "Who gave man his mouth? Who makes him deaf or mute? Who gives him sight or makes him blind? Is it not I, the LORD ? 12 Now go; I will help you speak and will teach you what to say."

13 But Moses said, "O Lord, please send someone else to do it."

14 Then the LORD's anger burned against Moses and he said, "What about your brother, Aaron the Levite? I know he can speak well. He is already on his way to meet you, and his heart will be glad when he sees you.

15 You shall speak to him and put words in his mouth; I will help both of you speak and will teach you what to do. 16 He will speak to the people for you, and it will be as if he were your mouth and as if you were God to him. 17 But take this staff in your hand so you can perform miraculous signs with it." (Exodus 4: 10-14)

4.2 The Twelve tribes:

The Jews are the descendant of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham. This branch of Abraham (less than 8% of all his descendants) were the sons of the Promise (Covenant) that the Lord God (Yahweh) promised Abraham [and Sarah] to inherit the promise, be the chosen ones. This promise was to end with the sacrifice of Christ and a New Covenant that is for all the tribes and all the nations of the earth (Jews included but no longer only ones chosen). For Example when Abraham pleaded with the Lord for Ishmael, here is what the Lord said:

“18And Abraham said to God, "If only Ishmael might live under your blessing!" 19 Then God said, "Yes, but your wife Sarah will bear you a son, and you will call him Isaac. I will establish my covenant with him as an everlasting covenant for his descendants after him."
(Genesis 17: 18, 19)

This tells you that God is fair and just. He made a covenant with Abraham that was limited to the son of Promise, Isaac and after that to Jacob, not Esau. But this covenant was limited to less than 8% of Abraham descendants. So in the fullness of a time, a new and all inclusive covenant (The New Testament) was through Christ Jesus. This covenant includes all people from all the tribes and all the nations of the earth:

“15He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the good news to all creation. 16Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. 17And

these signs will accompany those who believe: In my name they will drive out demons; they will speak in new tongues; 18they will pick up snakes with their hands; and when they drink deadly poison, it will not hurt them at all; they will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well.” 19After the Lord Jesus had spoken to them, he was taken up into heaven and he sat at the right hand of God. 20Then the disciples went out and preached everywhere, and the Lord worked with them and confirmed his word by the signs that accompanied it.” (Mark 16:15-20)

Then our Muslim brothers might say: “This is unfair?” You reply that God is fair and Just as it was through Isaac and only Isaac, it became through Jesus Christ and only Jesus Christ. Moses was a prophet, but Christ is more than a prophet. “He is the Son of God, the Word of God, God in the Flesh”:

“5He who was seated on the throne said, "I am making everything new!" Then he said, "Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true." 6He said to me: "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. To him who is thirsty I will give to drink without cost from the spring of the water of life. 7He who overcomes will inherit all this, and I will be his God and he will be my son. 8But the cowardly, the unbelieving, the vile, the murderers, the sexually immoral, those who practice magic arts, the idolaters and all liars—their place will be in the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death." (Revelation 21: 5-8)

4.2.1 Jacob now in Egypt blessed the twelve tribes as follows:

“1 Then Jacob called for his sons and said: "Gather around so I can tell you what will happen to you in days to come. 2 "Assemble and listen, sons of Jacob; listen to your father Israel.

3 "Reuben, you are my firstborn, [1]
my might, the first sign of my strength,
excelling in honor, excelling in power.

4 Turbulent as the waters, you will no longer excel,
for you went up onto your father's bed,
onto my couch and defiled it.

5 "Simeon and Levi are brothers— [2]
their swords ^[a] are weapons of violence.

6 Let me not enter their council,
let me not join their assembly,
for they have killed men in their anger
and hamstringed oxen as they pleased.

7 Cursed be their anger, so fierce,
and their fury, so cruel!
I will scatter them in Jacob
and disperse them in Israel.

- 8 "Judah, ^[b] your brothers will praise you; [3]
your hand will be on the neck of your enemies;
your father's sons will bow down to you.
- 9 You are a lion's cub, O Judah;
you return from the prey, my son.
Like a lion he crouches and lies down,
like a lioness—who dares to rouse him?
- 10 The scepter will not depart from Judah,
nor the ruler's staff from between his feet,
until he comes to whom it belongs
and the obedience of the nations is his.
- 11 He will tether his donkey to a vine,
his colt to the choicest branch;
he will wash his garments in wine,
his robes in the blood of grapes.
- 12 His eyes will be darker than wine,
his teeth whiter than milk.
- 13 "Zebulun will live by the seashore [4]
and become a haven for ships;
his border will extend toward Sidon.
- 14 "Issachar is a rawboned ^[c] donkey [5]
lying down between two saddlebags.
- 15 When he sees how good is his resting place
and how pleasant is his land,
he will bend his shoulder to the burden
and submit to forced labor.
- 16 "Dan will provide justice for his people [6]
as one of the tribes of Israel.
- 17 Dan will be a serpent by the roadside,
a viper along the path,
that bites the horse's heels
so that its rider tumbles backward.
- 18 "I look for your deliverance, O LORD.
- 19 "Gad ^[h] will be attacked by a band of raiders, [7]
but he will attack them at their heels.

20 "Asher's food will be rich; [8]
he will provide delicacies fit for a king.

21 "Naphtali is a doe set free [9]
that bears beautiful fawns.

22 "Joseph is a fruitful vine, [10]
a fruitful vine near a spring,
whose branches climb over a wall. ^[l]

23 With bitterness archers attacked him;
they shot at him with hostility.

24 But his bow remained steady,
his strong arms stayed ^[k] limber,
because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob,
because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel,

25 because of your father's God, who helps you,
because of the Almighty, ^[i] who blesses you
with blessings of the heavens above,
blessings of the deep that lies below,
blessings of the breast and womb.

26 Your father's blessings are greater
than the blessings of the ancient mountains,
than ^[m] the bounty of the age-old hills.
Let all these rest on the head of Joseph,
on the brow of the prince among his brothers.

27 "Benjamin is a ravenous wolf; [11]
in the morning he devours the prey,
in the evening he divides the plunder."

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father said to them when he blessed them, giving each the blessing appropriate to him.

We counted 12 (twelve) sons of Jacob. Why? Jacob had twelve sons and one daughter. Daughters did not inherit in Judaism. But since he favored Joseph over all his other 11 sons, a human weakness you and I might suffer from to favor one child over the others, and for that reason, he gave Joseph two shares and considered Joseph two sons (Avraim and Manassa) his own equal to their 11 uncles in inheritance. Jacob cheated here also. He made the younger Avraim ahead of the older, Manassa. Exactly as he and his mother Rebecca (Rifkah in Arabic)

cheated his father Isaac and stole the firstborn rights from Esau his twin brother who was born first. Humans! Thus the twelve tribes are:

1. Reuben – turbulent
2. Simeon – violent – killed Hamur Ibn Shakeem and all the men of that clan for violating Dinah his sister
3. Levi - violent – participated with Simeon in the killing
4. Judah – Lion (Leader) – your father’s sons will bow down to you!
5. Zebulon – Sea farer – will live near the sea and prosper there
6. Issachar – Rawboned donkey – a hard worker and does not complain.
7. Dan – Justice – he will bring justice.
8. Gad – Attacks at the heels- cunning fighter.
9. Asher – Loves Luxury; Eats Rich food.
10. Naphtali – A doe set free – A free spirit.
11. Joseph – Fruitful vine near a spring
(Avraim his son had equal inheritance with the sons of Jacob)
Joseph – Fruitful vine near a spring
(Manassa his son had equal inheritance with the sons of Jacob)
12. Benjamin- Benjamin is a ravenous wolf; [11]
in the morning he devours the prey,
in the evening he divides the plunder." The nature of the youngest child, spoiled and has everything!

Of the 12 tribes, we have to concentrate on one; Judah – Jacob’s No. 4 son. Judah was a kind and just man, a born leader. When the 10 brothers plotted to kill Joseph, he convinced them to throw him in a dry well, intending to come back later and rescue him. After they threw him in the well, they decided to sell him to the Ishmaelites, He thought that he could go back and fetch Joseph and recover him, and return him to their father It did not happen and the brothers deceived their father with a lie that a wolf devoured him; and used the blood of a goat (Escape Goat) to convince the father through deceit that his favorite son was dead. Jacob cried on Joseph until he lost his eyesight.

What happened was for a great purpose. The brothers intended by their brother evil, but God’s will was to turn the evil to a good thing, because 15 years later a famine in the land of Canaan was going to end the lives of humans and beasts? But God in his great plan of salvation prepared Joseph to become the wisest man in Egypt. That meant wisest man in the known world at that time about 1400 BC. “**And Pharaoh called Joseph’s name Zaphnath-Paaneah. And he gave him as a wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On**” (Genesis 41:44-46)

4.2.2 *Christ was to Come from the Tribe of Judah (Not Levi, Not Avraim or Manass(Not Joseph):*

You say what does that have to do with your guy? You mean Christ? I will tell you. Joseph interpreted the 2 recurring dreams of Pharaoh and he became second only to the king on Egypt, Minister of Food Production if you will, and the world was saved from famine by storing grain for seven years of plentiful crops to be used during the following 7 years that agriculture failed (famine years). Joseph's father was still alive and he sent 9 sons to Egypt to buy grain. He kept Benjamin his youngest and the second born from his favorite wife (here we go again, favored Rachel over Leah and worked 7 more years to have her after through deceit by his uncle Laban he was give Leah the older instead of Rachel the younger?). We are getting away from the story? Not really. We are learning about God's will and man's counter action, resistance. You would say: we then have an angry God? My answer is No.

We have a loving and caring God, I am trying to introduce you to Him? But I get de-toured because I have to tell you about preliminaries, bends in the road to the story of the Greatest Man that Ever Lived. I call Him My Lord and My God. He is referred to in the Bible as the Alpha (A) and Omega (Z); A to Z, Beginning and End. Nothing before Him and Nothing After Him. That is why, I gave Him my life and asked Him to be my ALL. I hope by the end of this introduction, I can convince you to be like me in one thing only: Love and Surrender of your will to Him.

The brothers went to Egypt – 9 handsome, you may even say beautiful Princes from Canaan, one can tell from their dress and manner. I am sure, and it is not mentioned in the Bible – Book of Genesis – that they were spotted by the soldiers and the servants of Joseph and more than one went to the house of the government where Joseph sat to run the affairs of the Kingdom of Egypt and told Joseph: Lord Joseph, Look, there are nine men here that look like they are of high regard in their Nation and they are here to buy food from our Kingdom. Hooray for Egypt, Hooray for the King, Hooray for the Lord Joseph who put us in this position of not having a famine and being sought by our neighbors who are going through the big draught and awful famine, and we can choose to help them or crush them under our feet? It is up to us.

Joseph saw his brothers and immediately recognized them. He must have kept the clothes on his back when he landed in Egypt and had to change to Egyptian attire and the famous head dress of the Egyptians. He went inside and wept, the tears of joy that finally they are going to be with his brothers whom he loved regardless of what they did to him? (Love and forgiveness).

Joseph was as the Bible said: **“The LORD was with Joseph, and he was a successful man.”** (Genesis 39:2). You and I wish we can be described the same. We can. And through my guy Jesus, we can without much effort because he is ready to help our weakness. Joseph cried not because they did him evil, he cried the tears of happiness because he finally was able to see 9 of his brothers. He must have immediately figured out that Benjamin the youngest was kept home

because their father lost him (Joseph) and did not want to lose Benjamin – the son of pain-whose birth was the cause of the death of his favorite Rachel?

He went out of his offices surrounded with guards and servants (pomp and circumstances) if you will. Imagine a Prime Minister moving around the offices and talking to dignitaries local and foreign. He met the visiting foreign uninvited dignitaries, exchanged niceties with them through an Egyptian interpreter. They spoke “Ancient” Hebrew and he replied in “Ancient” Egyptian (Hieroglyphic). He knew their language, but most likely they did not know him. I am sure that he knew all the words that they said as insult or praise among themselves. Engage with me in this imaginary dialogue: “Who is this Egyptian Guy, he looks funny – he does not look Egyptian at all? We are the Sons of Israel begging food from this unclean Idol worshipping Egyptian Gentile? But when one is in need he can do anything, even eat unclean food from unclean nations, etc. I imagine Joseph was laughing in his heart and replying in silence: Oh, you idiots, you think that I am an unclean defiled pagan worshipping Egyptian? I am a Hebrew son of Hebrews. Yah by God, I am. I am your brother stupid! I am on top of the world today because the Lord our God (Aloheem – Yahweh – I am He who is He) allowed me to live and prosper and be able to rescue you this very day.

Joseph inquired as an official their whereabouts, their family, their land, etc. He inquired and lodged a mild accusation that they are spies which they vehemently denied. He learned that they have a younger brother that they had to leave behind with their aged father (aha my father is still alive) who was grieved by the loss of his favorite son, 15 years earlier. He ordered his servants to give them grain and ordered the servants to secretly return their money by hiding it in their sacks. He also, did make a request: a decisive action you and me need to do occasionally and not to pass through life passively!

If you need more grain, you have to bring with you your younger brother? This statement must have fell like a ton of bricks on these Hebrew Princes. How can we do it again to the old man? The mention of it can kill our father. So, they left and went back and must have described to the Israelite Clan about 94 people their magic trip to Egypt and the prince they met. And by the way if we need more grain, we have to take with use Benjamin to which Jacob objected violently. I imagine him saying: On my dead body, because if he is forced to give up Benjamin, he would die?

They opened their sacks and found the money? What is this – a disaster? How did this money come to our sacks? Is this prince tricking us to accuse us of being spies and kill us all? Worse yet start a war and attack all of Canaan? Possible, but when the food was consumed, and the draught was still there. They had to go back and buy or beg more food. Begging was not necessary, but to buy we have to satisfy the request: Bring Benjamin with you to me?

Here comes the courage of Judah the Lion Cub. Guys, we have to go if we have to go. I am going to leave my two sons with our father, If we don't return or if Benjamin is captured by the Prince of Egypt, I will allow my father to do anything he wants to my sons including killing them? They must have heard the story of the sacrifice of their grandfather Isaac by their great grandfather Abraham many times. So, sacrifice is in their basic beliefs. I am willing here to sacrifice my sons for the well being of you all.

Judah showed Courage, Love, and willingness to sacrifice the most valuable things in his life. This reminds us with their great grandfather Abraham, sacrifice of their grandfather Isaac. For Abraham it took faith and courage. For Judah it is one and the same. Here we see a lineage of trust, faith, and sacrifice. This did lead to Christ in the flesh from the tribe of Judah by the flesh.

The story goes on in a pleasant way that we need to briefly complete. They travel to Egypt and when the Prince sees them he starts accusing them to wake up their concise of being ungrateful, spies, and thieves. They are afraid of him, and started to defend themselves and swore by their [ONE] God that they are innocent, here is your money. We did not steal it. We found it and we are returning it! Joseph the righteous man broke down. He asked everyone to leave the hall and he was alone with his 10 brothers for the first time in 15 years. He revealed to them who he was and they all cried the tears of joy. These tears were also mixed with a feeling of betrayal and error on their part. He assured them:

“1 Then Joseph could not restrain himself before all those who stood by him, and he cried out, “Make everyone go out from me!” So no one stood with him while Joseph made himself known to his brothers. 2 And he wept aloud, and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard it. 3 Then Joseph said to his brothers, “I am Joseph; does my father still live?” But his brothers could not answer him, for they were dismayed in his presence. 4 And Joseph said to his brothers, “Please come near to me.” So they came near. Then he said: “I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt. 5 But now, do not therefore be grieved or angry with yourselves because you sold me here; for God sent me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are still five years in which there will be neither plowing nor harvesting. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve a posterity for you in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you who sent me here, but God; and He has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. 9 “Hurry and go up to my father, and say to him, ‘Thus says your son Joseph: “God has made me lord of all Egypt; come down to me, do not tarry. 10 You shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and you shall be near to me, you and your children, your children’s children, your flocks and your herds, and all that you have. 11 There I will provide for you, lest you and your household, and all that you have, come to poverty; for there are still five years of famine.”” 12 “And behold, your eyes and the eyes of my brother Benjamin see that it is my mouth that speaks to you. 13 So you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have

seen; and you shall hurry and bring my father down here.” 14 Then he fell on his brother Benjamin’s neck and wept, and Benjamin wept on his neck. 15 Moreover he kissed all his brothers and wept over them, and after that his brothers talked with him. 16 Now the report of it was heard in Pharaoh’s house, saying, “Joseph’s brothers have come.” So it pleased Pharaoh and his servants well. 17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Say to your brothers, ‘Do this: Load your animals and depart; go to the land of Canaan. 18 Bring your father and your households and come to me; I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land. 19 Now you are commanded—do this: Take carts out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and your wives; bring your father and come. 20 Also do not be concerned about your goods, for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.’” 21 Then the sons of Israel did so; and Joseph gave them carts, according to the command of Pharaoh, and he gave them provisions for the journey. 22 He gave to all of them, to each man, changes of garments; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of garments. 23 And he sent to his father these things: ten donkeys loaded with the good things of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain, bread, and food for his father for the journey. 24 So he sent his brothers away, and they departed; and he said to them, “See that you do not become troubled along the way.” (Genesis 45: 1-24)

So, the righteous Joseph told his brother not to be angry with themselves, they meant evil, but it was God’s plan all along to send him to Egypt to preserve many lives, theirs included. He also assured them that he holds no grudges and there no malice in his hearts towards them or their children. And asked them to hurry up to Canaan and bring their father and their families and their servants and all their belongings that they cared to carry to Egypt and with permission from Pharaoh he gave them a large region of Egypt (the land of Goshen) to live in as shepherds. The land of Goshan is today’s Sharquia governrate of Egypt that is grazing land East of the delta of the Nile. A win-win arrangement at the time by the wisest man on earth at the time, because Egyptians were farmers and they raised cattle and considered herding sheep an unclean profession according to their religion!

“28 Then Israel said, “*It is enough. Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die*” (Genesis 45: 28)

This could be your feeling when you loose a precious thing and find it. This is my feeling for those who do not know the Lord, I wish you find him because you will be so content that you will say the same words Jacob said. I also even as I write these words, thank God and ask Him that you can take me any time because I am ready to meet you.

A learned man loved by many and despised by some because of his straight from the heart expressions in love of Jesus said many things. He actually recorded his thoughts in 14 letters (Epistles) recoded for all humanity in the New Testament, the Book of the Good News of Jesus

Christ. Paul the Apostle wrote: “And we know that **all things work together for good** to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose.” (Romans 8:28)

4.3 The Israelites In Egypt (Mass Immigration):

The life of the Israelites in Egypt represents one of the massive immigrations first recorded in the Bible. Their great grandfather Abraham immigrated first from Haran to Canaan and when there was a famine in Canaan he immigrated to Egypt for a while. He was accompanied by Lot his nephew and his wife Sarah who also was his cousin, but the immigration of the Jacobite Clan is a larger mass of people, 11 families that moved at once with their servants, slaves and their cattle. Their life in Egypt was comfortable when their brother was in power.

But after the death of Joseph, a new king came and he did not remember or value Joseph and he started to treat them as undesirable foreigners and they were enslaved by the rulers of the country. Joseph was buried in Egypt but he asked his brothers to move his bones to the Land of Canaan, to be buried next to his father and mother, because he knew that sooner or later they will return to Canaan. It took 400 years for the situation of the Israelites in Egypt to be really bad, intolerable. They Cried to their God (‘Yah-wah’) whom they learned to worship from their ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. When their cry was loud and very painful, the Lord heard their cry and sent them a savior, Moses (meaning picked from the water). Moses took them by the hand of God from Egypt to Canaan through the prairie (‘baryat’) of Sinai. A journey of 40 days took 40 years because of their disobedience. Moses called them tough necks.

Moses a Symbol of Christ:

4.3.1 *The Burning Bush (A symbol of the Virgin Birth):*

As he tended the sheep of his father in law, he noticed at a distance a brush the burned day and night the same brush and was never consumed:

“1 Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. And he led the flock to the back of the desert, and came to Horeb, the mountain of God. 2 And the Angel of the LORD appeared to him in a flame of fire from the midst of a bush. So he looked, and behold, the bush was burning with fire, but the bush was not consumed. 3 Then Moses said, “I will now turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush does not burn.” (Exodus 3: 1-3)

What is the importance of this story? It tells us that the Lord showed Moses a symbol of something that was to take place 1500 years after Moses was on earth. The Burning Bush is a symbol of Mary the daughter of Joachim one of the descendants of the Hebrews that was going to carry in her womb the Logos (The Word of God, Emanuel – God with us). And Mary who carried the divine, the Incarnate Word was not burned or consumed by the divine; as we will explain later.

Here you might get confused a little and we might go back to the main stream of Judaism as instituted by God through Moses his prophet and messenger. We can then get to the Christian faith in me (the Lord Jesus Christ).

Moses was a great prophet, I told you. When he completed his mission on earth and he was 120 years of age, I (the Lord) told him that he was going to die. Moses was 120 when he died. His greatness showed in the way he chose to leave the world. Fearing that the people might take his body and worship him, he appointed Joshua to be the leader in his place and instructed him not to look for his body, left the camp and died in an unknown place. There is a story in Jewish tradition related to us through a short epistle by St. Jude. He mentioned that when Satan tried to reveal the place where the body of Moses was, Michael the Arch-Angel told Satan: *"The Lord rebuke you (Satan)!" (Jude 1:9)*

Many prophets and kings came on the example of Moses, but none was like him. Following Moses was Joshua, then the 19 judges of Israel including Deborah. A woman judge, who sat under the Oak ('ballotta') tree to rule. Then Samuel, Nathan, David and Solomon, Eliah, Elisha, Isaiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Habaquque, and Haggi the last of the small prophets; and John the Baptist the last prophet of the Old Testament.

They were not able to break the stronghold of sin on humanity and were limited in their teaching and their preaching to the Jewish nation less than 3% of the Seed of Abraham. What was the

future of the Egyptians, the Arabs, the Assyrians, the Chaldeans, the Persians, the Romans in God's Plan

It was not clear. The creation of God needed a universal messenger, one who will bring the message of God's salvation to all the tribes and all the nations of the earth. We did not speak about India, China, Japan, and the rest of the world. We know that all these people worshipped Idols of one sort or another and some continue to this day. One Billion in China, 700 Million in India, 250 Million in Japan, etc. Please read the chapter on prophecies for full details of the Jewish prophecies from Moses to Hagai.

All the prophets failed in making peace between one nation (Israel) and the Lord. Also, they were taught by Moses that the gentiles (Non-Jewish) races are unclean and are to be avoided, not to be mingled with. Moses and Joshua fought the people of the region of Palestine and Canaan and killed many of them – right or wrong, that is true and is besides the point here.

All the Patriarchs and the prophets of the Jewish Nation (Sons of the Promise) through revelations from God (Yah-Wah) or the scripture they kept and memorized that a savior was coming to save all the people. Here is some:

So, and it had to be that in the fullness of time, God sent his Word (Logos) born of a woman to save all the lost sheep of the house of Israel :” 3 *Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. 4 But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His Son, born^[a] of a woman, born under the law, 5 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons”* (Galatians 4:3-5). Paul re-iterates the same thought in the epistle to the Ephesians that is referred to as the “The Epistle of Love”: “10 *that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Christ, both^[a] which are in heaven and which are on earth—in Him.”* (Ephesians 1:10). But are these Paul thoughts? No, it is his understanding of the prophecies of the Old Testament that he mastered as a Pharisee son of Pharisee, a teacher of the Law:

He was born for our salvation in a manger in the small town of Beth- Laheem. This was in a plan revealed to us in the 1500 years of prophecy before the Advent (coming) of our Lord, God and Savior Jesus Christ. The prophet said :”*You Bethlehem are not the smallest in the cities of Judah because from you comes the savior .. “*

As I was saying Necodimus and Joseph together took care of my burial. They put me in anew tomb because it was prophesied about me and it was a cave hewn in a rock and they rolled a huge stone on the tomb to fulfill another prophecy about me also. It is true, not a lie that I (Christ) lived on earth for 33 ½ years. I went around doing good and healing all those who were sick and the ones possessed by demons. The evidence is all here and cannot be refuted. Those

who argued against it did not bring any physical evidence on the contrary presented emotional statements that are founded only in their refused thoughts as my servant Paul said:

“1 Now, brothers and sisters, I want to remind you of the gospel I preached to you, which you received and on which you have taken your stand. 2 By this gospel you are saved, if you hold firmly to the word I preached to you. Otherwise, you have believed in vain.

3 For what I received I passed on to you as of first importance ^[a]: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, 4 that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures, 5 and that he appeared to Cephas, and then to the Twelve. 6 After that, he appeared to more than five hundred of the brothers and sisters at the same time, most of whom are still living, though some have fallen asleep. 7 Then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles, 8 and last of all he appeared to me also, as to one abnormally born.

9 For I am the least of the apostles and do not even deserve to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. 10 But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace to me was not without effect. No, I worked harder than all of them—yet not I, but the grace of God that was with me. 11 Whether, then, it is I or they, this is what we preach, and this is what you believed.

The Resurrection of the Dead

12 But if it is preached that Christ has been raised from the dead, how can some of you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? 13 If there is no resurrection of the dead, then not even Christ has been raised. 14 And if Christ has not been raised, our preaching is useless and so is your faith. 15 More than that, we are then found to be false witnesses about God, for we have testified about God that he raised Christ from the dead. But he did not raise him if in fact the dead are not raised. 16 For if the dead are not raised, then Christ has not been raised either. 17 And if Christ has not been raised, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins. 18 Then those also who have fallen asleep in Christ are lost. 19 If only for this life we have hope in Christ, we are to be pitied more than all others.

20 But Christ has indeed been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep. 21 For since death came through a human being, the resurrection of the dead comes also through a human being. 22 For as in Adam all die, so in Christ all will be made alive. 23 But in this order: Christ, the firstfruits; then, when he comes, those who belong to him. 24 Then the end will come, when he hands over the kingdom to God the Father after he has destroyed all dominion, authority and power. 25 For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his

feet. 26 The last enemy to be destroyed is death. 27 For he "has put everything under his feet." [c] Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him, it is clear that this does not include God himself, who put everything under Christ. 28 When he has done this, then the Son himself will be made subject to him who put everything under him, so that God may be all in all.

29 Now if there is no resurrection, what will those do who are baptized for the dead? If the dead are not raised at all, why are people baptized for them? 30 And as for us, why do we endanger ourselves every hour? 31 I face death every day—yes, just as surely as I boast about you in Christ Jesus our Lord. 32 If I fought wild beasts in Ephesus with no more than human hopes, what have I gained? If the dead are not raised, "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die."

33 Do not be misled: "Bad company corrupts good character." 34 Come back to your senses as you ought, and stop sinning; for there are some who are ignorant of God—I say this to your shame" (I Corinth 15:1-33)

4.3.2 The Exodus:

"31 Then he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, "Rise, go out from among my people, both you and the children of Israel. And go, serve the LORD as you have said. (Exodus 12: 29-31)

By splashing the blood of a lamb on the doorposts and on the lintel (beam above the door) of the houses, the Hebrews were saved from the sword of the angel of death I sent to punish Pharaoh. I gave these instructions also, and be sure that the Hebrews who neglected to follow the instructions were treated by the angel the same way as the Egyptians who disobeyed my commandments. By the way, the name Egypt is used by many of my followers as a symbol of disobedience, so is Babylon because of Nebu-Nazars kingdom, and Persia also who disobeyed me in the past and sadly to this day, See Daniel (2:--)

The symbols escaped them! So, they continue to do the likeness of things instead of the true thing. They should have stopped doing it after I was sacrificed as the Lamb of God who carried the sins of the whole world! They continue to wait for "The Messiah – The Savior of Israel" I came already and not only the symbols of that week did not convince them but also hundreds of prophecies about me starting with my Father words to Adam and Eve who sinned against God "15 And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel." (Genesis 3:15)

You get it. You shall bruise his heel, step on him Satan and not be afraid of him ever through me (Christ). I said that in many places in my 4 Gospels and my disciples expanded on it in letters you call epistles written by Paul, Peter, James, John, and a little one pager by Jude the Apostle.

4.3.3 *The Passover Instituted:*

1 Now the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 “This month shall be your beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you. 3 Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying: ‘On the tenth of this month every man shall take for himself a lamb, according to the house of his father, a lamb for a household. 4 And if the household is too small for the lamb, let him and his neighbor next to his house take it according to the number of the persons; according to each man’s need you shall make your count for the lamb. 5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats. 6 Now you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at twilight. 7 And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it. 8 Then they shall eat the flesh on that night; roasted in fire, with unleavened bread and with bitter herbs they shall eat it. 9 Do not eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted in fire—its head with its legs and its entrails. 10 You shall let none of it remain until morning, and what remains of it until morning you shall burn with fire. 11 And thus you shall eat it: with a belt on your waist, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand. So you shall eat it in haste. It is the LORD’s Passover. 12 ‘For I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD. 13 Now the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be on you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt. 14 ‘So this day shall be to you a memorial; and you shall keep it as a feast to the LORD throughout your generations. You shall keep it as a feast by an everlasting ordinance. 15 Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread. On the first day you shall remove leaven from your houses. For whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that person shall be cut off from Israel. 16 On the first day there shall be a holy convocation, and on the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation for you. No manner of work shall be done on them; but that which everyone must eat—that only may be prepared by you. 17 So you shall observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread, for on this same day I will have brought your armies out of the land of Egypt. Therefore you shall observe this day throughout your generations as an everlasting ordinance. 18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the twenty-first day of the month at evening. 19 For seven days no leaven shall be found in your houses, since whoever eats what is leavened, that same person shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he is a stranger or a native of the land. 20 You shall eat nothing leavened; in all your dwellings you shall eat unleavened bread.’”

Do you see the symbolism? I know you see it. Your Sunday School teacher explained it to you well, may be a priest or a minister did preach the same to you and to the others in your religion that is named after me, Christianity. But those for whom the symbol was preached for 1500 years (from Moses till my death) unfortunately do not understand it to this day, many of them not all. And your brothers the Muslims, they are even more different. They can't pronounce my name – someone told their leader Jesus – Issus, but he insisted to call me “Isa” and he skipped all my new teachings and went back to the Jewish practices of animal sacrifice and “Eye for an Eye. Tooth for Tooth” and he added “al-bady azlam” that is Arabic for the one who starts is more guilty. I did say very different, you know it:

38 “You have heard that it was said, ‘*An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.*’^[1] 39 But I tell you not to resist an evil person. But whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn the other to him also. 40 If anyone wants to sue you and take away your tunic, let him have *your* cloak also. 41 And whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two. 42 Give to him who asks you, and from him who wants to borrow from you do not turn away.” (Matthew 5:38 – 42)

I sent many prophets and kings before Moses to warn the people against disobedience that is the biggest sin against my Father in Heaven. Let's name a few:

I sent Enoch the 8th from Adam, he was good and I took him without death: “21 Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Methuselah. 22 After he begot Methuselah, Enoch walked with God three hundred years, and had sons and daughters. 23 So all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years. 24 And Enoch walked with God; and he *was* not, for God took him.(Genesis 5: 21-24).

Then Noah who built a large boat (an Ark) to take the people in it to save them from destruction, but they refused to listen to him, as a matter of fact some laughed at Old man Noah spending all his time building a clumsy looking boat, looked more like a house on dry land? They all died (because of disobedience) when I caused a heavy rain that lasted 40 days 40 nights. This rain caused a flood that covered all the earth and killed all of them that did not listen to Noah, again the sin of disobedience – Not listening:

“6 So it came to pass, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made. 7 Then he sent out a raven, which kept going to and fro until the waters had dried up from the earth. 8 He also sent out from himself a dove, to see if the waters had receded from the face of the ground. 9 But the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, and she returned into the ark to him, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. So he put out his hand and took her, and drew her into the ark to himself. 10 And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent the dove out from the ark. 11 Then the dove came to him in the evening,

and behold, a freshly plucked olive leaf was in her mouth; and Noah knew that the waters had receded from the earth. 12 So he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, which did not return again to him anymore. 13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and indeed the surface of the ground was dry. 14 And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dried. 15 Then God spoke to Noah, saying, 16 “Go out of the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons’ wives with you. 17 Bring out with you every living thing of all flesh that is with you: birds and cattle and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, so that they may abound on the earth, and be fruitful and multiply on the earth.” 18 So Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and his sons’ wives with him. 19 Every animal, every creeping thing, every bird, and whatever creeps on the earth, according to their families, went out of the ark” (Genesis 8: 6-19)

I then sent Abram (later I named him Abraham, or as the Arabs pronounce it Ibrahim). I actually found him to be an obedient and faithful one, so I called him from his father’s house. I wanted him to move from his home land, the Ur of the Chaldeans in North East Iraq to Canaan, but his father worshipped the moon and wanted to go to Haran, the center place of their worship (religion). This was not according to my will and you can find that in the Old Testament also: “30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child. 31 And Terah took his son Abram and his grandson Lot, the son of Haran, and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Abram’s wife, and they went out with them from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Canaan; and they came to Haran and dwelt there. 32 So the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

Abraham did not want to disobey his father who took him there, but as soon as his father died, he was free from the influence of his father to do my will because I spoke to him many times before and after he moved from his ancestors land, and he almost always listened, but sometimes he did what I did not command him to do and for that he was punished also. He lied twice about his wife being his cousin. It is true that she was his cousin but when she became his wife, that is what he should presented her as. He was afraid to be killed by the chief of the Amorites???and again by the king of Egypt so he lied twice about the same subject. And everytime I saved him and his wife. I the logos loved him.

Lot his nephew was with him in all the major steps in his life, because he was with his grandfather after his (Lot’s father Haran) died. That is why you see Lot his nephew associated with him always. Sarai was a beautiful woman but she was barren, she could not conceive.

4.3.4 The priesthood of Aaron

Moses is considered the head of the prophets in Coptic we say: “Arch-prophetese” why? Moses was born to Amram and Basheba, a Jewish couple from the tribe of Levi. He was born at a time when pharaoh declared a war of extinction of their Hebrew race. Pharaoh ordered the midwives

to kill every male new born from the Israelite race.

His mother had a son Aaron and a daughter Merriam before him. When he was born, his mother saw him beautiful, but she also was afraid he will die according to the king's decree. She put him in a basket and gave the basket to Merriam to float it in the Nile. You ask why and I don't know how to answer. Comes to mind a story about a French who was condemned to death. His friend intervened in the presence of the king: "Give him a year to teach this horse to speak?" The king agreed knowing that you can not teach a horse to speak. The condemned asked his friend why? The friend answered: "I could not find any other way? In a year you might die, the horse might die, the king might die and your life would be spared?" Floating the baby was a reprieve that allowed a great plan to be completed.

The daughter of pharaoh was taking her daily swim in the Nile when she spotted Moses? She ordered her servants to pick the basket, and she saw a beautiful baby. She immediately knew he was Hebrew from the color and style of cloth and material in the basket. His sister was hiding in the bushes, she came forward and offered to bring a woman to nurse the baby, and his life was saved. It is amazing that the daughter of pharaoh did not apply her father's laws to the Hebrew baby, his life was saved. The Lord we are trying to tell you about is mysterious and there is a verse about the Lord that says: " **who knows his thoughts or who became an advisor to him. Because his ruling are beyond our comprehension and his thoughts are above our ability to comprehend**"

Moses grew up in pharaoh's house, he became a prince. He could have been satisfied being called the son of the daughter of pharaoh, but God ordained that Moses must seek his true identity and his roots. This process led to the death of some trouble makers and to his expulsion or escape from Egypt to live in Median, the mountainous desert of southern Sinai for 40 years. He married Saphora the daughter of the Chief of Median, and saw the burning bush and came in direct contact with God the Al-Mighty, the fearful one. God ordered Moses to go back to Egypt to save his people from slavery and bring them back to the land of Milk and Honey. And thus a new beginning in the life of Moses and the history of the Hebrews.

Moses returns to Egypt to face a new pharaoh that is even more cruel than all the ones before him. Was it truly Ramsis II, or is that a story invented by Cecil De Mille one of the most famous movies directors ever was. The movies try to show a war of strong wills between two famous characters in history: Moses the arch-prophetese and Ramsis II ruler of Egypt for 67 years, married to 96 wives and father of 120 off-springs!

Moses wins, because he was seeking to liberate a whole race from enslavement and bondage under the rule of another. We read about the 10-plagues ending in the death of the first born of Egypt from the son of pharaoh to the son of the lowest laborer in the fields, even the first born of cattle and

sheep. And Moses goes on his way leading 400,000 people out of Egypt and into an interesting confrontation that lasts for 40 years. You would think that they would be grateful for their freedom, but no. They complained, complained, and continued to complain. They did not like the life in the desert, lack of water and missed the onions, 'shabaath' , and Cumming seed common on Egyptian tables near the pots of meat.

Moses crossed the Red Sea under a cloud that guided them. He struck the rock with his rod (staff of a shepherd) and produced water to drink. He made the bitter water sweet. He also brought for them Manna (meat) and Salwa (bread) everyday to eat when they had no food. But none of that satisfied the demands of a difficult hard to please people. He went to bring them the tablets of the Ten Commandments and when he came back they were worshipping the Baaleem (golden image of Ibis the Cow god of the Egyptians). Non other than Aaron the head priest made the golden image to satisfy the people, instead of trying to convince them to follow the teachings of their Hebrew religion: “thou shalt not make an image or an idol to worship?”

Moses came down from the Mount of Sinai, and was so disappointed he smashed the two tablets that were written by “the finger of God” He did not have to do that, but he was human. He could not bare the sight of people returning back to old transgressions. He also was punished for his wrong action, done in sincerity. God denied him the blessing of entering the promised land. The transgressing people as well were denied the same, except for two people Joshua and The two of them spied the land and came back with an optimistic opinion that the people of God can defeat their enemies. The other 8 spies were afraid of the people of the land calling them giants. Only those who were born in the desert entered the land of Canaan with Joshua Ibn Nun and Kaleb son of Yafnah

Moses was 120 when he died. His greatness showed in the way he chose to leave the world. Fearing that the people might take his body and worship him, he appointed Joshua to be the leader in his place and instructed him not to look for his body, left the camp and died in an unknown place. There is a story in Jewish tradition related to us through a short epistle by St. Jude. He mentioned that when Satan tried to reveal the place where the body of Moses was, Michael the Arch-Angel told Satan: *“God Rebukes you Satan!”*

Moses wrote the first five books of the Old Testament also referred to as the Torah or the Five Books of Moses. He taught the people the laws and ordinances concerning the worship of God, Marriage, Inheritance, and all the Civil Affairs of God' society. He certainly is the head of the Prophets.

Moses was a symbol of Christ, Moses brought to the people the Testament (covenant) with God. According to the Covenant the Israelites had a contract with God of do's and don'ts. Anyone who followed the contact was in good standing with God, but the covenant did not give them a guarantee of what was to be their situation after death. To this day, our Jewish brothers do not have a clear or a common vision of life after death.

When people broke the contract with God, they had to offer sacrifices as it was stated in the book of the Law. See what Matthew Henry¹, an English non-conformist English preacher ([October 18, 1662](#) – [June 22, 1714](#)), wrote his commentary over 300 years ago and it is committed to the public domain.

4.3.5 The offerings:

“The offering of sacrifices was an ordinance of true religion, from the fall of man unto the coming of Christ. But till the Israelites were in the wilderness, no very particular regulations seem to have been appointed. The general design of these laws is plain. The sacrifices typified Christ; they also shadowed out the believer's duty, character, privilege, and communion with God. There is scarcely any thing spoken of the Lord Jesus in Scripture which has not also a reference to his people. This book begins with the laws concerning sacrifices; the most ancient were the burnt-offerings, about which God here gives Moses directions. It is taken for granted that the people would be willing to bring offerings to the Lord. The very light of nature directs man, some way or other, to do honor to his Maker, as his Lord. Immediately after the fall, sacrifices were ordained. (Le 1:3-9).

4.3.6 From the herds:

In the due performance of the Levitical ordinances, the mysteries of the spiritual world are represented by corresponding natural objects; and future events are exhibited in these rites. Without this, the whole will seem unmeaning ceremonies. There is in these things a type of the sufferings of the Son of God, who was to be a sacrifice for the sins of the whole world? The burning body of an animal was but a faint representation of that everlasting misery, which we all have deserved; and which our blessed Lord bore in his body and in his soul, when he died under the load of our iniquities. Observe, 1. The beast to be offered must be without blemish. This signified the strength and purity that were in Christ, and the holy life that should be in his people. 2. The owner must offer it of his own free will. What is done in religion, so as to please God, must be done by love. Christ willingly offered himself for us. 3. It must be offered at the door of the tabernacle, where the brazen altar of burnt-offerings stood, which sanctified the gift: he must offer it at the door, as one unworthy to enter, and acknowledging that a sinner can have no communion with God, but by sacrifice. 4. The offerer must put his hand upon the head of his offering, signifying thereby, his desire and hope that it might be accepted from him, to make atonement for him. 5. The sacrifice was to be killed before the Lord, in an orderly manner, and to honour God. It signified also, that in Christians the flesh must be crucified with its corrupt affections and lust. 6. The priests were to sprinkle the blood upon the altar; for the blood being the life, that was it which made atonement. This signified the pacifying and purifying of our consciences, by the sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ upon them by faith. 7. The beast was to be divided into several pieces, and then to be burned upon the altar. The burning of the

¹ Matthew Henry's Concise Commentary on the Bible is available in the Public Domain.

sacrifice signified the sharp sufferings of Christ, and the devout affections with which, as a holy fire, Christians must offer up themselves, their whole spirit, soul, and body, unto God. 8. This is said to be an offering of a sweet savour. As an act of obedience to a Divine command, and a type of Christ, this was well-pleasing to God; and the spiritual sacrifices of Christians are acceptable to God, through Christ, 1Pe 2:5. (Le 1:10-17).

4.3.7 From the flocks, and of fowls:

Those who could not offer a bullock, were to bring a sheep or a goat; and those who were not able to do that, were accepted of God, if they brought a turtle-dove, or a pigeon. Those creatures were chosen for sacrifice which were mild, and gentle, and harmless; to show the innocence and meekness that were in Christ, and that should be in Christians. The offering of the poor was as typical of Christ's atonement as the more costly sacrifices, and expressed as fully repentance, faith, and devotedness to God. We have no excuse, if we refuse the pleasant and reasonable service now required. But we can no more offer the sacrifice of a broken heart, or of praise and thanksgiving, than an Israelite could offer a bullock or a goat, except as God hath first given to us. The more we do in the Lord's service, the greater are our obligations to him, for the will, for the ability, and opportunity. In many things God leaves us to fix what shall be spent in his service, whether of our time or our substance; yet where God's providence has put much into a man's power, scanty offerings will not be accepted, for they are not proper expressions of a willing mind. Let us be devoted in body and soul to his service, whatever he may call us to give, venture, do, or suffer for his sake.

Now, Moses did great things. I told you he was a great prophet. The Copts call him 'Arch-prohetese' (the Chief of Prophets). He was picked up from the water and that is where his name Mo-sese (picked from the water). He learned all the wisdom of the Egyptians, not William's words, they are the Bible words: “

“And Moses was learned in **all the wisdom of the Egyptians**, and was mighty in words and deeds.” (Acts 7:22)

He was just, so when he saw an Egyptian fighting a Hebrew and while he was a prince of Egypt and he thought that he was Egyptian from the family of the king, he found the Egyptian in error, so he killed the Egyptian. Later on when two Hebrews were fighting and he intervened, one of them in foolish self defense told him that he saw him kill the Egyptian and wondered if he was going to kill him also? This most likely came from the guilty one, because when one sins sometimes he is bold and has no shame? So, Moses was afraid and thought that he will be punished for killing a man and escaped to Sinai, the Land of Median. This Land is in the foot hills of the mount of Sinai. If you cross the desert of Egypt and reach the tip of the Red Sea and then follow the coast line south about 400 Km of walking, you will reach the lowest point in the

Peninsula. If you go North about 100 Km from that point you will hit that land, but that was 3500 years ago. Very amazing, we think that everything was invented in the last 200 years.

Moses was alone and very exhausted, so he dozed off next to a water well and was awoken on the sound of a struggle between five girls and several men. The men were pushing the girls away to take over the well to water their animals. The girls looked helpless and Moses was full of courage, so he fought for the girls and got them back to the well to complete their daily duty. The girls were all impressed by this handsome and although very exhausted man and his appearance was that of a prince. I am sure that they spoke different languages but somehow they convinced him to go with them and they took him to the tent of their father who happened to be a different kind of prince. He was the chief of Median. They welcomed him and did what Bedouins do, to show a great generosity towards a stranger washing his head, hands and feet and offered him a very generous meal that required slaughtering a lamb or some other beast. He was thankful for the nice reception and the food after many weeks of wondering in the desert. He was propositioned by their father: Moses, I have no sons – why don't you stay with us and I will take you to me as a son. Good proposition, especially that Moses was not about to go anywhere? Later on the Father of 5 girls offered him to have any of his daughters as wife. Moses accepted the proposition and he chose Safora, the oldest because she was much wiser than the giggling younger siblings. It was a wise choice and they had two sons.

4.4 The Sermon on the Mount (The Law [of Perfection] According to the Lord Jesus Christ):

The prophecy goes beyond the birth in a small town nestled in the mountains of Judea, but it goes into a purpose for his birth. He will become a ruler of Israel. OK! Let us accept that he will be a ruler, but the prophet goes farther to state that his ruler is different – his goings forth are from old, From everlasting. No, this is a different prophecy – from old, from everlasting? Hard to understand?– Hard to comprehend. Let me try to make it easier:

4.4.1 The Problem with Sacrifices:

The problem with sacrifice is that it had to be repeated every time the person broke the Law. And how many times a person breaks the contract? Many times in one day. Look at what the Gospel says about breaking the law:

“All this took place because the Israelites had sinned against the LORD their God, who had brought them up out of Egypt from under the power of Pharaoh king of Egypt. They worshiped other gods.” (2 Kings 17:7). This is what is referred to as our sins.

Remember also that there is another sin that is inherited, because Adam sinned before all of his seed and his sin was not covered by sacrifice because it was against the person of God:

“1 Now the serpent was more crafty than any of the wild animals the LORD God had made. He said to the woman, "Did God really say, 'You must not eat from any tree in the garden?'" 2 The woman said to the serpent, "We may eat fruit from the trees in the garden, 3 but God did say, 'You must not eat fruit from the tree that is in the middle of the garden, and you must not touch it, or you will die.'" 4 "You will not surely die," the serpent said to the woman. 5 "For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil." 6 When the woman saw that the fruit of the tree was good for food and pleasing to the eye, and also desirable for gaining wisdom, she took some and ate it. She also gave some to her husband, who was with her, and he ate it. 7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they realized they were naked; so they sewed fig leaves together and made coverings for themselves. 8 Then the man and his wife heard the sound of the LORD God as he was walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and they hid from the LORD God among the trees of the garden. 9 But the LORD God called to the man, "Where are you?" 10 He answered, "I heard you in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked; so I hid." 11 And he said, "Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from?" 12 The man said, "The woman you put here with me—she gave me some fruit from the tree, and I ate it." 13 Then the LORD God said to the woman, "What is this you have done?" The woman said, "The serpent deceived me, and I ate." 14 So the LORD God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this,

"Cursed are you above all the livestock
and all the wild animals!
You will crawl on your belly
and you will eat dust
all the days of your life.

15 And I will put enmity
between you and the woman,
and between your offspring and hers;
he will crush your head,
and you will strike his heel."

16 To the woman he said,
"I will greatly increase your pains in childbearing;
with pain you will give birth to children.
Your desire will be for your husband,
and he will rule over you."

17 To Adam he said, "Because you listened to your wife and ate from the tree about which I commanded you, 'You must not eat of it,'
"Cursed is the ground because of you;
through painful toil you will eat of it
all the days of your life.

18 It will produce thorns and thistles for you,
and you will eat the plants of the field.

19 By the sweat of your brow
you will eat your food
until you return to the ground,
since from it you were taken;
for dust you are
and to dust you will return."

20 Adam named his wife Eve, because she would become the mother of all the living." (Genesis 3: 1-20).

The sacrifice did give forgiveness for the daily sins, but did not reconcile man with God. And as Paul the Apostle a teacher of the Jewish Law, Pharisee son of Pharisee as he called himself, who studied The Jewish Law (Moses Law, the first written commandments) under the feet of Ghamalaeil, the most famous teacher of the Jewish Law in his time. Here is some of what Paul preached and wrote concerning the original sin:

4.5 Death Through Adam, Life Through Christ:

12Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men, because all sinned— 13for before the law was given, sin was in the world. But sin is not taken into account when there is no law. 14Nevertheless, death reigned from the time of Adam to the time of Moses, even over those who did not sin by breaking a command, as did Adam, who was a pattern of the one to come. (Romans 5:12-14)

About the death of Christ for our Salvation, the Apostle Paul wrote in the same Chapter in his epistle to the Romans:

6You see, at just the right time, when we were still powerless, Christ died for the ungodly. 7Very rarely will anyone die for a righteous man, though for a good man someone might possibly dare to die. 8But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us. 9Since we have now been justified by his blood, how much more shall we be saved from God's wrath through him! 10For if, when we were God's enemies, we were reconciled to him through the death of his Son, how much more, having been reconciled, shall we be saved through his life! 11Not only is this so, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received reconciliation. (Romans 5: 6-11).

We are reading backwards the Epistle to the Romans, and most of us before we accept Christ as Lord and Savior are like the Romans who were idol worshippers who believed in doing god and obeying the Emperor to the point of worshipping him as a god. I also obey the ruler and the laws of the land, moreover as the same Paul taught us to pray for all rulers and those in

authority. However, we don't worship them anymore, although human worship is all around us, especially in the Eastern culture and it is besides the point to discuss this human failure.

But when Paul was asked to write to his kinsmen, the Hebrews, he explained to them the role of Christ (The Son of the Most High) from their own books, 48 total more or less called the Book of the Testament (Covenant) ('Kitab Al'ahd').

5 Prophecies Concerning His Coming

5.1 The Lord's Promise to Adam (Genesis 3:1):

[The promise to Adam and Eve with Salvation through the seed of woman]

15 And I will put enmity
Between you and the woman,
And between your seed and her Seed;
He shall bruise your head,
And you shall bruise His heel."

It means that this savior has to be born of a woman. Christ was born a woman, the Virgin Mary.

5.1.1 *Jacob's Blessing (Genesis 49:10)*

[Jacobs blessing to Judah – Christ the king came from the tribe of Judah]

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah,
Nor a lawgiver from between his feet,
Until Shiloh comes;
And to Him *shall be* the obedience of the people

Here Jacob is blessing the 12 tribes and one would think that he will give the rule to Joseph his favorite and the one who saved the whole Jewish and Egyptian nations, and ruled all of Egypt on behalf of Pharaoh the Lord King of Egypt, but he instead give that role to Judah (The Scepter shall not depart from Judah). That is what the 147 years old man, the Head of the Jewish (chosen) Nation by the succession from Abraham to Isaac to Jacob, skipping the older by birth Esau? [beyond the scope to explain here why] but we can quote Paul the Apostle on a similar subject: " 17For the Scripture says to Pharaoh: "I raised you up for this very purpose, that I might display my power in you and that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth."^[a] 18Therefore God has mercy on whom he wants to have mercy, and he hardens whom he wants to harden." (Romans 9:17,18)

So, what does that have to do with Jesus the Nazarene. Jesus was born from Mary who was from the seed of David, the tribe of Judah.

[N.B. our Muslim brothers don't get this. They insist that Isa (Jesus) was the son of Mary, the daughter of Imram from the tribe of Levi, mixing two Maries: Mary (the prophetess) the daughter of Imram and Basheba, sister of Moses and Aaron with Mary the daughter of Joachim and Anna ('you-wa-keem' and 'Hen-nah') who had no brothers and could have had a sister born after she was dedicated to the Lord and lived in the temple that was also named Mary, a most confusing thing. Mary the daughter of Joachim was also called in the prophecy the daughter of

David ('mariam bint Daoud') and she also called Mary the daughter of Zion (mariaum ibnat sahioun']

So, Jesus was by the flesh is the son of David, from the tribe of Judah where the scepter rested by prophecy and promise.

5.2 The Promised Savior (Exodus 15:2):

[The Lord is Holy salvation here, in Psalms and Isaiah]

The LORD is my strength and my song; he has become my **salvation**. He is my God, and I will praise him, my father's God, and I will exalt him.

5.3 Punishing the Jews with the Romans (Deuteronomy 32:21):

[Christ brought all the nations to the Father's plan of salvation after he invited the Jews and their officials refused him and crucified Him]

21 They have provoked Me to jealousy by *what* is not God;

They have moved Me to anger by their foolish idols.

But I will provoke them to jealousy by *those who are* not a nation;

I will move them to anger by a foolish nation.

The Jews were chosen for a time, and they thought they are the only chosen but when Christ came, suffered, died, rose, and ascended He changed the situation completely by bringing all the nations to be his chosen. Moreover his death caused the nation of Israel to be disbanded and the temple in Jerusalem to be demolished and not re-built even to this day by a foolish nation, namely the Roman Empire who was a giant built like iron with feet of clay as was evident in what happened to the Roman empire and all empires. The Historian Josephus mentions that Titus the Roman General was sent by the Emperor Tibarius in 70 AD to beat the rebellious Jews but he had clear instructions to not destroy any property and in particular the temple in Jerusalem known as the Second Temple of Solomon because it was one of the wonders of the world. Also, it was not the custom of the Romans to destroy any nations religious symbols. However, it is told that one of the soldiers mad a mistake and threw a fiery arrow towards the temple and the temple caught fire that was not possible to extinguish. At that point the Roman general lost his nerve and lost an important objective, to preserve the temple. Once it was burned down, he ordered the soldiers not to leave a single stone standing. After that, they literally plowed the grounds looking for treasures. But I want you my dear to follow with me a prophecy given 35 years earlier (one generation earlier) by the Lord Christ:

"1Jesus left the temple and was walking away when his disciples came up to him to call his attention to its buildings. 2"Do you see all these things?" he asked. "I tell you the truth, not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down." (Matt 24: 1,2). And it was as the Master said.

And here is a prophecy and prayer by Moses prophesying that the Lord will send to the Jews a prophet like him. Christ was like Moses in many ways, but he was very different in other ways. For example, Moses came from the tribe of Levi (temple service) for the Jews, but Christ came from the tribe of Judah (Rulers) for all nations. Moses gave his people the Law but Jesus gave a better commandment, the Law of Perfection as he stated it in the Sermon on the Mount as recorded in the Gospel according to St. Matthew chapters 5, 6, and 7. And every time he made a new statement, He said: "Moses said, but I say to you" starting by saying that: "I came not to destroy, but to complete." And He completed all commandments in full perfection, and what a difference.

5.4 Christ is the New Prophet (Deuteronomy 18:15,18)

"The LORD your God will raise up for you a **Prophet** like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear, I will raise up for them a **Prophet** like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

Christ is the New Prophet Like Moses. No way it is meant for anyone else. Is there other prophecies to quote here, very many but the author will quote only the one related to the virgin birth? You say what? I say that it was prophesied that this Christ was to be born from a Virgin 700 years before his birth? A prophet named Isaiah who was a prophet of Judea during the rule of the Jewish king Hezekiah:

"Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and will call him **Immanuel**." (Isaiah 7:14)

6 Prophets and Kings of Israel (The Promise People)

6.1 Moses:



From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Moses with the Tablets, 1659, by [Rembrandt](#).

This article is about the Biblical figure. For other uses, see [Moses \(disambiguation\)](#).

Moses ([Latin](#): *Moyses*, [Hebrew](#): מֹשֶׁה, [Standard Moshe Tiberian Mōšeh](#); [Greek](#): Μωϋσῆς in both the [Septuagint](#) and the [New Testament](#); [Arabic](#): موسى, *Mūsa*; [Ge'ez](#): መሆ, *Musse*) is a [Biblical Hebrew](#) religious leader, lawgiver, [prophet](#), and military leader, to whom the [authorship](#) of the [Torah](#) is traditionally attributed. He is the most important prophet in [Judaism](#),^{[1][2]} and also an important prophet of [Christianity](#),^[1] [Islam](#),^[3] the [Bahá'í Faith](#),^[4] [Mormonism](#),^[1] [Rastafari](#),^[1] [Raëlism](#),^{[5][6][7]} [Chrislam](#)^{[3][1]} and many other faiths.

According to the book of [Exodus](#), Moses was born to a [Hebrew](#) mother, [Jochebed](#), who hid him when a [Pharaoh](#) (Feraun, as mentioned in the [Qu'ran](#)), ordered all newborn

Hebrew boys to be killed, and he ended up being adopted into the [Egyptian](#) royal family. After killing an Egyptian slave-master, Moses fled and became a shepherd, and was later commanded by God to deliver the Hebrews from slavery. After the [Ten Plagues](#) were unleashed on [Egypt](#), he led the Hebrew slaves out of Egypt, through the [Red Sea](#), where they wandered in the desert for 40 years, during which time, according to the Bible, Moses received the [Ten Commandments](#). Despite living to 120, Moses died before reaching the [Land of Israel](#). According to the [Torah](#), Moses was denied entrance to that destination because he himself disobeyed God's instructions about how to retrieve water from a stone. According to the Qu'ran the reason for the wandering in the desert was the disobedience of his [Israelite](#) followers during the Exodus. In Islamic perspective, Moses [Hazrat Musa (A.)] and the obedient Israelites weren't punished, but got rewards for their patience during the wandering years.

6.1.1 Religious texts



This article or section needs [sources or references](#) that appear in reliable, third-party publications.

[Primary sources](#) and sources affiliated with the subject of the article are generally not sufficient for a Wikipedia article. Please include more appropriate [citations](#) from [reliable](#)

[sources](#), or discuss the issue on the talk page. (July 2008)

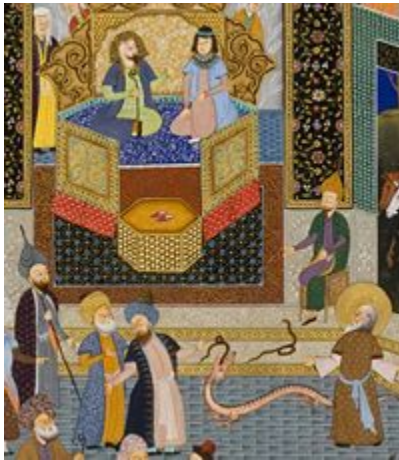
The main source of Moses' life is the [Torah](#). In the Torah, the narratives of Moses are in [Exodus](#), [Leviticus](#), [Numbers](#), and [Deuteronomy](#).

6.1.2 Life of Moses:

The Book of [Exodus](#) takes up the narrative many years after the close of the [Book of Genesis](#), at the end of which the [Israelites](#) were dwelling in relative harmony with the native [Egyptians](#) in the [Land of Goshen](#), the eastern part of the [Nile Delta](#). After Joseph died, a new pharaoh came to power who was hostile to the Israelites and enslaved them.^[9]

According to the Book of Exodus, Moses was a son of [Amram](#), a member of the [Levite](#) tribe of [Israel](#), having descended from [Jacob](#), and his wife [Jochebed](#).^[10] Jochebed (also Yocheved) was kin to Amram's father [Kohath](#) (Exodus 6:20). Moses had one older (by seven years) sister, [Miriam](#), and one older (by three years) brother, [Aaron](#).^[10] According to Genesis 46:11, Amram's father Kohath immigrated to Egypt with 70 of Jacob's household, making Moses part of the second generation of Israelites born during their time in Egypt.^[11]

Moses in front of Pharaoh by [Haydar Hatemi](#), [Persian](#) Artist.



In the Exodus account, the birth of Moses (dated by the [Talmud](#) to 7 Adar 2368, or 1393 BCE)^{[12][this primary source citation needs verification]} occurred at a time when the current Egyptian [Pharaoh](#) had commanded that all male Hebrew children born be killed by drowning in the river [Nile](#). The Torah and Flavius Josephus leave the identity of this Pharaoh unstated.^[13]

Jochebed, the wife of the Levite Amram, bore a son and kept him concealed for three months.^{[14][15][10]} When she could keep him hidden no longer, rather than deliver him to be killed, she set him adrift on the Nile River in a small craft of bulrushes coated in pitch.^[14] According to Quran, she is commanded by God to place him in an ark and cast him on the waters of the Nile, thus abandoning him completely to God's protection and

demonstrating her total trust in God.^{[16][17]} In the Biblical account, Moses' sister [Miriam](#) observed the progress of the tiny boat until it reached a place where Pharaoh's daughter Thermuthis (Bithiah)^{[18][10]} was bathing with her handmaidens. It is said that she spotted the baby in the basket and had her handmaiden fetch it for her. After several women had unsuccessfully attempted to nurse the child,^{[18][this primary source citation needs verification]} Miriam came forward and asked Pharaoh's daughter if she would like a Hebrew woman to nurse the baby.^[10] Thereafter, Jochebed was employed as the child's nurse, and he grew and was brought to Pharaoh's daughter and became her son, as she had no other children at the time of her adoption of Moses.^{[19][this primary source citation needs verification]}

This birth legend is in many respects similar^[20] to the [7th century BCE](#) Neo-Assyrian version of the birth of the king [Sargon of Akkad](#) in the 24th century BCE^[21] who, being born of modest means, was set in the Euphrates river in a basket of bulrushes and discovered by a member of the Akkadian royalty who reared him as their own. Professor [Eric H. Cline](#) refers to the story of the birth of Moses as a 'foundation myth', similar to those of Sargon, [Cyrus the Great](#) and [Romulus and Remus](#).^[22]

Exodus and Flavius Josephus do not mention whether this daughter of Pharaoh was an only child or, if she was not an only child, whether she was an eldest child or an eldest daughter. Nor do they mention whether Thermuthis later had other natural or adopted children. If [Rameses II](#) is the Pharaoh of the Oppression as is traditionally thought, identifying her would be extremely difficult as Rameses II is thought to have fathered over a hundred children. The [daughter of Pharaoh](#) named him *Mosheh*, similar to the Hebrew word *mashah*, "to draw out".

In Greek translation, *Mosheh* was Hellenized as Μωϋσῆς (*Mousēs* or *Moses*).^{[23][24]}

The finding of Moses, by [Edwin Long](#)

6.1.3 Moses Names:



- The Classical Rabbis in the [Midrash](#) identify Moses as one of seven biblical characters who were called by various names.^[25] Moses' other names were: Jekuthiel (by his mother), Heber (by his father), Jered (by Miriam), Avi Zanoah (by Aaron), Kehath, Avi Soco (his wet-nurse), Shemaiah ben Nethanel (by people of Israel).^[26] Moses is also attributed the names Toviah (as a first name), and Levi (as a family name) (Vayikra Rabbah 1:3), Heman^[27], Mechoqeiq (lawgiver)^[28] and Ehl Gav Ish (Numbers 12:3)^[29]

- According to the Torah, the name "Moses" comes from the (Hebrew) verb meaning "to pull/draw out" [of water], so named by Pharaoh's daughter (identified by the Midrash as [Bithiah](#) from I Chr; or (Thermuthis)) after she had pulled the infant from the banks of the river.^[30] Further, Moses led the Israelites across the Red Sea, which would also shows deliverance out of water. Josephus also cites this etymology.
- Some medieval Jewish scholars had suggested that Moses' actual name was the Egyptian translation of "to draw out", and that it was translated into Hebrew, either by the Bible, or by Moses himself later in his lifetime.^[23]
- Some modern scholars had suggested that the daughter of the pharaoh might have derived his name from the Egyptian word *moses*, which means "son" or "formed of" or "has provided"; for example, "Thutmose" means "son of [Thoth](#)", and Rameses means "[Ra](#) has provided (a son)".^[31]

- According to Islamic tradition, his name, Mūsā, is derived from two Egyptian words: *Mū* which means water and *shā* meaning tree (or reeds), in reference to the fact that the basket in which the infant Moses floated came to rest by trees close to Pharaoh's residence.^[32]
- A growing number of critical scholars believe that Moses actually had a full Egyptian name, consisting of the root word *moses* and the name of a god (similar to Rameses), but the name of the god was later dropped, either when he assimilated into Hebrew culture or by later scribes who were dismayed that their greatest prophet had such an Egyptian name.^[31]
- Amongst the [Aramaeans](#) and [Neo-Hittites](#) of the northern [Sam'al Yaudi](#) state there is mention of an ancestral culture hero Moschos, linked to the Greek hero [Mopsus](#) (whose name means "calf"), who has certain similarities to parts of the Moses^[33][*this primary source citation needs verification*] these similarities are only being in a similar location and having a similar name.

6.1.4 *Shepherd in Midian:*

After Moses had reached adulthood, he went to see how his brethren who were enslaved to the [Egyptians](#) were faring.^[14] Seeing an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, he killed the Egyptian and buried the body in the sand, supposing that no one who knew about the incident would be disposed to talk about it.^[14] The next day, seeing two [Hebrews](#) quarreling, he endeavored to separate them, whereupon the Hebrew who was wronging the other taunted Moses for slaying the Egyptian.^[34] Moses soon discovered from a higher source that the affair was known, and that Pharaoh was likely to put him to death for it; he therefore made his escape over the [Sinai Peninsula](#).^[14] He stopped at a well, where he protected seven shepherdesses from a band of rude shepherds. The shepherdesses' father [Hobab](#) (also known as Raguel and [Jethro](#))^[35][*this primary source citation needs verification*], and [Shoab](#) according to Qur'an^[36], a priest of [Midian](#)^[37] was immensely grateful for this assistance Moses had given his daughters, and adopted him as his son, gave his daughter [Zipporah](#) to him in marriage, and made him the superintendent of his herds.^{[38][14][39]} There he sojourned forty years, following the occupation of a shepherd, during which time his son [Gershom](#) was born.^{[40][14]} One day, Moses led his flock to [Mount Horeb](#) ([Exodus 3](#)), usually identified with [Mount Sinai](#) — a mountain that was thought in the [Middle Ages](#) to be located on the [Sinai Peninsula](#), but that many scholars now believe was further east, towards Moses' home of Midian. At Mount Horeb, he saw a [burning bush](#) that would not be consumed.^[14] When he turned aside to look more closely at the marvel, [God](#) spoke to him from the bush, revealing [His name](#) to Moses.^[14]

6.1.5 *Egypt: the Plagues and the Exodus:*

Moses before the Pharaoh, a 6th century miniature from the [Syriac Bible of Paris](#).



God commissioned Moses to go to Egypt and deliver his fellow Hebrews from bondage. God had Moses practice transforming his rod into a serpent and inflicting and healing leprosy, and told him that he could also pour river water on dry land to change the water to blood.^{[41][42][43]} Quran's account has emphasized Moses' mission to

invite the Pharaoh to accept God's divine message^[44] as well as give salvation to the Israelites.^{[45][46]}

Moses then set off for Egypt, was nearly killed by God because his son was not circumcised (The meaning of this latter obscure passage is debatable, because of the ambiguous nature of the Hebrew and its abrupt presence in the narrative. Several interpretations are therefore possible.), was met on the way by his elder brother, Aaron, and gained a hearing with his oppressed kindred after they returned to Egypt, who believed Moses and Aaron after they saw the signs that were performed in the midst of the Israelite assembly.^{[47][48]} It is also revealed that during Moses' absence, the Pharaoh of the Oppression (sometimes identified with [Rameses II](#)) had died, and been replaced by a new Pharaoh, known as the Pharaoh of the Exodus. If Rameses II is the Pharaoh of the Oppression, then this new Pharaoh would be [Merneptah](#). Because the story the book of Exodus describes is catastrophic for the Egyptians — involving horrible plagues, the loss of thousands of slaves, and many deaths (possibly including the death of Pharaoh himself, although that matter is unclear in Exodus) — it is conspicuous that no Egyptian records speaking of Israelites in Egypt have ever been found. However, Merneptah, is indeed, historically known to have been a mediocre ruler, and certainly one weaker than Rameses II. Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and told him that the Lord God of Israel wanted Pharaoh to permit the Israelites to celebrate a feast in the wilderness. Pharaoh replied that he did not know their God and would not permit them to go celebrate the feast. Pharaoh upbraided Moses and Aaron and made the Israelites find their own straw besides meeting the same daily quota of bricks.^{[49][50]} Moses and Aaron gained a second hearing with Pharaoh and changed Moses' rod into a serpent, but Pharaoh's magicians did the same with their rods. Moses and Aaron had a third opportunity when they went to meet the Pharaoh at the Nile riverbank, and Moses had Aaron turn the river to blood, but Pharaoh's magicians could do the same. Moses obtained a fourth meeting, and had Aaron bring frogs from the Nile to overrun Egypt, but Pharaoh's magicians were able to do the same thing. Apparently Pharaoh eventually got annoyed by the frogs and asked Moses to remove the frogs and promised to let the Israelites go observe their feast in the wilderness in return. The next day all the frogs died leaving a horrible stench and an enormous mess, which angered Pharaoh and decide against letting the Israelites leave to observe the feast. Eventually Pharaoh let the Hebrews depart after Moses's God sent [ten plagues](#) upon the Egyptians. The third was [lice](#), [gnats](#), and [flies](#). The fourth was attacking of wild beasts. The fifth was the invasion of diseases on the Egyptians' cattle, oxen, goats, sheep, camels, and horses. Sixth were boils on the skins of Egyptians. Seventh, fiery [hail](#) and [thunder](#) struck Egypt. The eighth plague was [locusts](#) encompassing Egypt. The ninth plague was total darkness. The tenth plague culminated in the slaying of the Egyptian male first-borns, whereupon such terror seized the Egyptians that they ordered the Hebrews to leave in [the Exodus](#). The events are commemorated as [Passover](#), referring to how the plague "passed over" the houses of the Israelites while smiting the Egyptians.

6.1.6 *The crossing of the Red Sea:*



Moses strikes water from the stone, by [Francesco Bacchiacca](#)

And so Moses lead his people Eastward, beginning the long journey to [Canaan](#). The procession moved slowly, and found it necessary to encamp three times before passing the Egyptian frontier — some believe at the [Great Bitter Lake](#), while others propose sites as far south as the northern tip of the [Red Sea](#). Meanwhile, Pharaoh had a change of heart, and was in pursuit of them with a large army. Shut in between this army and the sea, the Israelites despaired, but Exodus records that God [divided the waters](#) so that they passed safely across on dry ground. There is some contention about this passage, since an earlier incorrect translation of [Yam Suph](#) to [Red Sea](#) was later found to have meant [Reed Sea](#)^[52]. When the Egyptian army attempted to follow, God permitted the waters to return upon them and drown them.

According to the Quran the Pharaoh was leading the Egyptian army himself, and drowned along with his army, and in his last words before drowning he asks God for forgiveness - (قَالَ آمَنْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي آمَنْتُ بِهِ - (بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي آمَنْتُ بِهِ قَالَ آمَنْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا) - , however God made him die with his body in perfect shape, so he would be an example for every tyrant who defies the prophets - surat Yunis:92 (- (يونس:92) - .

6.1.7 *The years in the wilderness:*

When the people arrived at [Marah](#), the water was bitter, causing the people to murmur against Moses. Moses cast a tree into the water, and the water became sweet.^{[53][54]} Later in the journey the people began running low on supplies and again murmured against Moses and Aaron and said they would have preferred to die in Egypt, but God's provision of [manna](#) from the sky in the morning and quail in the evening took care of the situation.^{[55][56]} When the people camped in Rephidim, there was no water, so the people complained again and said, "Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?" Moses struck a rock with his staff, and water came forth.^{[57][58]}



Moses holding up his arms during the battle, assisted by Aaron and Hur. Painting by [John Everett Millais](#)
Amalekite raiders arrived and attacked the Israelites. In response, Moses bid [Joshua](#) lead the men to fight while he stood on a hill with the rod of God in his hand. As long as Moses held the rod up, Israel dominated the fighting, but if Moses let down his hands, the tide of the battle turned in favor of the [Amalekites](#). Because Moses was getting tired, Aaron and Hur had Moses sit on a rock. Aaron held up one arm, Hur held up the other arm, and the Israelites routed the Amalekites.^{[59][60]}

Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came to see Moses and brought Moses' wife and two sons with him. After Moses had told Jethro how the Israelites had escaped Egypt, Jethro went to offer sacrifices to the Lord, and then ate bread with the elders. The next day Jethro observed how Moses sat from morning to night giving judgement for the people. Jethro suggested that Moses appoint judges for lesser matters, a suggestion Moses heeded.^[61]

When the [Israelites](#) came to Sinai, they pitched camp near the mountain. Moses commanded the people not to touch the mountain. Moses received the [Ten Commandments](#) orally (but not yet in tablet form) and other moral laws. Moses then went up with [Aaron](#), [Nadab](#), [Abihu](#), and seventy of the elders to see the God of Israel. Before Moses went up the mountain to receive the tablets, he told the elders to direct any questions that arose to Aaron or [Hur](#). While Moses was on Mount Sinai receiving instruction on the laws for the Israelite community, the Israelites went to Aaron and asked him to make gods for them. After Aaron had received golden earrings from the people, he made a [golden calf](#) and said, "These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of Egypt." A "solemnity of the Lord" was proclaimed for the following day, which began in the morning with sacrifices and was followed by revelry. After Moses had persuaded the Lord not to destroy the people of Israel, he went down from the mountain and was met by Joshua. Moses destroyed the calf and rebuked Aaron for the sin he had brought upon the people. Seeing that the people were uncontrollable, Moses went to the entry of the camp and said, "Who is on the Lord's side? Let him come unto me." All the sons of [Levi](#) rallied around Moses, who ordered them to go from gate to gate slaying the idolators.^{[62][63]}

Following this, according to the last chapters of *Exodus*, the [Tabernacle](#) was constructed, the priestly law ordained, the plan of encampment arranged both for the Levites and the non-priestly tribes, and the Tabernacle consecrated. Moses was given eight prayer laws that were to be carried out in regards to the Tabernacle. These laws included light, incense and sacrifice.^[64]

Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses on account of his marriage to an [Ethiopian](#), Josephus explains the marriage of Moses to this Ethiopian in the *Antiquities of the Jews*^[65][this primary source citation needs verification] and about him being the only one through whom the Lord spoke. Miriam was punished with leprosy for seven days.^[66]

The people left [Hazereth](#) and pitched camp in the wilderness of [Paran](#).^[67] (Paran is a vaguely defined region in the northern part of the Sinai peninsula, just south of Canaan) Moses sent twelve spies into Canaan as scouts, including most famously Caleb and Joshua. After forty days, they returned to the Israelite camp, bringing back grapes and other produce as samples of the regions fertility. Although all the spies agreed that the land's resources were spectacular, only two of the twelve spies (Joshua and [Caleb](#)) were willing to try to conquer it, and are nearly stoned for their unpopular opinion. The people began weeping and wanted to return to Egypt. Moses turned down the opportunity to have the Israelites completely destroyed and a great nation made from his own offspring, and instead he told the people that they would wander the wilderness for forty years until all those twenty years or older who had refused to enter Canaan had died, and that their children would then enter and possess Canaan. Early the next morning, the Israelites said they had sinned and now wanted to take possession of Canaan. Moses told them not to attempt it, but the Israelites chose to disobey Moses and invade Canaan, but were repulsed by the Amalekites and Canaanites.^[68] According to the Quran, Moses encourages the Israelites to enter Canaan, but they are unwilling to fight the Canaanites, fearing certain defeat. Moses responds by pleading to Allah that he and his brother Aaron be separated from the rebellious Israelites.^[69]

The [Tribe of Reuben](#), led by [Korah](#), [Dathan](#), [Abiram](#), and two hundred fifty Israelite princes accused Moses and Aaron of raising themselves over the rest of the people. Moses told them to come the next morning with a censer for every man. Dathan and Abiram refused to come when summoned by Moses. Moses went to the place of Dathan and Abiram's tents. After Moses spoke the ground opened up and engulfed Dathan and Abiram's tents, after which it closed again. Fire



consumed the two hundred fifty men with the censers. Moses had the censers taken and made into plates to cover the altar. The following day, the Israelites came and accused Moses and Aaron of having killed his fellow Israelites. The people were struck with a plague that killed fourteen thousand seven hundred persons, and was only ended when Aaron went with his censer into the midst of the people.^[70] To prevent further murmurings and settle the matter permanently, Moses had the chief prince of the non-Levitic tribes write his name on his staff and had them lay them in the sanctuary. He also had Aaron write his name on his staff and had it placed in

the tabernacle. The next day, when Moses went into the tabernacle, Aaron's staff had budded, blossomed, and yielded almonds.^[71]

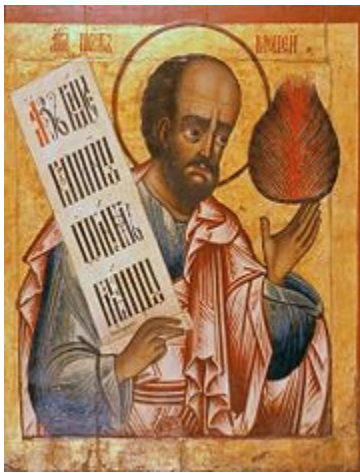
After leaving Sinai, the Israelites camped in Kadesh. After more complaints from the Israelites, Moses struck the stone twice, and water gushed forth. However, because Moses and Aaron had not shown the Lord's holiness, they were not permitted to enter the land to be given to the Israelites.^[72] This was the second occasion Moses struck a rock to bring forth water; however, it appears that both sites were named Meribah after these two incidents.

Moses lifts up the [brass serpent](#), curing the Israelites from poisonous snake bites.

Now ready to enter Canaan, the Israelites abandon the idea of attacking the Canaanites head-on in [Hebron](#), a city in the southern part of Canaan, having been informed by spies that they were too strong, it is decided that they will flank Hebron by going further East, around the [Dead Sea](#). This requires that they pass through [Edom](#), [Moab](#), and [Ammon](#). These three tribes are considered Hebrews by the Israelites as descendants of [Lot](#), and therefore cannot be attacked. However they are also rivals, and are therefore not permissive in allowing the Israelites to openly pass through their territory. So Moses leads his people carefully along the eastern border of Edom, the southernmost of these territories. While the Israelites were making their journey around Edom, they complained about the *manna*. After many of the people had been bitten by serpents and died, Moses made the [brass serpent](#) and mounted it on a pole, and if those who were bitten looked at it, they did not die.^[73] [The Rod of Asclepius](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rod_of_Asclepius) is symbolic of this brass serpent on a pole. According to the Biblical [Book of Kings](#) this brass serpent remained in existence until the days of King [Hezekiah](#), who destroyed it after persons began treating it as an idol.^[74] When they reach Moab, it is revealed that Moab has been attacked and defeated by the [Amorites](#) led by a king named [Sihon](#). The Amorites were a non-Hebrew Canannic people that once held power in the [Fertile Crescent](#). When Moses asks the Amorites for passage and it is refused, Moses attacks the Amorites (as non-Hebrews, the Israelites have no reservations in attacking them), presumably weakened by conflict with the Moabites, and defeats them.^[75] The Israelites now holding the territory of the Amorites just north of Moab, desire to expand their holdings by acquiring [Bashan](#), a fertile territory north of Ammon famous for its oak trees and cattle. It is led by a king named [Og](#). Later [rabbinical](#) legends made Og a survivor of the flood, suggesting the he had sat on the ark and was fed by Noah. The Israelites fight with Og's forces at [Edrei](#), on the southern border of Bashan, where the Israelites are victorious and slay every man, woman, and child of his cities and take the spoil for their bounty.^[75]

[Balak](#), king of Moab, having heard of the Israelites conquests, fears that his territory might be next. Therefore he sends elders of Moab, and of [Midian](#), to [Balaam](#) (apparently a powerful and respected prophet), son of [Beor \(Bible\)](#), to induce him to come and curse the Israelites. Balaam's

location is unclear. Balaam sends back word that he can only do what God commands, and God has, *via* a dream, told him not to go. Moab consequently sends higher ranking priests and offers Balaam honours, and so God tells Balaam to go with them. Balaam thus sets out with two servants to go to Balak, but an [Angel](#) tries to prevent him. At first the Angel is seen only by the ass Balaam is riding. After Balaam starts punishing the ass for refusing to move, it is miraculously given the power to speak to Balaam, and it complains about Balaam's treatment. At this point, Balaam is allowed to see the angel, who informs him that the ass is the only reason the Angel did not kill Balaam. Balaam immediately repents, but is told to go on.^[76]



[Russian Orthodox icon](#) of the prophet Moses, gesturing towards the [burning bush](#). 18th century ([Iconostasis](#) of [Transfiguration church](#), [Kizhi monastery](#), [Karelia](#), [Russia](#)).

Balak meets with Balaam at [Kirjath-huzoth](#), and they go to the high places of [Baal](#), and offer sacrifices at seven altars, leading to Balaam being given a prophecy by God, which Balaam relates to Balak. However, the prophecy blesses Israel; Balak remonstrates, but Balaam reminds him that he can only speak the words put in his mouth, so Balak takes him to another high place at [Pisgah](#), to try again. Building another seven altars here, and making sacrifices on each, Balaam provides another prophecy blessing Israel.

Balaam finally gets taken by a now very frustrated Balak to [Peor](#), and, after the seven sacrifices there, decides not to seek enchantments but instead looks on the Israelites from the peak. The spirit of God comes upon Balaam and he delivers a third positive prophecy concerning Israel. Balak's anger rises to the point where he threatens Balaam, but Balaam merely offers a prediction of fate. Balaam then looks on the [Kenites](#), and Amalekites and offers two more predictions of fate. Balak and Balaam then simply go to their respective homes. Later, Balaam informed Balak and the Midianites that, if they wished to overcome the Israelites for a short interval, they needed to seduce the Israelites to engage in idolatry.^[77][this [primary source](#) citation needs [verification](#)] The Midianites sent beautiful women to the Israelite camp to seduce the young men to partake in idolatry, and the attempt proved successful.^[78]

[Phinehas](#), the grandson of Aaron, put an end to the matter of the Midianite seduction by slaying two of the prominent offenders, but by that time a plague inflicted on the Israelites had already killed about twenty-four thousand persons. Moses was then told that because [Phinehas](#) had averted the wrath of God from the Israelites, [Phinehas](#) and his descendents were given the pledge of an everlasting priesthood.^[79] After Moses had taken a census of the people, he sent an army to avenge the perceived evil brought on the Israelites by the Midianites. Numbers 31 says Moses instructed the Israelite soldiers to kill every Midianite woman, boy and the non-virgin girl,

although virgin girls were shared amongst the soldiers.^[80] The Israelites killed Balaam, and the five kings of Midian: Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba.^[81]

Moses appointed [Joshua](#), son of [Nun](#), to succeed him as the leader of the Israelites.^[82] Moses then died at the age of 120.^[83]

6.1.8 *Death:*

After all this was accomplished, Moses was warned that he would not be permitted to lead the nation of Israel across the [Jordan river](#), but would die on its eastern shores (Num. 20:12).^[84] He therefore assembled the [tribes](#), and delivered to them a parting address, which forms the Book of Deuteronomy.^[84] In this address it is commonly accepted that he recapitulated the [Law](#), reminding them of its most important features.^[84] When Moses finished, and he had pronounced a blessing on the people (Deut. 28:1-14), he went up Mount Nebo to the top of Pisgah, looked over the promised land of Israel spread out before him, and died, at the age of one hundred and twenty (dated by the Talmud to 7th of Adar 2488, or 1273 BCE).^{[84][85]} God Himself buried him in an unknown grave (Deut. 34:6).^{[84][15]} Moses was thus the human instrument in the creation of the nation of Israel by communicating to it the [Torah](#).^[84] More humble than any other man (Num. 12:3), he enjoyed unique privileges, for "there hath not arisen a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the [HaShem](#) knew face to face" (Deut. 34:10).^[84]

6.2 Isaiah (The Prophet of Advent):



Another de-tour. Isaiah is considered the most prolific prophet when it came to prophecies related to the birth of Christ: the savior, redeemer, king, wonderful, councilor, prince of peace also. Out of the blue he spoke about the virgin birth as a challenge. In the Coptic tradition there is a story about a Jewish Elderly who lived up to the time of the birth of Christ; Simeon the Elderly. “Simeon the elder was a member of the septagun (70) elders whom the king of Judah sent to Ptolemy I to translate the Old Testament from Hebrew to Greek (the first and most accurate Greek translation). The 70 were in groups of two per book. When Simeon came to the abovementioned verse, he wanted to change it to “the young woman..” fearing ridicule by the Greek ruler of Egypt. The angel appeared to Simeon and commanded him to translate exactly as written. And behold the Angel Gabriel came down from heaven to a virgin ... Blessed are thou and blessed the fruit of your womb” Isaiah was born in the

8th century [BC](#) to a man named [Amoz](#) ([Isaiah 1:1](#)). He married a woman known as "the prophetess" ([8:3](#)). Why she was called this is not certain. Some believe she may have carried out a prophetic ministry in her own right, like [Deborah](#) ([Judges 4:4](#)) and [Huldah](#) ([2 Kings 22:14-20](#)). Others maintain, however, that it was simply because she was the wife of "the prophet" ([38:1](#)), and not because she was herself endowed with the prophetic gift. Isaiah had two sons by her, who bore symbolic names ([8:18](#)) - [Shear-jashub](#), 'Remnant will return' ([7:3](#); see [10:22](#), 'Only a remnant will return') and [Maher-shalal-hash-baz](#), 'Pillage hastens, looting speeds' ([8:1-4](#)).

6.1.9 The Book of Isaiah:



He prophesied during the reigns of [Uzziah](#) (or Azariah), [Jotham](#), [Ahaz](#), and [Hezekiah](#) (1:1), the kings of [Judah](#). Uzziah reigned fifty-two years in the middle of the [8th century BC](#), and Isaiah must have begun his career a few years before Uzziah's death, probably in the [740s BC](#). He lived till the fourteenth year of Hezekiah (who died [698 BC](#)), and may have been contemporary for some years with [Manasseh](#). Thus Isaiah may have prophesied for the long period of at least forty-four years. In early youth Isaiah must have been moved by the invasion of [Israel](#) by the [Assyrian](#) monarch [Tiglath-Pileser III](#) ([2 Kings 15:19](#)); and again, twenty years later, when he had already entered on his office, by the invasion of [Tiglath-Pileser](#) and his career of conquest. Ahaz, king of Judah, at this crisis refused to co-operate with the kings of [Israel](#) and [Syria](#) in opposition to the Assyrians, and was on that account attacked and defeated by Rezin of

[Damascus](#) and [Pekah](#) of Israel ([2 Kings 16:5](#); [2 Chronicles 28:5-6](#)). Ahaz, thus humbled, sided with Assyria, and sought the aid of [Tiglath-Pileser](#) against Israel and Syria. The consequence was that Rezin and Pekah were conquered and many of the people carried captive to Assyria ([2 Kings 15:29](#), [16:9](#); [1 Chronicles 5:26](#)).

Soon after this [Shalmaneser V](#) determined wholly to subdue the kingdom of Israel, [Samaria](#) was taken and destroyed ([722 BC](#)). So long as Ahaz reigned, the kingdom of Judah was unmolested by the Assyrian power; but on his accession to the throne, Hezekiah, who was encouraged to rebel "against the king of Assyria" ([2 Kings 18:7](#)), entered into an alliance with the king of [Egypt](#) ([Isaiah 30:2-4](#)). This led the king of Assyria to threaten the king of Judah, and at length to invade the land. [Sennacherib](#) ([701 BC](#)) led a powerful army into Judah. Hezekiah was

reduced to despair, and submitted to the Assyrians ([2 Kings 18:14-16](#)). But after a brief interval war broke out again, and again Sennacherib led an army into Judah, one detachment of which threatened Jerusalem ([Isaiah 36:2-22](#); [37:8](#)). Isaiah on that occasion encouraged Hezekiah to resist the Assyrians ([37:1-7](#)), whereupon Sennacherib sent a threatening letter to Hezekiah, which he "spread before the Lord" ([37:14](#)). 21 Then Isaiah son of Amoz sent a message to Hezekiah: This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, says: Because you have prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria, 22 this is the word the LORD has spoken against him: The Virgin Daughter of Zion despises and mocks you. The Daughter of Jerusalem tosses her head as you flee. 23 Who is it you have insulted and blasphemed? Against whom have you raised your voice and lifted your eyes in pride? Against the Holy One of Israel!

The Prophet Isaiah, by [Ugolino di Nerio](#), (c. 1317-1327, [National Gallery, London](#)).



[Russian icon](#) of the Prophet Isaiah, 18th century
([iconostasis](#) of [Transfiguration church](#), [Kizhi monastery](#), [Karelia](#), [Russia](#)).

According to the account in Kings (and its derivative account in Chronicles) the judgment of God now fell on the Assyrian army. "Like [Xerxes](#) in Greece, Sennacherib never recovered from the shock of the disaster in Judah. He made no more expeditions against either southern Palestine or Egypt." The remaining years of Hezekiah's reign were peaceful ([2 Chr 32:23-29](#)). Isaiah probably lived to its close, and possibly into the reign of Manasseh, but the time and manner of his death are not specified in either the [Bible](#) or recorded history. There is a tradition that he suffered martyrdom in the pagan reaction in the time of Manasseh. Both Jewish and Christian traditions state that he was killed by being sawed in half. Some interpreters believe that this is what is referred to in the [New Testament](#) verse [Hebrews 11:37](#), which states that some prophets were "sawn in two".

It is also mentioned in the book of The Martyrdom of Isaiah that he lived into the days of Manasseh, and was also sawn in half with a wooden saw.

7 The Names of Christ

Translated from Arabic Book by the same name,
Rev. Fr. (Hegomen) Luka Al-Anthony,
Beni Souef Episcopate Press, Egypt 1989

My whole effort is inspired by a book in Arabic, I picked up in Egypt on a visit, called 'Mustaha Kull Al-Umam' (The Deire of All Nations, Published by the Publication Committee of Beni Souef Episcopate when the departed Anba Athanassius, whom we wrote about in a eulogy was the Metropolitan. The Book has an introduction by the now departed theologian, His Eminence Bishop Gregorius, then bishop of Church Higher Education, and Head of the Institute and for Higher Theological Studies and Research, who was a Doctor of the Church,

This Chapter is a translation with minor modification of the corresponding Chapter in the most prized book. May their prayers be with us all. Amen. Here is what Fr. Luke wrote:

7.1 The Word of God:

As mentioned first and foremost in John 1:1 "1In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2He was with God in the beginning

7.2 The Messiah / Christ (505 times):

He was called the Messiah (The Anointed and also it mean Anointed to Save His People) in the Old and the New Testament:

1. [John 1:41](#)

The first thing Andrew did was to find his brother Simon and tell him, "We have found the **Messiah**" (that is, the Christ).

2. [John 4:25](#)

The woman said, "I know that **Messiah**" (called Christ) "is coming. When he comes, he will explain everything to us."

3. [Matthew 1:1](#)

[*The Genealogy of Jesus*] A record of the genealogy of Jesus **Christ** the son of David, the son of Abraham:

4. [Matthew 1:16](#)

and Jacob the father of Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called **Christ**.

5. [Matthew 1:17](#)

Thus there were fourteen generations in all from Abraham to David, fourteen from David to the exile to Babylon, and fourteen from the exile to the **Christ**.

6. [Matthew 1:18](#)
[*The Birth of Jesus **Christ***] This is how the birth of Jesus **Christ** came about: His mother Mary was pledged to be married to Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be with child through the Holy Spirit.
7. [Matthew 2:4](#)
When he had called together all the people's chief priests and teachers of the law, he asked them where the **Christ** was to be born.
8. [Matthew 11:2](#)
When John heard in prison what **Christ** was doing, he sent his disciples
9. [Matthew 16:13](#)
[*Peter's Confession of **Christ***] When Jesus came to the region of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, "Who do people say the Son of Man is?"
10. [Matthew 16:16](#)
Simon Peter answered, "You are the **Christ**, the Son of the living God."
11. [Matthew 16:20](#)
Then he warned his disciples not to tell anyone that he was the **Christ**.
12. [Matthew 22:41](#)
[*Whose Son Is the **Christ***] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,
13. [Matthew 22:42](#)
"What do you think about the **Christ** ? Whose son is he?" "The son of David," they replied.
14. [Matthew 23:10](#)
Nor are you to be called 'teacher,' for you have one Teacher, the **Christ**.
15. [Matthew 24:5](#)
For many will come in my name, claiming, 'I am the **Christ**, ' and will deceive many.
16. [Matthew 24:23](#)
At that time if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the **Christ**!' or, 'There he is!' do not believe it.
17. [Matthew 24:24](#)
For false **Christs** and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect—if that were possible.
18. [Matthew 26:63](#)
But Jesus remained silent. The high priest said to him, "I charge you under oath by the living God: Tell us if you are the **Christ**, the Son of God."
19. [Matthew 26:68](#)
and said, "Prophecy to us, **Christ**. Who hit you?"
20. [Matthew 27:17](#)
So when the crowd had gathered, Pilate asked them, "Which one do you want me to release to you: Barabbas, or Jesus who is called **Christ**?"

21. [Matthew 27:22](#)
"What shall I do, then, with Jesus who is called **Christ**?" Pilate asked. They all answered, "Crucify him!"
 22. [Mark 1:1](#)
[*John the Baptist Prepares the Way*] The beginning of the gospel about Jesus **Christ**, the Son of God.
 23. [Mark 8:27](#)
[*Peter's Confession of Christ*] Jesus and his disciples went on to the villages around Caesarea Philippi. On the way he asked them, "Who do people say I am?"
 24. [Mark 8:29](#)
"But what about you?" he asked. "Who do you say I am?" Peter answered, "You are the **Christ**."
- 7.3 The Savior (581 times):
1. Deuteronomy 32:15
Jeshurun grew fat and kicked; filled with food, he became heavy and sleek. He abandoned the God who made him and rejected the Rock his Savior.
 2. 2 Samuel 22:3
my God is my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield and the horn of my salvation. He is my stronghold, my refuge and my savior—from violent men you save me.
 3. 2 Samuel 22:47
"The LORD lives! Praise be to my Rock! Exalted be God, the Rock, my Savior!"
 4. 1 Chronicles 16:35
Cry out, "Save us, O God our Savior; gather us and deliver us from the nations, that we may give thanks to your holy name, that we may glory in your praise."
 5. Psalm 18:46
The LORD lives! Praise be to my Rock! Exalted be God my Savior!
 6. Psalm 24:5
He will receive blessing from the LORD and vindication from God his Savior.
 7. Psalm 25:5
guide me in your truth and teach me, for you are God my Savior, and my hope is in you all day long.
 8. Psalm 27:9
Do not hide your face from me, do not turn your servant away in anger; you have been my helper. Do not reject me or forsake me, O God my Savior.
 9. Psalm 38:22
Come quickly to help me, O Lord my Savior.
 10. Psalm 42:5
Why are you downcast, O my soul? Why so disturbed within me? Put your hope in God, for I will yet praise him, my Savior and

11. Psalm 42:11
Why are you downcast, O my soul? Why so disturbed within me? Put your hope in God, for I will yet praise him, my Savior and my God.
12. Psalm 43:5
Why are you downcast, O my soul? Why so disturbed within me? Put your hope in God, for I will yet praise him, my Savior and my God.
13. Psalm 65:5
You answer us with awesome deeds of righteousness, O God our Savior, the hope of all the ends of the earth and of the farthest seas,
14. Psalm 68:19
Praise be to the Lord, to God our Savior, who daily bears our burdens. Selah
15. Psalm 79:9
Help us, O God our Savior, for the glory of your name; deliver us and forgive our sins for your name's sake.
16. Psalm 85:4
Restore us again, O God our Savior, and put away your displeasure toward us.
17. Psalm 89:26
He will call out to me, 'You are my Father, my God, the Rock my Savior.'
18. Isaiah 17:10
You have forgotten God your Savior; you have not remembered the Rock, your fortress. Therefore, though you set out the finest plants and plant imported vines,
19. Isaiah 19:20
It will be a sign and witness to the LORD Almighty in the land of Egypt. When they cry out to the LORD because of their oppressors, he will send them a savior and defender, and he will rescue them.
20. Isaiah 43:1
[Israel's Only Savior] But now, this is what the LORD says— he who created you, O Jacob, he who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have summoned you by name; you are mine.
21. Isaiah 43:3
For I am the LORD, your God, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior; I give Egypt for your ransom, Cush and Seba in your stead.
22. Isaiah 43:11
I, even I, am the LORD, and apart from me there is no savior.
23. Isaiah 45:15
Truly you are a God who hides himself, O God and Savior of Israel.
24. Isaiah 45:21
Declare what is to be, present it— let them take counsel together. Who foretold this long ago, who declared it from the distant past? Was it not I, the LORD ? And there is no God apart from me, a righteous God and a Savior; there is none but me.

25. Isaiah 49:26
I will make your oppressors eat their own flesh; they will be drunk on their own blood, as with wine. Then all mankind will know that I, the LORD, am your Savior, your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob."
26. Isaiah 60:16
You will drink the milk of nations and be nursed at royal breasts. Then you will know that I, the LORD, am your Savior, your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
27. Isaiah 62:11
The LORD has made proclamation to the ends of the earth: "Say to the Daughter of Zion, 'See, your Savior comes! See, his reward is with him, and his recompense accompanies him.' "
28. Isaiah 63:8
He said, "Surely they are my people, sons who will not be false to me"; and so he became their Savior.
29. Jeremiah 14:8
O Hope of Israel, its Savior in times of distress, why are you like a stranger in the land, like a traveler who stays only a night?
30. Hosea 13:4
"But I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt. You shall acknowledge no God but me, no Savior except me.
31. Micah 7:7
But as for me, I watch in hope for the LORD, I wait for God my Savior; my God will hear me.
32. Habakkuk 3:18
yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will be joyful in God my Savior.
33. Luke 1:47
and my spirit rejoices in God my Savior,
34. Luke 2:11
Today in the town of David a Savior has been born to you; he is Christ the Lord.
35. John 4:42
They said to the woman, "We no longer believe just because of what you said; now we have heard for ourselves, and we know that this man really is the Savior of the world."
36. Acts 5:31
God exalted him to his own right hand as Prince and Savior that he might give repentance and forgiveness of sins to Israel.
37. Acts 13:23
"From this man's descendants God has brought to Israel the Savior Jesus, as he promised.

7.4 Who Is "The Being":

1. [Revelation 1:5](#)
Grace and peace to you from him who is, and who was, and who is to come, and from the seven spirits before his throne, and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth.
 2. [Revelation 1:8](#)
"I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty."
 3. [Revelation 4:8](#)
Each of the four living creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under his wings. Day and night they never stop saying: "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God Almighty, who was, and is, and is to come."
 4. [Revelation 11:17](#)
saying: "We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, the One who is and who was, because you have taken your great power and have begun to reign.
 5. [Revelation 16:5](#)
Then I heard the angel in charge of the waters say: "You are just in these judgments, you who are and who were, the Holy One, because you have so judged;
- 7.5 The AL-Mighty (12 times):
1. [Romans 9:29](#)
It is just as Isaiah said previously: "Unless the Lord **Almighty** had left us descendants, we would have become like Sodom, we would have been like Gomorrah."
 2. [2 Corinthians 6:18](#)
"I will be a Father to you, and you will be my sons and daughters, says the Lord **Almighty**."
 3. [James 5:4](#)
Look! The wages you failed to pay the workmen who mowed your fields are crying out against you. The cries of the harvesters have reached the ears of the Lord **Almighty**.
 4. [Revelation 1:8](#)
"I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is, and who was, and who is to come, the **Almighty**."
 5. [Revelation 4:8](#)
Each of the four living creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under his wings. Day and night they never stop saying: "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God **Almighty**, who was, and is, and is to come."
 6. [Revelation 11:17](#)
saying: "We give thanks to you, Lord God **Almighty**, the One who is and who was, because you have taken your great power and have begun to reign.
 7. [Revelation 15:3](#)
and sang the song of Moses the servant of God and the song of the Lamb: "Great and

marvelous are your deeds, Lord God **Almighty**. Just and true are your ways, King of the ages.

8. [Revelation 16:7](#)

And I heard the altar respond: "Yes, Lord God **Almighty**, true and just are your judgments."

9. [Revelation 16:14](#)

They are spirits of demons performing miraculous signs, and they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for the battle on the great day of God **Almighty**.

10. [Revelation 19:6](#)

Then I heard what sounded like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and like loud peals of thunder, shouting: "Hallelujah! For our Lord God **Almighty** reigns.

11. [Revelation 19:15](#)

Out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. "He will rule them with an iron scepter." He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God **Almighty**.

12. [Revelation 21:22](#)

I did not see a temple in the city, because the Lord God **Almighty** and the Lamb are its temple.

7.6 The Judge (25 times):

1. [John 5:27](#)

And he has given him authority to **judge** because he is the Son of Man.

2. [John 5:30](#)

By myself I can do nothing; I **judge** only as I hear, and my judgment is just, for I seek not to please myself but him who sent me.

3. [John 8:15](#)

You **judge** by human standards; I pass judgment on no one.

4. [John 8:16](#)

But if I do **judge**, my decisions are right, because I am not alone. I stand with the Father, who sent me.

5. [John 12:47](#)

"As for the person who hears my words but does not keep them, I do not **judge** him. For I did not come to **judge** the world, but to save it.

6. [John 12:48](#)

There is a **judge** for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; that very word which I spoke will condemn him at the last day.

7. [Acts 10:42](#)

He commanded us to preach to the people and to testify that he is the one whom God appointed as **judge** of the living and the dead.

8. [Acts 17:31](#)
For he has set a day when he will **judge** the world with justice by the man he has appointed. He has given proof of this to all men by raising him from the dead."
9. [Romans 2:16](#)
This will take place on the day when God will **judge** men's secrets through Jesus Christ, as my gospel declares.
10. [Romans 3:4](#)
Not at all! Let God be true, and every man a liar. As it is written: "So that you may be proved right when you speak and prevail when you **judge**."
11. [Romans 3:6](#)
Certainly not! If that were so, how could God **judge** the world?
12. [1 Corinthians 6:2](#)
Do you not know that the saints will **judge** the world? And if you are to **judge** the world, are you not competent to **judge** trivial cases?
13. [1 Corinthians 6:3](#)
Do you not know that we will **judge** angels? How much more the things of this life!
14. [1 Corinthians 6:5](#)
I say this to shame you. Is it possible that there is nobody among you wise enough to **judge** a dispute between believers?
15. [2 Timothy 4:1](#)
In the presence of God and of Christ Jesus, who will **judge** the living and the dead, and in view of his appearing and his kingdom, I give you this charge:
16. [2 Timothy 4:8](#)
Now there is in store for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous **Judge**, will award to me on that day—and not only to me, but also to all who have longed for his appearing.
17. [Hebrews 10:30](#)
For we know him who said, "It is mine to avenge; I will repay," and again, "The Lord will **judge** his people."
18. [Hebrews 12:23](#)
to the church of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the **judge** of all men, to the spirits of righteous men made perfect,
19. [Hebrews 13:4](#)
Marriage should be honored by all, and the marriage bed kept pure, for God will **judge** the adulterer and all the sexually immoral.
20. [James 4:12](#)
There is only one Lawgiver and **Judge**, the one who is able to save and destroy. But you—who are you to **judge** your neighbor?

21. [James 5:9](#)
Don't grumble against each other, brothers, or you will be judged. The **Judge** is standing at the door!
22. [1 Peter 4:5](#)
But they will have to give account to him who is ready to **judge** the living and the dead.
23. [Jude 1:15](#)
to **judge** everyone, and to convict all the ungodly of all the ungodly acts they have done in the ungodly way, and of all the harsh words ungodly sinners have spoken against him."
24. [Revelation 6:10](#)
They called out in a loud voice, "How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you **judge** the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?"
25. [Revelation 20:4](#)
I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to **judge**. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his image and had not received his mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

7.7 The Living forever (4 times):

1. [Revelation 1:18](#)
I am the **Living** One; I was dead, and behold I am alive for ever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.
2. [Revelation 4:7](#)
In the center, around the throne, were four **living** creatures, and they were covered with eyes, in front and in back. The first **living** creature was like a lion, the second was like an ox, the third had a face like a man, the fourth was like a flying eagle.
3. [Revelation 4:8](#)
Each of the four **living** creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under his wings. Day and night they never stop saying: "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God Almighty, who was, and is, and is to come."
4. [Revelation 4:9](#)
Whenever the **living** creatures give glory, honor and thanks to him who sits on the throne and who lives for ever and ever,

7.8 Worshipped (10 times):

1. [Matthew 2:11](#)
On coming to the house, they saw the child with his mother Mary, and they bowed down

and **worshiped** him. Then they opened their treasures and presented him with gifts of gold and of incense and of myrrh.

2. [Matthew 14:33](#)

Then those who were in the boat **worshiped** him, saying, "Truly you are the Son of God."

3. [Matthew 28:9](#)

Suddenly Jesus met them. "Greetings," he said. They came to him, clasped his feet and **worshiped** him.

4. [Matthew 28:17](#)

When they saw him, they **worshiped** him; but some doubted.

5. [Luke 24:52](#)

Then they **worshiped** him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy.

6. [John 9:38](#)

Then the man said, "Lord, I believe," and he **worshiped** him.

7. [Revelation 5:14](#)

The four living creatures said, "Amen," and the elders fell down and **worshiped**.

8. [Revelation 7:11](#)

All the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures. They fell down on their faces before the throne and **worshiped** God,

9. [Revelation 11:16](#)

And the twenty-four elders, who were seated on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and **worshiped** God,

10. [Revelation 19:4](#)

The twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and **worshiped** God, who was seated on the throne. And they cried: "Amen, Hallelujah!"

7.9 The Teacher (48 times):

1. [Matthew 8:19](#)

Then a **teacher** of the law came to him and said, "**Teacher**, I will follow you wherever you go."

2. [Matthew 9:11](#)

When the Pharisees saw this, they asked his disciples, "Why does your **teacher** eat with tax collectors and 'sinners'?"

3. [Matthew 10:24](#)

"A student is not above his **teacher**, nor a servant above his master.

4. [Matthew 10:25](#)

It is enough for the student to be like his **teacher**, and the servant like his master. If the head of the house has been called Beelzebub, how much more the members of his household!

5. [Matthew 12:38](#)
[*The Sign of Jonah*] Then some of the Pharisees and teachers of the law said to him, "**Teacher**, we want to see a miraculous sign from you."
6. [Matthew 13:52](#)
He said to them, "Therefore every **teacher** of the law who has been instructed about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old."
7. [Matthew 17:24](#)
[*The Temple Tax*] After Jesus and his disciples arrived in Capernaum, the collectors of the two-drachma tax came to Peter and asked, "Doesn't your **teacher** pay the temple tax?"
8. [Matthew 19:16](#)
[*The Rich Young Man*] Now a man came up to Jesus and asked, "**Teacher**, what good thing must I do to get eternal life?"
9. [Matthew 22:16](#)
They sent their disciples to him along with the Herodians. "**Teacher**," they said, "we know you are a man of integrity and that you teach the way of God in accordance with the truth. You aren't swayed by men, because you pay no attention to who they are."
10. [Matthew 22:24](#)
"**Teacher**," they said, "Moses told us that if a man dies without having children, his brother must marry the widow and have children for him."
11. [Matthew 22:36](#)
"**Teacher**, which is the greatest commandment in the Law?"
12. [Matthew 23:10](#)
Nor are you to be called '**teacher**,' for you have one **Teacher**, the Christ.
13. [Matthew 26:18](#)
He replied, "Go into the city to a certain man and tell him, 'The **Teacher** says: My appointed time is near. I am going to celebrate the Passover with my disciples at your house.' "
14. [Mark 4:38](#)
Jesus was in the stern, sleeping on a cushion. The disciples woke him and said to him, "**Teacher**, don't you care if we drown?"
15. [Mark 5:35](#)
While Jesus was still speaking, some men came from the house of Jairus, the synagogue ruler. "Your daughter is dead," they said. "Why bother the **teacher** any more?"
16. [Mark 9:17](#)
A man in the crowd answered, "**Teacher**, I brought you my son, who is possessed by a spirit that has robbed him of speech."

17. [Mark 9:38](#)
[*Whoever Is Not Against Us Is for Us*] "**Teacher**," said John, "we saw a man driving out demons in your name and we told him to stop, because he was not one of us."
18. [Mark 10:17](#)
[*The Rich Young Man*] As Jesus started on his way, a man ran up to him and fell on his knees before him. "Good **teacher**," he asked, "what must I do to inherit eternal life?"
19. [Mark 10:20](#)
"**Teacher**," he declared, "all these I have kept since I was a boy."
20. [Mark 10:35](#)
[*The Request of James and John*] Then James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came to him. "**Teacher**," they said, "we want you to do for us whatever we ask."
21. [Mark 12:14](#)
They came to him and said, "**Teacher**, we know you are a man of integrity. You aren't swayed by men, because you pay no attention to who they are; but you teach the way of God in accordance with the truth. Is it right to pay taxes to Caesar or not?"
22. [Mark 12:19](#)
"**Teacher**," they said, "Moses wrote for us that if a man's brother dies and leaves a wife but no children, the man must marry the widow and have children for his brother."
23. [Mark 12:32](#)
"Well said, **teacher**," the man replied. "You are right in saying that God is one and there is no other but him."
24. [Mark 13:1](#)
[*Signs of the End of the Age*] As he was leaving the temple, one of his disciples said to him, "Look, **Teacher!** What massive stones! What magnificent buildings!"
25. [Mark 14:14](#)
Say to the owner of the house he enters, 'The **Teacher** asks: Where is my guest room, where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?'
26. [Luke 3:12](#)
Tax collectors also came to be baptized. "**Teacher**," they asked, "what should we do?"
27. [Luke 6:40](#)
A student is not above his **teacher**, but everyone who is fully trained will be like his **teacher**.
28. [Luke 7:40](#)
Jesus answered him, "Simon, I have something to tell you." "Tell me, **teacher**," he said.
29. [Luke 8:49](#)
While Jesus was still speaking, someone came from the house of Jairus, the synagogue ruler. "Your daughter is dead," he said. "Don't bother the **teacher** any more."
30. [Luke 9:38](#)
A man in the crowd called out, "**Teacher**, I beg you to look at my son, for he is my only child."

31. [Luke 10:25](#)
[*The Parable of the Good Samaritan*] On one occasion an expert in the law stood up to test Jesus. "**Teacher**," he asked, "what must I do to inherit eternal life?"
32. [Luke 11:45](#)
One of the experts in the law answered him, "**Teacher**, when you say these things, you insult us also."
33. [Luke 12:13](#)
[*The Parable of the Rich Fool*] Someone in the crowd said to him, "**Teacher**, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me."
34. [Luke 18:18](#)
[*The Rich Ruler*] A certain ruler asked him, "Good **teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?"
35. [Luke 19:39](#)
Some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to Jesus, "**Teacher**, rebuke your disciples!"
36. [Luke 20:21](#)
So the spies questioned him: "**Teacher**, we know that you speak and teach what is right, and that you do not show partiality but teach the way of God in accordance with the truth.
37. [Luke 20:28](#)
"**Teacher**," they said, "Moses wrote for us that if a man's brother dies and leaves a wife but no children, the man must marry the widow and have children for his brother.
38. [Luke 20:39](#)
Some of the teachers of the law responded, "Well said, **teacher**!"
39. [Luke 21:7](#)
"**Teacher**," they asked, "when will these things happen? And what will be the sign that they are about to take place?"
40. [Luke 22:11](#)
and say to the owner of the house, 'The **Teacher** asks: Where is the guest room, where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?'
41. [John 1:38](#)
Turning around, Jesus saw them following and asked, "What do you want?" They said, "Rabbi" (which means **Teacher**), "where are you staying?"
42. [John 3:2](#)
He came to Jesus at night and said, "Rabbi, we know you are a **teacher** who has come from God. For no one could perform the miraculous signs you are doing if God were not with him."
43. [John 3:10](#)
"You are Israel's **teacher**," said Jesus, "and do you not understand these things?"
44. [John 8:4](#)
and said to Jesus, "**Teacher**, this woman was caught in the act of adultery.

45. [John 11:28](#)
And after she had said this, she went back and called her sister Mary aside. "The **Teacher** is here," she said, "and is asking for you."
46. [John 13:13](#)
"You call me '**Teacher**' and 'Lord,' and rightly so, for that is what I am."
47. [John 13:14](#)
Now that I, your Lord and **Teacher**, have washed your feet, you also should wash one another's feet.
48. [John 20:16](#)
Jesus said to her, "Mary." She turned toward him and cried out in Aramaic, "Rabboni!" (which means **Teacher**).

7.10 The Son of Man (99 times):

1. [Matthew 8:20](#)
Jesus replied, "Foxes have holes and birds of the air have nests, but the **Son of Man** has no place to lay his head."
2. [Matthew 9:6](#)
But so that you may know that the **Son of Man** has authority on earth to forgive sins...." Then he said to the paralytic, "Get up, take your mat and go home."
3. [Matthew 10:23](#)
When you are persecuted in one place, flee to another. I tell you the truth, you will not finish going through the cities of Israel before the **Son of Man** comes.
4. [Matthew 11:19](#)
The **Son of Man** came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Here is a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and "sinners." ' But wisdom is proved right by her actions."
5. [Matthew 12:8](#)
For the **Son of Man** is Lord of the Sabbath."
6. [Matthew 12:32](#)
Anyone who speaks a word against the **Son of Man** will be forgiven, but anyone who speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven, either in this age or in the age to come.
7. [Matthew 12:40](#)
For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of a huge fish, so the **Son of Man** will be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
8. [Matthew 13:37](#)
He answered, "The one who sowed the good seed is the **Son of Man**."

9. [Matthew 13:41](#)
The **Son of Man** will send out his angels, and they will weed out of his kingdom everything that causes sin and all who do evil.
10. [Matthew 16:13](#)
[*Peter's Confession of Christ*] When Jesus came to the region of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, "Who do people say the **Son of Man** is?"
11. [Matthew 16:17](#)
Jesus replied, "Blessed are you, Simon **son** of Jonah, for this was not revealed to you by **man**, but by my Father in heaven.
12. [Matthew 16:27](#)
For the **Son of Man** is going to come in his Father's glory with his angels, and then he will reward each person according to what he has done.
13. [Matthew 16:28](#)
I tell you the truth, some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the **Son of Man** coming in his kingdom."
14. [Matthew 17:9](#)
As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus instructed them, "Don't tell anyone what you have seen, until the **Son of Man** has been raised from the dead."
15. [Matthew 17:12](#)
But I tell you, Elijah has already come, and they did not recognize him, but have done to him everything they wished. In the same way the **Son of Man** is going to suffer at their hands."
16. [Matthew 17:22](#)
When they came together in Galilee, he said to them, "The **Son of Man** is going to be betrayed into the hands of men.
17. [Matthew 19:28](#)
Jesus said to them, "I tell you the truth, at the renewal of all things, when the **Son of Man** sits on his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
18. [Matthew 20:18](#)
"We are going up to Jerusalem, and the **Son of Man** will be betrayed to the chief priests and the teachers of the law. They will condemn him to death
19. [Matthew 20:28](#)
just as the **Son of Man** did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."
20. [Matthew 21:28](#)
[*The Parable of the Two Sons*] "What do you think? There was a **man** who had two sons. He went to the first and said, '**Son**, go and work today in the vineyard.'

21. [Matthew 24:27](#)
For as lightning that comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the **Son of Man**.
22. [Matthew 24:30](#)
"At that time the sign of the **Son of Man** will appear in the sky, and all the nations of the earth will mourn. They will see the **Son of Man** coming on the clouds of the sky, with power and great glory.
23. [Matthew 24:37](#)
As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the **Son of Man**.
24. [Matthew 24:39](#)
and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the **Son of Man**.
25. [Matthew 24:44](#)
So you also must be ready, because the **Son of Man** will come at an hour when you do not expect him.
26. [Matthew 25:31](#)
[*The Sheep and the Goats*] "When the **Son of Man** comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, he will sit on his throne in heavenly glory.
27. [Matthew 26:2](#)
"As you know, the Passover is two days away—and the **Son of Man** will be handed over to be crucified."
28. [Matthew 26:24](#)
The **Son of Man** will go just as it is written about him. But woe to that **man** who betrays the **Son of Man**! It would be better for him if he had not been born."
29. [Matthew 26:45](#)
Then he returned to the disciples and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? Look, the hour is near, and the **Son of Man** is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
30. [Matthew 26:64](#)
"Yes, it is as you say," Jesus replied. "But I say to all of you: In the future you will see the **Son of Man** sitting at the right hand of the Mighty One and coming on the clouds of heaven."
31. [Mark 2:10](#)
But that you may know that the **Son of Man** has authority on earth to forgive sins" He said to the paralytic,
32. [Mark 2:28](#)
So the **Son of Man** is Lord even of the Sabbath."
33. [Mark 6:3](#)
"Where did this **man** get these things?" they asked. "What's this wisdom that has been given him, that he even does miracles! Isn't this the carpenter? Isn't this Mary's **son** and

- the brother of James, Joseph, Judas and Simon? Aren't his sisters here with us?" And they took offense at him.
34. [Mark 8:31](#)
[*Jesus Predicts His Death*] He then began to teach them that the **Son of Man** must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests and teachers of the law, and that he must be killed and after three days rise again.
35. [Mark 8:38](#)
If anyone is ashamed of me and my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the **Son of Man** will be ashamed of him when he comes in his Father's glory with the holy angels."
36. [Mark 9:9](#)
As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus gave them orders not to tell anyone what they had seen until the **Son of Man** had risen from the dead.
37. [Mark 9:12](#)
Jesus replied, "To be sure, Elijah does come first, and restores all things. Why then is it written that the **Son of Man** must suffer much and be rejected?"
38. [Mark 9:17](#)
A **man** in the crowd answered, "Teacher, I brought you my **son**, who is possessed by a spirit that has robbed him of speech.
39. [Mark 9:31](#)
because he was teaching his disciples. He said to them, "The **Son of Man** is going to be betrayed into the hands of men. They will kill him, and after three days he will rise."
40. [Mark 10:33](#)
"We are going up to Jerusalem," he said, "and the **Son of Man** will be betrayed to the chief priests and teachers of the law. They will condemn him to death and will hand him over to the Gentiles,
41. [Mark 10:45](#)
For even the **Son of Man** did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."
42. [Mark 10:46](#)
[*Blind Bartimaeus Receives His Sight*] Then they came to Jericho. As Jesus and his disciples, together with a large crowd, were leaving the city, a blind **man**, Bartimaeus (that is, the **Son** of Timaeus), was sitting by the roadside begging.
43. [Mark 13:26](#)
"At that time men will see the **Son of Man** coming in clouds with great power and glory.
44. [Mark 14:21](#)
The **Son of Man** will go just as it is written about him. But woe to that **man** who betrays the **Son of Man**! It would be better for him if he had not been born."

45. [Mark 14:41](#)
Returning the third time, he said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? Enough! The hour has come. Look, the **Son of Man** is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
46. [Mark 14:62](#)
"I am," said Jesus. "And you will see the **Son of Man** sitting at the right hand of the Mighty One and coming on the clouds of heaven."
47. [Mark 15:39](#)
And when the centurion, who stood there in front of Jesus, heard his cry and saw how he died, he said, "Surely this **man** was the **Son of God!**"
48. [Luke 5:24](#)
But that you may know that the **Son of Man** has authority on earth to forgive sins...." He said to the paralyzed **man**, "I tell you, get up, take your mat and go home."
49. [Luke 6:5](#)
Then Jesus said to them, "The **Son of Man** is Lord of the Sabbath."
50. [Luke 6:22](#)
Blessed are you when men hate you, when they exclude you and insult you and reject your name as evil, because of the **Son of Man**.
51. [Luke 7:34](#)
The **Son of Man** came eating and drinking, and you say, 'Here is a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and "sinners." '
52. [Luke 9:22](#)
And he said, "The **Son of Man** must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders, chief priests and teachers of the law, and he must be killed and on the third day be raised to life."
53. [Luke 9:26](#)
If anyone is ashamed of me and my words, the **Son of Man** will be ashamed of him when he comes in his glory and in the glory of the Father and of the holy angels.
54. [Luke 9:38](#)
A **man** in the crowd called out, "Teacher, I beg you to look at my **son**, for he is my only child.
55. [Luke 9:44](#)
While everyone was marveling at all that Jesus did, he said to his disciples, "Listen carefully to what I am about to tell you: The **Son of Man** is going to be betrayed into the hands of men."
56. [Luke 9:58](#)
Jesus replied, "Foxes have holes and birds of the air have nests, but the **Son of Man** has no place to lay his head."
57. [Luke 11:30](#)
For as Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so also will the **Son of Man** be to this generation.

58. [Luke 12:8](#)
"I tell you, whoever acknowledges me before men, the **Son of Man** will also acknowledge him before the angels of God.
59. [Luke 12:10](#)
And everyone who speaks a word against the **Son of Man** will be forgiven, but anyone who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven.
60. [Luke 12:40](#)
You also must be ready, because the **Son of Man** will come at an hour when you do not expect him."
61. [Luke 15:11](#)
[*The Parable of the Lost Son*] Jesus continued: "There was a **man** who had two sons.
62. [Luke 17:22](#)
Then he said to his disciples, "The time is coming when you will long to see one of the days of the **Son of Man**, but you will not see it.
63. [Luke 17:24](#)
For the **Son of Man** in his day will be like the lightning, which flashes and lights up the sky from one end to the other.
64. [Luke 17:26](#)
"Just as it was in the days of Noah, so also will it be in the days of the **Son of Man**.
65. [Luke 17:30](#)
"It will be just like this on the day the **Son of Man** is revealed.
66. [Luke 18:8](#)
I tell you, he will see that they get justice, and quickly. However, when the **Son of Man** comes, will he find faith on the earth?"
67. [Luke 18:31](#)
[*Jesus Again Predicts His Death*] Jesus took the Twelve aside and told them, "We are going up to Jerusalem, and everything that is written by the prophets about the **Son of Man** will be fulfilled.
68. [Luke 19:9](#)
Jesus said to him, "Today salvation has come to this house, because this **man**, too, is a **son** of Abraham.
69. [Luke 19:10](#)
For the **Son of Man** came to seek and to save what was lost."
70. [Luke 21:27](#)
At that time they will see the **Son of Man** coming in a cloud with power and great glory.
71. [Luke 21:36](#)
Be always on the watch, and pray that you may be able to escape all that is about to happen, and that you may be able to stand before the **Son of Man**."
72. [Luke 22:22](#)
The **Son of Man** will go as it has been decreed, but woe to that **man** who betrays him."

73. [Luke 22:48](#)
but Jesus asked him, "Judas, are you betraying the **Son of Man** with a kiss?"
74. [Luke 22:69](#)
But from now on, the **Son of Man** will be seated at the right hand of the mighty God."
75. [Luke 24:7](#)
'The **Son of Man** must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, be crucified and on the third day be raised again.' "
76. [John 1:51](#)
He then added, "I tell you the truth, you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the **Son of Man**."
77. [John 3:13](#)
No one has ever gone into heaven except the one who came from heaven—the **Son of Man**.
78. [John 3:14](#)
Just as Moses lifted up the snake in the desert, so the **Son of Man** must be lifted up,
79. [John 4:47](#)
When this **man** heard that Jesus had arrived in Galilee from Judea, he went to him and begged him to come and heal his **son**, who was close to death.
80. [John 4:50](#)
Jesus replied, "You may go. Your **son** will live." The **man** took Jesus at his word and departed.
81. [John 5:27](#)
And he has given him authority to judge because he is the **Son of Man**.
82. [John 6:27](#)
Do not work for food that spoils, but for food that endures to eternal life, which the **Son of Man** will give you. On him God the Father has placed his seal of approval."
83. [John 6:53](#)
Jesus said to them, "I tell you the truth, unless you eat the flesh of the **Son of Man** and drink his blood, you have no life in you.
84. [John 6:62](#)
What if you see the **Son of Man** ascend to where he was before!
85. [John 8:28](#)
So Jesus said, "When you have lifted up the **Son of Man**, then you will know that I am the one I claim to be and that I do nothing on my own but speak just what the Father has taught me.
86. [John 9:35](#)
[*Spiritual Blindness*] Jesus heard that they had thrown him out, and when he found him, he said, "Do you believe in the **Son of Man**?"
87. [John 12:23](#)
Jesus replied, "The hour has come for the **Son of Man** to be glorified.

88. [John 12:34](#)
The crowd spoke up, "We have heard from the Law that the Christ will remain forever, so how can you say, 'The **Son of Man** must be lifted up'? Who is this '**Son of Man**'?"
89. [John 13:31](#)
[*Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial*] When he was gone, Jesus said, "Now is the **Son of Man** glorified and God is glorified in him.
90. [Acts 7:56](#)
"Look," he said, "I see heaven open and the **Son of Man** standing at the right hand of God."
91. [Acts 13:22](#)
After removing Saul, he made David their king. He testified concerning him: 'I have found David **son** of Jesse a **man** after my own heart; he will do everything I want him to do.'
92. [Romans 8:3](#)
For what the law was powerless to do in that it was weakened by the sinful nature, God did by sending his own **Son** in the likeness of sinful **man** to be a sin offering. And so he condemned sin in sinful **man**,
93. [Galatians 1:16](#)
to reveal his **Son** in me so that I might preach him among the Gentiles, I did not consult any **man**,
94. [Hebrews 2:6](#)
But there is a place where someone has testified: "What is **man** that you are mindful of him, the **son** of **man** that you care for him?"
95. [Hebrews 10:29](#)
How much more severely do you think a **man** deserves to be punished who has trampled the **Son** of God under foot, who has treated as an unholy thing the blood of the covenant that sanctified him, and who has insulted the Spirit of grace?
96. [1 John 2:22](#)
Who is the liar? It is the **man** who denies that Jesus is the Christ. Such a **man** is the antichrist—he denies the Father and the **Son**.
97. [Revelation 1:9](#)
[*One like a Son of Man*] I, John, your brother and companion in the suffering and kingdom and patient endurance that are ours in Jesus, was on the island of Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.
98. [Revelation 1:13](#)
and among the lampstands was someone "like a **son** of **man**," dressed in a robe reaching down to his feet and with a golden sash around his chest.
99. [Revelation 14:14](#)
[*The Harvest of the Earth*] I looked, and there before me was a white cloud, and seated

on the cloud was one "like a **son of man**" with a crown of gold on his head and a sharp sickle in his hand.

7.11 The Son of God (84 times):

1. [Matthew 1:23](#)
"The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a **son**, and they will call him Immanuel" —which means, "**God** with us."
2. [Matthew 4:3](#)
The tempter came to him and said, "If you are the **Son of God**, tell these stones to become bread."
3. [Matthew 4:6](#)
"If you are the **Son of God**," he said, "throw yourself down. For it is written: "He will command his angels concerning you, and they will lift you up in their hands, so that you will not strike your foot against a stone.' "
4. [Matthew 8:29](#)
"What do you want with us, **Son of God**?" they shouted. "Have you come here to torture us before the appointed time?"
5. [Matthew 14:33](#)
Then those who were in the boat worshiped him, saying, "Truly you are the **Son of God**."
6. [Matthew 16:16](#)
Simon Peter answered, "You are the Christ, the **Son of the living God**."
7. [Matthew 26:63](#)
But Jesus remained silent. The high priest said to him, "I charge you under oath by the living **God**: Tell us if you are the Christ, the **Son of God**."
8. [Matthew 27:40](#)
and saying, "You who are going to destroy the temple and build it in three days, save yourself! Come down from the cross, if you are the **Son of God**!"
9. [Matthew 27:43](#)
He trusts in **God**. Let **God** rescue him now if he wants him, for he said, 'I am the **Son of God**.' "
10. [Matthew 27:54](#)
When the centurion and those with him who were guarding Jesus saw the earthquake and all that had happened, they were terrified, and exclaimed, "Surely he was the **Son of God**!"
11. [Mark 1:1](#)
[*John the Baptist Prepares the Way*] The beginning of the gospel about Jesus Christ, the **Son of God**.

12. [Mark 3:11](#)
Whenever the evil spirits saw him, they fell down before him and cried out, "You are the **Son of God**."
13. [Mark 5:7](#)
He shouted at the top of his voice, "What do you want with me, Jesus, **Son of the Most High God**? Swear to **God** that you won't torture me!"
14. [Mark 15:39](#)
And when the centurion, who stood there in front of Jesus, heard his cry and saw how he died, he said, "Surely this man was the **Son of God**!"
15. [Luke 1:32](#)
He will be great and will be called the **Son of the Most High**. The Lord **God** will give him the throne of his father David,
16. [Luke 1:35](#)
The angel answered, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you. So the holy one to be born will be called the **Son of God**."
17. [Luke 3:2](#)
during the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of **God** came to John **son of Zechariah** in the desert.
18. [Luke 3:38](#)
the **son of Kenan**, the **son of Enosh**, the **son of Seth**, the **son of Adam**, the **son of God**."
19. [Luke 4:3](#)
The devil said to him, "If you are the **Son of God**, tell this stone to become bread."
20. [Luke 4:9](#)
The devil led him to Jerusalem and had him stand on the highest point of the temple. "If you are the **Son of God**," he said, "throw yourself down from here."
21. [Luke 4:41](#)
Moreover, demons came out of many people, shouting, "You are the **Son of God**!" But he rebuked them and would not allow them to speak, because they knew he was the Christ.
22. [Luke 8:28](#)
When he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell at his feet, shouting at the top of his voice, "What do you want with me, Jesus, **Son of the Most High God**? I beg you, don't torture me!"
23. [Luke 12:8](#)
"I tell you, whoever acknowledges me before men, the **Son of Man** will also acknowledge him before the angels of **God**."
24. [Luke 22:69](#)
But from now on, the **Son of Man** will be seated at the right hand of the mighty **God**."

25. [Luke 22:70](#)
They all asked, "Are you then the **Son of God**?" He replied, "You are right in saying I am."
26. [John 1:34](#)
I have seen and I testify that this is the **Son of God**."
27. [John 1:49](#)
Then Nathanael declared, "Rabbi, you are the **Son of God**; you are the King of Israel."
28. [John 1:51](#)
He then added, "I tell you the truth, you shall see heaven open, and the angels of **God** ascending and descending on the **Son of Man**."
29. [John 3:16](#)
"For **God** so loved the world that he gave his one and only **Son**, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.
30. [John 3:17](#)
For **God** did not send his **Son** into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him.
31. [John 5:25](#)
I tell you the truth, a time is coming and has now come when the dead will hear the voice of the **Son of God** and those who hear will live.
32. [John 6:27](#)
Do not work for food that spoils, but for food that endures to eternal life, which the **Son of Man** will give you. On him **God** the Father has placed his seal of approval."
33. [John 11:27](#)
"Yes, Lord," she told him, "I believe that you are the Christ, the **Son of God**, who was to come into the world."
34. [John 13:31](#)
[*Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial*] When he was gone, Jesus said, "Now is the **Son of Man** glorified and **God** is glorified in him.
35. [John 13:32](#)
If **God** is glorified in him, **God** will glorify the **Son** in himself, and will glorify him at once.
36. [John 19:7](#)
The Jews insisted, "We have a law, and according to that law he must die, because he claimed to be the **Son of God**."
37. [John 20:31](#)
But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the **Son of God**, and that by believing you may have life in his name.
38. [Acts 7:56](#)
"Look," he said, "I see heaven open and the **Son of Man** standing at the right hand of **God**."

39. [Acts 9:20](#)
[*Saul in Damascus and Jerusalem*] Saul spent several days with the disciples in Damascus. At once he began to preach in the synagogues that Jesus is the **Son of God**.
40. [Acts 13:21](#)
"After this, **God** gave them judges until the time of Samuel the prophet. Then the people asked for a king, and he gave them Saul **son** of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, who ruled forty years.
41. [Romans 1:4](#)
and who through the Spirit of holiness was declared with power to be the **Son of God** by his resurrection from the dead: Jesus Christ our Lord.
42. [Romans 1:9](#)
God, whom I serve with my whole heart in preaching the gospel of his **Son**, is my witness how constantly I remember you
43. [Romans 8:3](#)
For what the law was powerless to do in that it was weakened by the sinful nature, **God** did by sending his own **Son** in the likeness of sinful man to be a sin offering. And so he condemned sin in sinful man,
44. [Romans 8:29](#)
For those **God** foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his **Son**, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.
45. [1 Corinthians 1:9](#)
God, who has called you into fellowship with his **Son** Jesus Christ our Lord, is faithful.
46. [1 Corinthians 15:28](#)
When he has done this, then the **Son** himself will be made subject to him who put everything under him, so that **God** may be all in all.
47. [2 Corinthians 1:19](#)
For the **Son of God**, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by me and Silas and Timothy, was not "Yes" and "No," but in him it has always been "Yes."
48. [Galatians 2:20](#)
I have been crucified with Christ and I no longer live, but Christ lives in me. The life I live in the body, I live by faith in the **Son of God**, who loved me and gave himself for me.
49. [Galatians 4:4](#)
But when the time had fully come, **God** sent his **Son**, born of a woman, born under law,
50. [Galatians 4:6](#)
Because you are sons, **God** sent the Spirit of his **Son** into our hearts, the Spirit who calls out, "Abba, Father."
51. [Galatians 4:7](#)
So you are no longer a slave, but a **son**; and since you are a **son**, **God** has made you also an heir.

52. [Ephesians 4:13](#)
until we all reach unity in the faith and in the knowledge of the **Son of God** and become mature, attaining to the whole measure of the fullness of Christ.
53. [1 Timothy 1:2](#)
To Timothy my true **son** in the faith: Grace, mercy and peace from **God** the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
54. [2 Timothy 1:2](#)
To Timothy, my dear **son**: Grace, mercy and peace from **God** the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
55. [Titus 1:4](#)
To Titus, my true **son** in our common faith: Grace and peace from **God** the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.
56. [Hebrews 1:1](#)
[*The Son Superior to Angels*] In the past **God** spoke to our forefathers through the prophets at many times and in various ways,
57. [Hebrews 1:5](#)
For to which of the angels did **God** ever say, "You are my **Son**; today I have become your Father " ? Or again, "I will be his Father, and he will be my **Son**" ?
58. [Hebrews 1:8](#)
But about the **Son** he says, "Your throne, O **God**, will last for ever and ever, and righteousness will be the scepter of your kingdom
59. [Hebrews 4:14](#)
[*Jesus the Great High Priest*] Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has gone through the heavens, Jesus the **Son of God**, let us hold firmly to the faith we profess.
60. [Hebrews 5:5](#)
So Christ also did not take upon himself the glory of becoming a high priest. But **God** said to him, "You are my **Son**; today I have become your Father. "
61. [Hebrews 6:6](#)
if they fall away, to be brought back to repentance, because to their loss they are crucifying the **Son of God** all over again and subjecting him to public disgrace.
62. [Hebrews 7:3](#)
Without father or mother, without genealogy, without beginning of days or end of life, like the **Son of God** he remains a priest forever.
63. [Hebrews 10:29](#)
How much more severely do you think a man deserves to be punished who has trampled the **Son of God** under foot, who has treated as an unholy thing the blood of the covenant that sanctified him, and who has insulted the Spirit of grace?
64. [Hebrews 11:17](#)
By faith Abraham, when **God** tested him, offered Isaac as a sacrifice. He who had received the promises was about to sacrifice his one and only **son**,

65. [Hebrews 12:7](#)
Endure hardship as discipline; **God** is treating you as sons. For what **son** is not disciplined by his father?
66. [2 Peter 1:17](#)
For he received honor and glory from **God** the Father when the voice came to him from the Majestic Glory, saying, "This is my **Son**, whom I love; with him I am well pleased."
67. [1 John 3:8](#)
He who does what is sinful is of the devil, because the devil has been sinning from the beginning. The reason the **Son** of **God** appeared was to destroy the devil's work.
68. [1 John 4:9](#)
This is how **God** showed his love among us: He sent his one and only **Son** into the world that we might live through him.
69. [1 John 4:10](#)
This is love: not that we loved **God**, but that he loved us and sent his **Son** as an atoning sacrifice for our sins.
70. [1 John 4:15](#)
If anyone acknowledges that Jesus is the **Son** of **God**, **God** lives in him and he in **God**.
71. [1 John 5:1](#)
[*Faith in the Son of God*] Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of **God**, and everyone who loves the father loves his child as well.
72. [1 John 5:5](#)
Who is it that overcomes the world? Only he who believes that Jesus is the **Son** of **God**.
73. [1 John 5:9](#)
We accept man's testimony, but **God's** testimony is greater because it is the testimony of **God**, which he has given about his **Son**.
74. [1 John 5:10](#)
Anyone who believes in the **Son** of **God** has this testimony in his heart. Anyone who does not believe **God** has made him out to be a liar, because he has not believed the testimony **God** has given about his **Son**.
75. [1 John 5:11](#)
And this is the testimony: **God** has given us eternal life, and this life is in his **Son**.
76. [1 John 5:12](#)
He who has the **Son** has life; he who does not have the **Son** of **God** does not have life.
77. [1 John 5:13](#)
[*Concluding Remarks*] I write these things to you who believe in the name of the **Son** of **God** so that you may know that you have eternal life.
78. [1 John 5:20](#)
We know also that the **Son** of **God** has come and has given us understanding, so that we may know him who is true. And we are in him who is true—even in his **Son** Jesus Christ. He is the true **God** and eternal life.

79. [2 John 1:3](#)

Grace, mercy and peace from **God** the Father and from Jesus Christ, the Father's **Son**, will be with us in truth and love.

80. [2 John 1:9](#)

Anyone who runs ahead and does not continue in the teaching of Christ does not have **God**; whoever continues in the teaching has both the Father and the **Son**.

81. [Revelation 1:9](#)

[*One like a **Son of Man***] I, John, your brother and companion in the suffering and kingdom and patient endurance that are ours in Jesus, was on the island of Patmos because of the word of **God** and the testimony of Jesus.

82. [Revelation 2:18](#)

[*To the Church in Thyatira*] "To the angel of the church in Thyatira write: These are the words of the **Son of God**, whose eyes are like blazing fire and whose feet are like burnished bronze.

83. [Revelation 12:5](#)

She gave birth to a **son**, a male child, who will rule all the nations with an iron scepter. And her child was snatched up to **God** and to his throne.

84. [Revelation 21:7](#)

He who overcomes will inherit all this, and I will be his **God** and he will be my **son**.

7.12 The Way, the Truth, The Life:

1. [John 14:5, 6](#)

5 Thomas said to him, "Lord, we don't know where you are going, so how can we know the way?" 6 Jesus answered, "I am the **way** and the **truth** and the **life**. No one comes to the Father except through me

7.13 The True Vine:

1. [John 15:1](#)

[*The **Vine** and the Branches*] "I am the **true vine**, and my Father is the gardener.

7.14 The Bread of Life:

1. [John 6:25](#)

[*Jesus the **Bread of Life***] When they found him on the other side of the lake, they asked him, "Rabbi, when did you get here?"

2. [John 6:33](#)

For the **bread** of God is he who comes down from heaven and gives **life** to the world."

3. [John 6:35](#)

Then Jesus declared, "I am the **bread of life**. He who comes to me will never go hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty.

4. [John 6:48](#)

I am the **bread** of **life**.

5. [John 6:51](#)

I am the living **bread** that came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this **bread**, he will live forever. This **bread** is my flesh, which I will give for the **life** of the world."

7.15 The Light of the World:

1. [John 1:9](#)

The true **light** that gives **light** to every man was coming into the **world**.

2. [John 3:19](#)

This is the verdict: **Light** has come into the **world**, but men loved darkness instead of **light** because their deeds were evil.

3. [John 8:12](#)

[*The Validity of Jesus' Testimony*] When Jesus spoke again to the people, he said, "I am the **light** of the **world**. Whoever follows me will never walk in darkness, but will have the **light** of life."

4. [John 9:5](#)

While I am in the **world**, I am the **light** of the **world**."

5. [John 12:46](#)

I have come into the **world** as a **light**, so that no one who believes in me should stay in darkness.

7.16 The Good Shepherd:

1. [John 10:11](#)

"I am the **good shepherd**. The **good shepherd** lays down his life for the sheep.

2. [John 10:14](#)

"I am the **good shepherd**; I know my sheep and my sheep know

3. [Hebrews 13:20](#)

May the God of **peace**, who through the blood of the eternal covenant brought back from the dead our **Lord** Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep

7.17 The King of Israel:

1. [Zephaniah 3:15](#)

The LORD has taken away your punishment, he has turned back your enemy. The LORD, the **King** of **Israel**, is with you; never again will you fear any harm.

2. [Matthew 27:42](#)

"He saved others," they said, "but he can't save himself! He's the **King of Israel!** Let him come down now from the cross, and we will believe in him.

3. [Mark 15:32](#)

Let this Christ, this **King of Israel**, come down now from the cross, that we may see and believe." Those crucified with him also heaped insults on him.

4. [John 1:49](#)

Then Nathanael declared, "Rabbi, you are the Son of God; you are the **King of Israel.**"

5. [John 12:13](#)

They took palm branches and went out to meet him, shouting, "Hosanna! " "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord!" "Blessed is the **King of Israel!**"

7.18 The Nazarene:

1. [Matthew 2:23](#)

and he went and lived in a town called Nazareth. So was fulfilled what was said through the prophets: "He will be called a **Nazarene.**"

2. [Mark 14:67](#)

When she saw Peter warming himself, she looked closely at him. "You also were with that **Nazarene**, Jesus," she said.

3. [Mark 16:6](#)

"Don't be alarmed," he said. "You are looking for Jesus the **Nazarene**, who was crucified. He has risen! He is not here. See the place where they laid him

7.19 The Sower:

- 1 "36Then he left the crowd and went into the house. His disciples came to him and said, "Explain to us the parable of the weeds in the field." 37He answered, "The one who sowed the good seed is the Son of Man. 38The field is the world, and the good seed stands for the sons of the kingdom. The weeds are the sons of the evil one, 39and the enemy who sows them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the harvesters are angels" (Matt 13:36-37)

7.20 The Bride Groom:

1. [Psalms 19:5](#)

which is like a **bridegroom** coming forth from his pavilion, like a champion rejoicing to run his course.

2. [Isaiah 61:10](#)

I delight greatly in the LORD; my soul rejoices in my God. For he has clothed me with garments of salvation and arrayed me in a robe of righteousness, as a **bridegroom** adorns his head like a priest, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

3. [Matthew 9:15](#)
Jesus answered, "How can the guests of the **bridegroom** mourn while he is with them? The time will come when the **bridegroom** will be taken from them; then they will fast.
 4. [Matthew 25:1](#)
[*The Parable of the Ten Virgins*] "At that time the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the **bridegroom**.
 5. [Matthew 25:5](#)
The **bridegroom** was a long time in coming, and they all became drowsy and fell asleep.
 6. [Matthew 25:6](#)
"At midnight the cry rang out: 'Here's the **bridegroom**! Come out to meet him!'
 7. [Matthew 25:10](#)
"But while they were on their way to buy the oil, the **bridegroom** arrived. The virgins who were ready went in with him to the wedding banquet. And the door was shut.
 8. [Mark 2:19](#)
Jesus answered, "How can the guests of the **bridegroom** fast while he is with them? They cannot, so long as they have him with them.
 9. [Mark 2:20](#)
But the time will come when the **bridegroom** will be taken from them, and on that day they will fast.
 10. [Luke 5:34](#)
Jesus answered, "Can you make the guests of the **bridegroom** fast while he is with them?"
 11. [Luke 5:35](#)
But the time will come when the **bridegroom** will be taken from them; in those days they will fast."
 12. [John 2:9](#)
They did so, and the master of the banquet tasted the water that had been turned into wine. He did not realize where it had come from, though the servants who had drawn the water knew. Then he called the **bridegroom** aside
 13. [John 3:29](#)
The bride belongs to the **bridegroom**. The friend who attends the **bridegroom** waits and listens for him, and is full of joy when he hears the **bridegroom**'s voice. That joy is mine, and it is now complete.
 14. [Revelation 18:23](#)
The light of a lamp will never shine in you again. The voice of **bridegroom** and bride will never be heard in you again. Your merchants were the world's great men. By your magic spell all the nations were led astray
- 7.21 The Physician:
1. [Matthew 9:12](#)
On hearing this, Jesus said, "It is not the healthy who need a **doctor**, but the sick.

2. [Mark 2:17](#)

On hearing this, Jesus said to them, "It is not the healthy who need a **doctor**, but the sick. I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners."

3. [Luke 5:31](#)

Jesus answered them, "It is not the healthy who need a **doctor**, but the sick

4. [Luke 4:23](#)

Jesus said to them, "Surely you will quote this proverb to me: '**Physician**, heal yourself! Do here in your hometown what we have heard that you did in Capernaum.' "

7.22 The Son of the Most High:

1. [Mark 5:7](#)

He shouted at the top of his voice, "What do you want with me, Jesus, **Son of the Most High God**? Swear to God that you won't torture me!"

2. [Luke 1:32](#)

He will be great and will be called the **Son of the Most High**. The Lord God will give him the throne of his father David,

3. [Luke 1:35](#)

The angel answered, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the **Most High** will overshadow you. So the holy one to be born will be called the **Son of God**."

4. [Luke 8:28](#)

When he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell at his feet, shouting at the top of his voice, "What do you want with me, Jesus, **Son of the Most High God**? I beg you, don't torture me!"

7.23 The King of Peace:

1. [Luke 19:38](#)

"Blessed is the **king** who comes in the name of the Lord!" "**Peace** in heaven and glory in the highest!"

2. [Acts 12:20](#)

[*Herod's Death*] Then Herod went from Judea to Caesarea and stayed there a while. He had been quarreling with the people of Tyre and Sidon; they now joined together and sought an audience with him. Having secured the support of Blastus, a trusted personal servant of the **king**, they asked for **peace**, because they depended on the **king's** country for their food supply.

3. [Hebrews 7:2](#)

and Abraham gave him a tenth of everything. First, his name means "**king of righteousness**"; then also, "**king of Salem**" means "**king of peace**"

4. [2 Thessalonians 3:16](#)

[*Special Greetings*] Now may the **Lord of peace** himself give you **peace** at all times and in every way. The **Lord** be with all of you

7.24 The Anointed One

1. [Psalm 2:2](#)
The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers gather together against the LORD and against his **Anointed One**.
2. [Psalm 28:8](#)
The LORD is the strength of his people, a fortress of salvation for his **anointed one**.
3. [Psalm 84:9](#)
Look upon our shield, O God; look with favor on your **anointed one**.
4. [Psalm 89:38](#)
But you have rejected, you have spurned, you have been very angry with your **anointed one**.
5. [Psalm 89:51](#)
the taunts with which your enemies have mocked, O LORD, with which they have mocked every step of your **anointed one**.
6. [Psalm 132:10](#)
For the sake of David your servant, do not reject your **anointed one**.
7. [Psalm 132:17](#)
"Here I will make a horn grow for David and set up a lamp for my **anointed one**.
8. [Daniel 9:25](#)
"Know and understand this: From the issuing of the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the **Anointed One**, the ruler, comes, there will be seven 'sevens,' and sixty-two 'sevens.' It will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in times of trouble.
9. [Daniel 9:26](#)
After the sixty-two 'sevens,' the **Anointed One** will be cut off and will have nothing. The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end will come like a flood: War will continue until the end, and desolations have been decreed.
10. [Habakkuk 3:13](#)
You came out to deliver your people, to save your **anointed one**. You crushed the leader of the land of wickedness, you stripped him from head to foot. Selah
11. [Luke 7:36](#)
[*Jesus Anointed by a Sinful Woman*] Now **one** of the Pharisees invited Jesus to have dinner with him, so he went to the Pharisee's house and reclined at the table.
12. [Acts 4:26](#)
The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers gather together against the Lord and against his **Anointed One**.

7.25 The First and the Last:

1. [Isaiah 44:6](#)
[*The LORD, Not Idols*] "This is what the LORD says— Israel's King and Redeemer, the LORD Almighty: I am the **first** and I am the **last**; apart from me there is no God.

2. [Isaiah 48:12](#)
[*Israel Freed*] "Listen to me, O Jacob, Israel, whom I have called: I am he; I am the **first** and I am the **last**."
3. [Jeremiah 50:17](#)
"Israel is a scattered flock that lions have chased away. The **first** to devour him was the king of Assyria; the **last** to crush his bones was Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon."
4. [Daniel 9:2](#)
in the **first** year of his reign, I, Daniel, understood from the Scriptures, according to the word of the LORD given to Jeremiah the prophet, that the desolation of Jerusalem would **last** seventy years.
5. [Matthew 19:30](#)
But many who are **first** will be **last**, and many who are **last** will be **first**.
6. [Matthew 20:8](#)
"When evening came, the owner of the vineyard said to his foreman, 'Call the workers and pay them their wages, beginning with the **last** ones hired and going on to the **first**.'"
7. [Matthew 20:16](#)
"So the **last** will be **first**, and the **first** will be **last**."
8. [Matthew 27:64](#)
So give the order for the tomb to be made secure until the third day. Otherwise, his disciples may come and steal the body and tell the people that he has been raised from the dead. This **last** deception will be worse than the **first**."
9. [Mark 9:35](#)
Sitting down, Jesus called the Twelve and said, "If anyone wants to be **first**, he must be the very **last**, and the servant of all."
10. [Mark 10:31](#)
But many who are **first** will be **last**, and the **last** **first**."
11. [Luke 13:30](#)
Indeed there are those who are **last** who will be **first**, and **first** who will be **last**."
12. [Romans 1:17](#)
For in the gospel a righteousness from God is revealed, a righteousness that is by faith from **first** to **last**, just as it is written: "The righteous will live by faith."
13. [1 Corinthians 15:45](#)
So it is written: "The **first** man Adam became a living being" ; the **last** Adam, a life-giving spirit.
14. [2 Corinthians 8:10](#)
And here is my advice about what is best for you in this matter: **Last** year you were the **first** not only to give but also to have the desire to do so.
15. [2 Peter 3:3](#)
First of all, you must understand that in the **last** days scoffers will come, scoffing and following their own evil desires.

16. [Revelation 1:17](#)
When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. Then he placed his right hand on me and said: "Do not be afraid. I am the **First** and the **Last**."
 17. [Revelation 2:8](#)
[*To the Church in Smyrna*] "To the angel of the church in Smyrna write: These are the words of him who is the **First** and the **Last**, who died and came to life again."
 18. [Revelation 22:13](#)
I am the Alpha and the Omega, the **First** and the **Last**, the Beginning and the End.
- 7.26 The Living God:
1. [Psalm 42:2](#)
My soul thirsts for **God**, for the **living God**. When can I go and meet with **God**?
 2. [Psalm 52:5](#)
Surely **God** will bring you down to everlasting ruin: He will snatch you up and tear you from your tent; he will uproot you from the land of the **living**. Selah
 3. [Psalm 84:2](#)
My soul yearns, even faints, for the courts of the LORD; my heart and my flesh cry out for the **living God**.
 4. [Isaiah 8:19](#)
When men tell you to consult mediums and spiritists, who whisper and mutter, should not a people inquire of their **God**? Why consult the dead on behalf of the **living**?
 5. [Isaiah 37:4](#)
It may be that the LORD your **God** will hear the words of the field commander, whom his master, the king of Assyria, has sent to ridicule the **living God**, and that he will rebuke him for the words the LORD your **God** has heard. Therefore pray for the remnant that still survives."
 6. [Isaiah 37:17](#)
Give ear, O LORD, and hear; open your eyes, O LORD, and see; listen to all the words Sennacherib has sent to insult the **living God**.
 7. [Jeremiah 10:10](#)
But the LORD is the true **God**; he is the **living God**, the eternal King. When he is angry, the earth trembles; the nations cannot endure his wrath.
 8. [Jeremiah 23:36](#)
But you must not mention 'the oracle of the LORD ' again, because every man's own word becomes his oracle and so you distort the words of the **living God**, the LORD Almighty, our **God**.
 9. [Jeremiah 35:17](#)
"Therefore, this is what the LORD **God** Almighty, the **God** of Israel, says: 'Listen! I am going to bring on Judah and on everyone **living** in Jerusalem every disaster I pronounced

- against them. I spoke to them, but they did not listen; I called to them, but they did not answer.' "
10. [Ezekiel 1:1](#)
[*The **Living** Creatures and the Glory of the Lord*] In the thirtieth year, in the fourth month on the fifth day, while I was among the exiles by the Kebar River, the heavens were opened and I saw visions of **God**.
 11. [Ezekiel 10:20](#)
These were the **living** creatures I had seen beneath the **God** of Israel by the Kebar River, and I realized that they were cherubim.
 12. [Daniel 6:20](#)
When he came near the den, he called to Daniel in an anguished voice, "Daniel, servant of the **living God**, has your **God**, whom you serve continually, been able to rescue you from the lions?"
 13. [Daniel 6:26](#)
"I issue a decree that in every part of my kingdom people must fear and reverence the **God** of Daniel. "For he is the **living God** and he endures forever; his kingdom will not be destroyed, his dominion will never end.
 14. [Hosea 1:10](#)
"Yet the Israelites will be like the sand on the seashore, which cannot be measured or counted. In the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people,' they will be called 'sons of the **living God**.'
 15. [Matthew 16:16](#)
Simon Peter answered, "You are the Christ, the Son of the **living God**."
 16. [Matthew 22:32](#)
'I am the **God** of Abraham, the **God** of Isaac, and the **God** of Jacob' ? He is not the **God** of the dead but of the **living**."
 17. [Matthew 26:63](#)
But Jesus remained silent. The high priest said to him, "I charge you under oath by the **living God**: Tell us if you are the Christ, the Son of **God**."
 18. [Mark 12:27](#)
He is not the **God** of the dead, but of the **living**. You are badly mistaken!"
 19. [Luke 20:38](#)
He is not the **God** of the dead, but of the **living**, for to him all are alive."
 20. [John 4:10](#)
Jesus answered her, "If you knew the gift of **God** and who it is that asks you for a drink, you would have asked him and he would have given you **living** water."
 21. [Acts 7:4](#)
"So he left the land of the Chaldeans and settled in Haran. After the death of his father, **God** sent him to this land where you are now **living**.

22. [Acts 10:42](#)
He commanded us to preach to the people and to testify that he is the one whom **God** appointed as judge of the **living** and the dead.
23. [Acts 14:15](#)
"Men, why are you doing this? We too are only men, human like you. We are bringing you good news, telling you to turn from these worthless things to the **living God**, who made heaven and earth and sea and everything in them.
24. [Romans 9:26](#)
and, "It will happen that in the very place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people,' they will be called 'sons of the **living God**.' "
25. [Romans 12:1](#)
[*Living Sacrifices*] Therefore, I urge you, brothers, in view of **God's** mercy, to offer your bodies as **living** sacrifices, holy and pleasing to **God**—this is your spiritual act of worship.
26. [2 Corinthians 3:3](#)
You show that you are a letter from Christ, the result of our ministry, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the **living God**, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts.
27. [2 Corinthians 6:16](#)
What agreement is there between the temple of **God** and idols? For we are the temple of the **living God**. As **God** has said: "I will live with them and walk among them, and I will be their **God**, and they will be my people."
28. [Colossians 3:1](#)
[*Rules for Holy Living*] Since, then, you have been raised with Christ, set your hearts on things above, where Christ is seated at the right hand of **God**.
29. [1 Thessalonians 1:9](#)
for they themselves report what kind of reception you gave us. They tell how you turned to **God** from idols to serve the **living** and true **God**,
30. [1 Thessalonians 4:1](#)
[*Living to Please God*] Finally, brothers, we instructed you how to live in order to please **God**, as in fact you are **living**. Now we ask you and urge you in the Lord Jesus to do this more and more.
31. [1 Timothy 3:15](#)
if I am delayed, you will know how people ought to conduct themselves in **God's** household, which is the church of the **living God**, the pillar and foundation of the truth.
32. [1 Timothy 4:10](#)
(and for this we labor and strive), that we have put our hope in the **living God**, who is the Savior of all men, and especially of those who believe.

33. [2 Timothy 4:1](#)
In the presence of **God** and of Christ Jesus, who will judge the **living** and the dead, and in view of his appearing and his kingdom, I give you this charge:
34. [Hebrews 3:12](#)
See to it, brothers, that none of you has a sinful, unbelieving heart that turns away from the **living God**.
35. [Hebrews 4:12](#)
For the word of **God** is **living** and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.
36. [Hebrews 9:14](#)
How much more, then, will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself unblemished to **God**, cleanse our consciences from acts that lead to death, so that we may serve the **living God**!
37. [Hebrews 10:31](#)
It is a dreadful thing to fall into the hands of the **living God**.
38. [Hebrews 12:22](#)
But you have come to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the **living God**. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly,
39. [1 Peter 1:3](#)
[*Praise to **God** for a **Living Hope***] Praise be to the **God** and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! In his great mercy he has given us new birth into a **living** hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,
40. [1 Peter 1:23](#)
For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the **living** and enduring word of **God**.
41. [1 Peter 2:4](#)
[*The **Living Stone** and a Chosen People*] As you come to him, the **living Stone**—rejected by men but chosen by **God** and precious to him—
42. [1 Peter 2:5](#)
you also, like **living** stones, are being built into a spiritual house to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to **God** through Jesus Christ.
43. [1 Peter 4:1](#)
[*Living for **God***] Therefore, since Christ suffered in his body, arm yourselves also with the same attitude, because he who has suffered in his body is done with sin.
44. [Revelation 4:8](#)
Each of the four **living** creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under his wings. Day and night they never stop saying: "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord **God** Almighty, who was, and is, and is to come."

45. [Revelation 5:6](#)
Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four **living** creatures and the elders. He had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of **God** sent out into all the earth.
 46. [Revelation 7:2](#)
Then I saw another angel coming up from the east, having the seal of the **living God**. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and the sea:
 47. [Revelation 7:11](#)
All the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four **living** creatures. They fell down on their faces before the throne and worshiped **God**,
 48. [Revelation 7:17](#)
For the Lamb at the center of the throne will be their shepherd; he will lead them to springs of **living** water. And **God** will wipe away every tear from their eyes."
 49. [Revelation 15:7](#)
Then one of the four **living** creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls filled with the wrath of **God**, who lives for ever and ever.
 50. [Revelation 19:4](#)
The twenty-four elders and the four **living** creatures fell down and worshiped **God**, who was seated on the throne. And they cried: "Amen, Hallelujah
- 7.27 The Lord God of Israel:
1. [Mark 12:29](#)
"The most important one," answered Jesus, "is this: 'Hear, O **Israel**, the **Lord** our **God**, the **Lord** is one.
 2. [Luke 1:16](#)
Many of the people of **Israel** will he bring back to the **Lord** their **God**.
 3. [Luke 1:68](#)
"Praise be to the **Lord**, the **God** of **Israel**, because he has come and has redeemed his people.
 4. [Acts 2:36](#)
"Therefore let all **Israel** be assured of this: **God** has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both **Lord** and Christ."
 5. [Acts 10:36](#)
You know the message **God** sent to the people of **Israel**, telling the good news of peace through Jesus Christ, who is **Lord** of all.
 6. [Hebrews 8:8](#)
But **God** found fault with the people and said : "The time is coming, declares the **Lord**, when I will make a new covenant with the house of **Israel** and with the house of Judah.

7. [Hebrews 8:10](#)

This is the covenant I will make with the house of **Israel** after that time, declares the **Lord**. I will put my laws in their minds and write them on their hearts. I will be their **God**, and they will be my people

7.28 The Lord the only One God:

1. [Matthew 4:10](#)

Jesus said to him, "Away from me, Satan! For it is written: 'Worship the **Lord** your **God**, and serve him **only**.' "

2. [Luke 4:8](#)

Jesus answered, "It is written: 'Worship the **Lord** your **God** and serve him **only**.' "

3. [Romans 5:11](#)

Not **only** is this so, but we also rejoice in **God** through our **Lord** Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received reconciliation.

4. [1 Timothy 6:15](#)

which **God** will bring about in his own time—**God**, the blessed and **only** Ruler, the King of kings and **Lord** of lords,

5. [Jude 1:4](#)

For certain men whose condemnation was written about long ago have secretly slipped in among you. They are godless men, who change the grace of our **God** into a license for immorality and deny Jesus Christ our **only** Sovereign and **Lord**.

6. [Jude 1:25](#)

to the **only God** our Savior be glory, majesty, power and authority, through Jesus Christ our **Lord**, before all ages, now and forevermore! Amen

7.29 The Firstborn:

1. [Luke 2:7](#)

and she gave birth to her **firstborn**, a son. She wrapped him in cloths and placed him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

2. [Luke 2:23](#)

(as it is written in the Law of the Lord, "Every **firstborn** male is to be consecrated to the Lord"),

3. [Romans 8:29](#)

For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the likeness of his Son, that he might be the **firstborn** among many brothers.

4. [Colossians 1:15](#)

[*The Supremacy of Christ*] He is the image of the invisible God, the **firstborn** over all creation.

5. [Colossians 1:18](#)
And he is the head of the body, the church; he is the beginning and the **firstborn** from among the dead, so that in everything he might have the supremacy.
 6. [Hebrews 1:6](#)
And again, when God brings his **firstborn** into the world, he says, "Let all God's angels worship him."
 7. [Hebrews 11:28](#)
By faith he kept the Passover and the sprinkling of blood, so that the destroyer of the **firstborn** would not touch the **firstborn** of Israel.
 8. [Hebrews 12:23](#)
to the church of the **firstborn**, whose names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the judge of all men, to the spirits of righteous men made perfect,
 9. [Revelation 1:5](#)
Grace and peace to you from him who is, and who was, and who is to come, and from the seven spirits before his throne, and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the **firstborn** from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth.
- 7.30 Filled with Grace and Truth:
1. [John 1:14](#)
The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only, who came from the Father, full of **grace** and **truth**.
 2. [John 1:17](#)
For the law was given through Moses; **grace** and **truth** came through Jesus Christ.
 3. [Colossians 1:6](#)
that has come to you. All over the world this gospel is bearing fruit and growing, just as it has been doing among you since the day you heard it and understood God's **grace** in all its **truth**.
 4. [2 John 1:3](#)
Grace, mercy and peace from God the Father and from Jesus Christ, the Father's Son, will be with us in **truth** and love
- 7.31 Emanuel/Immanuel:
1. [Isaiah 7:1](#)
[*The Sign of Immanuel*] When Ahaz son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, was king of Judah, King Rezin of Aram and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel marched up to fight against Jerusalem, but they could not overpower it.
 2. [Isaiah 7:14](#)
Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and will call him **Immanuel**.

3. [Isaiah 8:8](#)

and sweep on into Judah, swirling over it, passing through it and reaching up to the neck. Its outspread wings will cover the breadth of your land, O **Immanuel** !"

4. [Matthew 1:23](#)

"The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him **Immanuel**" —which means, "God with us."

7.32 Fair and Just:

1. [Revelation 15:3](#)

and sang the song of Moses the servant of God and the song of the Lamb: "Great and marvelous are your deeds, Lord God Almighty. **Just** and **true** are your ways, King of the ages.

2. [Revelation 16:7](#)

And I heard the altar respond: "Yes, Lord God Almighty, **true** and **just** are your judgments."

3. [Revelation 19:2](#)

for **true** and **just** are his judgments. He has condemned the great prostitute who corrupted the earth by her adulteries. He has avenged on her the blood of his servants."

7.33 God of All People:

1. [Luke 7:16](#)

They were **all** filled with awe and praised **God**. "A great prophet has appeared among us," they said. "**God** has come to help his **people**."

2. [Luke 18:43](#)

Immediately he received his sight and followed Jesus, praising **God**. When **all** the **people** saw it, they also praised **God**.

3. [Luke 24:20](#)

"About Jesus of Nazareth," they replied. "He was a prophet, powerful in word and deed before **God** and **all** the **people**. The chief priests and our rulers handed him over to be sentenced to death, and they crucified him;

4. [Acts 2:17](#)

"In the last days, **God** says, I will pour out my Spirit on **all** **people**. Your sons and daughters will prophesy, your young men will see visions, your old men will dream dreams.

5. [Acts 2:47](#)

praising **God** and enjoying the favor of **all** the **people**. And the Lord added to their number daily those who were being saved.

6. [Acts 3:9](#)

When **all** the **people** saw him walking and praising **God**,

7. [Acts 4:10](#)
then know this, you and **all** the **people** of Israel: It is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified but whom **God** raised from the dead, that this man stands before you healed.
 8. [Acts 4:21](#)
After further threats they let them go. They could not decide how to punish them, because **all** the **people** were praising **God** for what had happened.
 9. [Acts 10:22](#)
The men replied, "We have come from Cornelius the centurion. He is a righteous and **God**-fearing man, who is respected by **all** the Jewish **people**. A holy angel told him to have you come to his house so that he could hear what you have to say."
 10. [Acts 10:36](#)
You know the message **God** sent to the **people** of Israel, telling the good news of peace through Jesus Christ, who is Lord of **all**.
 11. [Acts 10:41](#)
He was not seen by **all** the **people**, but by witnesses whom **God** had already chosen—by us who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead.
 12. [Acts 17:30](#)
In the past **God** overlooked such ignorance, but now he commands **all people** everywhere to repent.
 13. [2 Corinthians 4:15](#)
All this is for your benefit, so that the grace that is reaching more and more **people** may cause thanksgiving to overflow to the glory of **God**.
 14. [1 Peter 3:20](#)
who disobeyed long ago when **God** waited patiently in the days of Noah while the ark was being built. In it only a few **people**, eight in **all**, were saved through water,
 15. [Acts 10:36](#)
You know the message God sent to the people of Israel, telling the good news of **peace** through Jesus Christ, who is **Lord** of all
- 7.34 King of Kings Lord of Lords:
1. [1 Timothy 6:15](#)
which God will bring about in his own time—God, the blessed and only Ruler, the **King** of **kings** and **Lord** of **lords**,
 2. [Revelation 17:14](#)
They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them because he is **Lord** of **lords** and **King** of **kings**—and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers."

3. [Revelation 19:16](#)

On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written: **KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.**

7.35 The True God:

1. [John 17:3](#)

Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only **true God**, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent.

2. [Acts 10:34](#)

Then Peter began to speak: "I now realize how **true** it is that **God** does not show favoritism

3. [Acts 11:23](#)

When he arrived and saw the evidence of the grace of **God**, he was glad and encouraged them all to remain **true** to the Lord with all their hearts.

4. [Acts 14:22](#)

strengthening the disciples and encouraging them to remain **true** to the faith. "We must go through many hardships to enter the kingdom of **God**," they said.

5. [Romans 3:4](#)

Not at all! Let **God** be **true**, and every man a liar. As it is written: "So that you may be proved right when you speak and prevail when you judge."

6. [Ephesians 4:24](#)

and to put on the new self, created to be like **God** in **true** righteousness and holiness.

7. [1 Thessalonians 1:9](#)

for they themselves report what kind of reception you gave us. They tell how you turned to **God** from idols to serve the living and **true God**,

8. [1 Timothy 1:2](#)

To Timothy my **true** son in the faith: Grace, mercy and peace from **God** the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

9. [Titus 1:4](#)

To Titus, my **true** son in our common faith: Grace and peace from **God** the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

10. [1 Peter 5:12](#)

[*Final Greetings*] With the help of Silas, whom I regard as a faithful brother, I have written to you briefly, encouraging you and testifying that this is the **true** grace of **God**. Stand fast in it.

11. [1 John 5:20](#)

We know also that the Son of **God** has come and has given us understanding, so that we may know him who is **true**. And we are in him who is **true**—even in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the **true God** and eternal life.

12. [Revelation 15:3](#)
and sang the song of Moses the servant of **God** and the song of the Lamb: "Great and marvelous are your deeds, Lord **God** Almighty. Just and **true** are your ways, King of the ages.
 13. [Revelation 16:7](#)
And I heard the altar respond: "Yes, Lord **God** Almighty, **true** and just are your judgments."
 14. [Revelation 19:9](#)
Then the angel said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the Lamb!' " And he added, "These are the **true** words of **God**."
 15. [Revelation 22:6](#)
The angel said to me, "These words are trustworthy and **true**. The Lord, the **God** of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angel to show his servants the things that must soon take place."
- 7.36 The Second Adam the Lord from Heaven:
1. [1 Corinthians 15:22](#)
For as in **Adam** all die, so in Christ all will be made alive.
 2. [1 Corinthians 15:45](#)
So it is written: "The first man **Adam** became a living being" ; the last **Adam**, a life-giving spirit.
- 7.37 Priest on the order of Melchizedec:
1. [Hebrews 5:6](#)
As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of **Melchisedec**.
 2. [Hebrews 5:10](#)
Called of God an high priest after the order of **Melchisedec**.
 3. [Hebrews 6:20](#)
Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of **Melchisedec**.
 4. [Hebrews 7:1](#)
For this **Melchisedec**, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;
 5. [Hebrews 7:10](#)
For he was yet in the loins of his father, when **Melchisedec** met him.
 6. [Hebrews 7:11](#)
If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of **Melchisedec**, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

7. [Hebrews 7:15](#)

And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of **Melchisedec** there ariseth another priest,

8. [Hebrews 7:17](#)

For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of **Melchisedec**.

9. [Hebrews 7:21](#)

(For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of **Melchisedec**.)

7.38 The Holy:

1. [Acts 3:14](#)

But ye denied the **Holy** One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

2. [Romans 11:16](#)

For if the firstfruit be **holy**, the lump is also **holy**: and if the root be **holy**, so are the branches

3. [1 Peter 1:15](#)

But as he which hath called you is **holy**, so be ye **holy** in all manner of conversation;

4. [1 Peter 1:16](#)

Because it is written, Be ye **holy**; for I am **holy**.

5. [1 Peter 2:5](#)

Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an **holy** priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ

6. [1 John 2:20](#)

But ye have an unction from the **Holy** One, and ye know all things

7. [Revelation 3:7](#)

And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is **holy**, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8. [Revelation 4:8](#)

And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, **Holy, holy, holy**, LORD God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9. [Revelation 6:10](#)

And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, **holy** and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

10. [Revelation 11:2](#)

But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the **holy** city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

11. [Revelation 14:10](#)
The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the **holy** angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
12. [Revelation 15:4](#)
Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art **holy**: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.
13. [Revelation 18:20](#)
Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye **holy** apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.
14. [Revelation 20:6](#)
Blessed and **holy** is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.
15. [Revelation 21:2](#)
And I John saw the **holy** city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.
16. [Revelation 21:10](#)
And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the **holy** Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,
17. [Revelation 22:6](#)
And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the **holy** prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.
18. [Revelation 22:11](#)
He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is **holy**, let him be **holy** still.
19. [Revelation 22:19](#)
And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the **holy** city, and from the things which are written in this book

7.39 The first of God's creation:

1. [Colossians 1:15](#)
[*The Supremacy of the Son of God*] The Son is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all **creation**

7.40 First before all creation:

2. [1 Peter 1:20](#)
He was chosen before the **creation** of the world, but was revealed in these last times for your sake
3. [Revelation 3:14](#)
[*To the Church in Laodicea*] "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: These are the words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the ruler of God's **creation**."
4. [Revelation 13:8](#)
All inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast—all whose names have not been written in the Lamb's book of life, the Lamb who was slain from the **creation** of the world.

7.41 God in the Flesh:

1. [John 1:1](#)
[*The Word Became **Flesh***] In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
2. [Romans 8:3](#)
For what the law was powerless to do because it was weakened by the sinful nature, God did by sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful humanity to be a sin offering. And so he condemned sin in human **flesh**,
3. [1 Corinthians 15:50](#)
I declare to you, brothers and sisters, that **flesh** and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable.
4. [Philippians 3:3](#)
For it is we who are the circumcision, we who serve God by his Spirit, who boast in Christ Jesus, and who put no confidence in the **flesh**—
5. [1 John 4:2](#)
This is how you can recognize the Spirit of God: Every spirit that acknowledges that Jesus Christ has come in the **flesh** is from God,

7.42 Blessed aziz wahid:

1. [1 Timothy 6:15](#)
which God will bring about in his own time—God, the **blessed** and **only** Ruler, the King of kings and Lord of lords,

7.43 Amen and Faithful ('Alamin alsadek'):

2. [Revelation 3:14](#)

[*To the Church in Laodicea*] "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: These are the words of the **Amen**, the **faithful** and **true** witness, the ruler of God's creation.

7.44 The Lamb of God:

1. [John 1:29](#)

[*John's Testimony About Jesus*] The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him and said, "Look, the **Lamb of God**, who takes away the sin of the world!"

2. [John 1:36](#)

When he saw Jesus passing by, he said, "Look, the **Lamb of God!**"

3. [Revelation 5:6](#)

Then I saw a **Lamb**, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center before the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. The **Lamb** had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of **God** sent out into all the earth.

4. [Revelation 7:10](#)

And they cried out in a loud voice: "Salvation belongs to our **God**, who sits on the throne, and to the **Lamb**."

5. [Revelation 7:17](#)

For the **Lamb** at the center before the throne will be their shepherd; 'he will lead them to springs of living water.' 'And **God** will wipe away every tear from their eyes.' "

6. [Revelation 14:4](#)

These are those who did not defile themselves with women, for they remained virgins. They follow the **Lamb** wherever he goes. They were purchased from among the human race and offered as firstfruits to **God** and the **Lamb**.

7. [Revelation 15:3](#)

and sang the song of **God's** servant Moses and of the **Lamb**: "Great and marvelous are your deeds, Lord **God** Almighty. Just and true are your ways, King of the nations.

8. [Revelation 19:9](#)

Then the angel said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding supper of the **Lamb!**' " And he added, "These are the true words of **God**."

9. [Revelation 21:22](#)

I did not see a temple in the city, because the Lord **God** Almighty and the **Lamb** are its temple.

10. [Revelation 21:23](#)

The city does not need the sun or the moon to shine on it, for the glory of **God** gives it light, and the **Lamb** is its lamp.

11. [Revelation 22:1](#)

[*Eden Restored*] Then the angel showed me the river of the water of life, as clear as crystal, flowing from the throne of **God** and of the **Lamb**

12. [Revelation 22:3](#)

No longer will there be any curse. The throne of **God** and of the **Lamb** will be in the city, and his servants will serve him

7.45 The Resurrection and The Life:

1. [John 11:25](#)

Jesus said to her, "I am the **resurrection** and the **life**. Anyone who believes in me will live, even though they die;

2. [2 Corinthians 4:1](#)

[*Present Weakness and **Resurrection Life***] Therefore, since through God's mercy we have this ministry, we do not lose heart.

3. [Hebrews 11:35](#)

Women received back their dead, raised to **life** again. There were others who were tortured, refusing to be released so that they might gain an even better **resurrection**.

4. [Revelation 20:5](#)

(The rest of the dead did not come to **life** until the thousand years were ended.) This is the first **resurrection**.

7.46 The Door:

3. [Revelation 3:20](#)

Here I am! I stand at the **door** and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the **door**, I will come in and eat with them, and they with me

7.47 The Door of the sheep

7.48 God in the Flesh

8 The Priesthood of Jesus Christ

The priesthood of Aaron was instituted by the Lord God (Yah-wah) through instructions to Moses the Arc-prophet. This priesthood was based on the offering of sacrifices everyday for the sins of the people. The priests had to offer sacrifice for themselves first and then offer for the sins of the people. These sacrifices could not save anyone and were not able to give forgiveness for the original sin.

Also, this priesthood was limited to one nation, the Jewish nation. One branch only of the descendants of Abraham. For example and one addressed this before. Abraham migrated by instructions from the Lord God from Haran with his nephew Lot because the Lord wanted them to leave the land of their fathers who were pagan worshippers and worship him alone. When the servants of Lot and the servants of Abraham started to fight over water and land, Abraham realized that the two of them cannot live together anymore, being the Patriarch (Father) he was Abraham brought his nephew in and said: “My brother (called the nephew brother and here we see great humanity taught from that day on, and in Arabic we say ‘iza kebir Ibnak Khaweeh’) if your son grows up, treat him like he is your brother. Abraham Said: my brother there is plenty of land and water, and because of the quarrels between your servants and mine, I don’t want o loose you so if you want to go south I will go north and if you want to go east I will go west and we remain brothers’ a long story.. Lot ended up going south to what was Sadom near the dead sea. The comes the angel of the Lord who appears to Abraham and informs him about the sins of Sadom and tht the Lord was going to destroy it. Abraham being a Father of Humanity pleads the case of Sadom with the Lord and he starts with asking if there were 50 good people would you destroy the good with the bad, and the Lord replies No, if there was 50 people. Unfortunately there was not 50 the count goes down 50, 40, 30, 10. Abraham could not count 10 good people in the city to save the city Abraham stopped pleading, because if he asked the Lord for 5 there was not five good people to save the city. The rest is history.

Lot, his wife, 2 dauhghters leave the city quickly to the mountains west of the city and unfortunately the wife of Lot turned to a Pillar of salt because she left but her heart was still in her previous life and positions. We also know about the two daughters who on to consecutive nights made their father drunk and slept with him to keep the name of Lot and for that reason a whole race was started in this region and they were called the Moabites (Mo-Ab is Hebrew for No Father)

So, if we start with Abraham and Lot we find the Moabites excluded from the benefits of the Jewish Law. That is 50% eliminated. Abraham had Ishmael, Isaac, and 5 sons from Keturah “1 Abraham took [\[a\]](#) another wife, whose name was Keturah. 2 She bore him Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak and Shuah. 3 Jokshan was the father of Sheba and Dedan; the

descendants of Dedan were the Asshurites, the Letushites and the Leummites. 4 The sons of Midian were Ephah, Ephher, Hanoch, Abida and Eldaah. All these were descendants of Keturah.

5 Abraham left everything he owned to Isaac. 6 But while he was still living, he gave gifts to the sons of his concubines and sent them away from his son Isaac to the land of the east. (Genesis 25: 1-6).

So, Abraham had 7 sons, not counting the sons of the concubines and they all moved East of the Jordan and became nations. So 7 branches reduced to one- Isaac the Son of the Promise or 1/7. So we are now down to 1/14 or 7%. Isaac had two sons Esau and Jacob and his Son of the Promise was Jacob and that takes the Chosen People to 3%. So, what was the future of all the others in God's Plan.

God is fair, otherwise we cannot call Him God. He is the God of all people. His Majesty dealt with a small group of People, the Israelites as His Chosen People for 1500 years through the Law that was given to Moses in Sinai. They were tough necks that did not obey Moses and broke the Laws and commandments, defile the temple, and defiled themselves by worshipping idols.

1500 years history of rebellion.

Here is what Paul the Apostle of Jesus Christ says about it in the message to the Roman (The Gentiles representatives of all that is not Jewish – all of us) announcing to the whole world 2000 years ago that special privileges has ended and there is a new order that opens the plan of God's salvation to all the tribes and all the nations of the earth through Christ the New Chief Priest of the Most High, simply stated, "Death Through Adam, Life Through Christ "

"12Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men, because all sinned— 13for before the law was given, sin was in the world. But sin is not taken into account when there is no law. 14Nevertheless, death reigned from the time of Adam to the time of Moses, even over those who did not sin by breaking a command, as did Adam, who was a pattern of the one to come. 15But the gift is not like the trespass. For if the many died by the trespass of the one man, how much more did God's grace and the gift that came by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, overflow to the many! 16Again, the gift of God is not like the result of the one man's sin: The judgment followed one sin and brought condemnation, but the gift followed many trespasses and brought justification. 17For if, by the trespass of the one man, death reigned through that one man, how much more will those who receive God's abundant provision of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one man, Jesus Christ. 18Consequently, just as the result of one trespass was condemnation for all men, so also the result of one act of righteousness was justification that

brings life for all men. 19For just as through the disobedience of the one man the many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of the one man the many will be made righteous. 20The law was added so that the trespass might increase. But where sin increased, grace increased all the more, 21so that, just as sin reigned in death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to bring eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. (Romans 5:12-20).

This is very key in understanding, why Christ came. He came for you and me to reconcile us with God the Father of all. Please note the words in Romans 5: 8: “But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

You might say, I am confused why anyone dies for me? The Apostle answers: “For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.” (Romans 6: 23).

That is why the Fathers of the Church wrote an important document in 325 AD in a meeting they called the Universal Council of Church in Nicea in which a young man, 25 years old Athanasius, an Alexandrian deacon (servant) drafted it and they called it the “Creed in Faith” (in Jesus Christ as God in the Flesh).

I believe in one God,
the Father Almighty,
maker of heaven and earth,
and of all things visible and invisible;

And in one Lord Jesus Christ,
the only begotten Son of God,
begotten of his Father before all worlds,

God of God, Light of Light,
very God of very God,
begotten, not made,
being of one substance with the Father;
by whom all things were made;

who for us men and for our salvation
came down from heaven,
and was incarnate by the Holy Ghost
of the Virgin Mary,
and was made man;

and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate;
he suffered and was buried;
and the third day he rose again
according to the Scriptures,

and ascended into heaven,
and sitteth on the right hand of the Father;

and he shall come again, with glory,
to judge both the quick and the dead;
whose kingdom shall have no end.

And I believe in the Holy Ghost the Lord, and Giver of Life,
who proceeds from the Father;
who with the Father and the Son together
is worshipped and glorified;
who spake by the Prophets.

And I believe one holy Catholic [Universal] and Apostolic Church;
I acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins;
and I look for the resurrection of the dead,
and the life of the world to come. AMEN.

This document was expanded by one of the successors of Athanasius named Cyril of Alexandria, (St. Cyril the Great, the Pillar of faith) by adding a pre-ample (introduction) in the third council called the Council of Ephesus in 432 AD in which Cyril called Mary, the theotokos (The mother of God in truth). Here is the text of this important document:

"We magnify you, O mother of the True Light and glorify you O Theotokos, the Holy Virgin, for you have born for us the Savior of the world, who came and saved us." (The pre-ample (Introduction) to the Creed)

9 The Greatest Story that was Ever Told

This is a name of a classic movie that was produced 50 years ago, when the world we live in had some decency before Jesus Christ superstar, and the 4th temptation of Christ, etc. In this movie the writers, directors, and actors did a good job in portraying the life of Jesus Christ, a man born to a saintly young lady called Mary in a manger (animal's feeding pin) surrounded with domestic animals, then a boy that was obedient to his father Joseph and learning the trade of his father to be a carpenter like him. He then at a young age, 12 years old, enters the temple and starts to discuss with elderly men the holy books: Torah, Psalms, and the Prophets and he amazes them that he knew many things that were hidden from them. Also, he spoke as if he had a higher moral authority than their traditional teachers.

9.1 Simple Teaching and Preaching:

He then goes out and starts to teach, preach something new: salvation, freedom from sin and from worries and he gives evidence by healing their sick, and casting out evil spirits.

9.2 Healing the Sick and Opening the Eyes of the Blind:

He moreover opened the eyes of several blind people. One in particular was very amazing because he gave sight to one who had no eyes. He made eyes, more like created eyes.

9.3 Raising the Dead:

He raised the daughter of a leader named Jarius, few hours after they say she died, he also raised a dead son of a widow while they carried him on the way to the cemetery. This is even more impressive because it takes at least ½ day to prepare a person for burial. Then in the movie, a shocker, they speak about a friend of his whose name was Lazarus. Lazarus was sick and the disciples urged Jesus to go and see him, but he intentionally delays the visit to the town of Beth Ania (the house of pain) until Lazarus dies and he even waits longer until Lazarus was in the tomb for 4 days (stunck). Then he goes and asks to be taken to the tomb. Many thought: Alright he loved him very much, he must have wanted to go and cry and give respect to his friend. But, Jesus goes there, prays and orders Lazarus: "Lazarus, Lazarus come out?"

Imagine the mourners very indignant murmuring and fussing: what are you doing: h's dead, and we can smell the stinch of death from 100 feet away. But look at their surprise: Lazarus stands up and walks towards them and he orders them to unties him and let him go.

9.4 Feeding the Hungry:

One day he meets a great multitude and he starts to teach them a new doctrine completely different than anything they heard before from any other teacher of the Torah. A new law, since they were sitting on the top of a mountain, a small hill it later became known as "The Sermon on the Mount" in which he says Love Your Enemy? What, that is certainly a new one? Moses taught us Eye for an Eye, Tooth for tooth? What are your saying Master?

It is getting late but we are enjoying this talk we wish it never ends. I am hungry whispers a child in the ears of his mother. The Lord senses agitation, people are hungry. So, he whispers in the ears of one disciple: The time is getting late, we are approaching darkness and the people are hungry.

Peter says: Master let them go out to buy food. The master replies: You (pointing to His disciples) give them to eat. The treasurer Judas intervenes, we don't have money to buy food for this big crowd. Philip interjects we have over 5000 men here not counting women and children (it is more like 15,000 people). I count that if we buy a small piece of bread for each one of them, we need 200 Diaries. Then in jest he adds, but there is a boy here who has 5 loaves of bread and two fishes, but what is this for such a multitude (hardly feeds 2 people?).

The Lord now in charge executes a divine plan: Seat them fifty-fifty (order) and he took the 5 loaves and 2 fishes prayed (prayer) on them, blessed (blessing) them and broke them and gave (giving) the disciples and the disciples gave to the people and they all ate and were filled

Not just a little meal, but full meal (abundance) and they collect the leftovers 12 Baskets full (preservation/not to waste). It tells me that not only did the Lord satisfy the needs of all the people, but also he remembered the needs of those who follow him, his disciples. What a great Master, every pupil wants this good teacher for sure!

9.5 Teaching them to Pray:

Once they asked him to teach them about prayer. In my ignorance, I was expecting Him to teach them the book of Psalms, and the recital of the Torah and the Prophets so, through every prayer they remember one more chapter of the 46 books and that was the tradition to memorize and recite the holy books as our Muslim brothers do. Instead, He said if you want to pray say: “.” 2 So He said to them, “When you pray, say:

Our Father in heaven,
Hallowed be Your name.
Your kingdom come.
Your will be done
On earth as *it is* in heaven.
3 Give us day by day our daily bread.
4 And forgive us our sins,
For we also forgive everyone who is indebted to us.
And do not lead us into temptation,
But deliver us from the evil one.” (Luke 11: 1-4)

Can you believe that, if you don't know anything say the Lord's prayer. Very sufficient prayer and because it is directly from the mouth of the Lord it is a complete prayer.

I call God Al-mighty my father. I say holy is your name. And your kingdom will come for me and for all who believe in you here on earth as well as when we go to our final place we are living in

your kingdom. Your will be done here on earth and in heaven also because you are the God of all things. I ask you Lord to give us all our daily necessities (daily bread) and to forgive us all our sins, because we are always going to forgive those who sin against us (easy to say, hard to do sometimes). Please Lord do not lead us into temptation, and if the evil one comes to tempt us defeat him for us as you defeated him in the battles he waged against you here on earth. Please deliver us from the evil one, Satan the old serpent who deceived our first parents Adam and Eve. That set! Nice, I feel very good inside, I can hug Osama Ben Laden.

9.6 Fasting:

When they asked him about fasting, he gave them a simple law for fasting: “16 “Moreover, when you fast, do not be like the hypocrites, with a sad countenance. For they disfigure their faces that they may appear to men to be fasting. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. 17 But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face, 18 so that you do not appear to men to be fasting, but to your Father who *is* in the secret *place*; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly.” (Matt 6:16-17)

Anoint your head and wash your face so that you do not appear to others to be fasting. He did not say how long or how many times in the year?

9.7 Giving:

Again they asked about giving and He said: “19 “Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; 20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. 21 For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also. (Matt 6:19-21)

Then addressing all their worries, He said: “25 “Therefore I say to you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat or what you will drink; nor about your body, what you will put on. Is not life more than food and the body more than clothing? 26 Look at the birds of the air, for they neither sow nor reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not of more value than they? 27 Which of you by worrying can add one cubit to his stature?

28 “So why do you worry about clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow: they neither toil nor spin; 29 and yet I say to you that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Now if God so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, *will He* not much more *clothe* you, O you of little faith? 31 “Therefore do not worry, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or ‘What shall we drink?’ or ‘What shall we wear?’ 32 For after all these things the Gentiles seek. For your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. 33 But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. 34 Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about its own things. Sufficient for the day *is* its own trouble.” (Matt 6:25-34)

Don't worry He said. Don't worry about food or cloth because the Lord will provide all this for you. And He gave the example of the lilies of the field and how the Lords it in beautiful colors even Solomon in his glory was not arrayed (dressed) like it, etc.

9.8 Forgiving Sins and Healing a Man with Palsy:

People were very impressed with him, once four people had a friend who was ill with palsy (unable to move a single muscle of his body) so they thought that if they bring him to Jesus the Nazarene He can heal him and when they were not able to enter the house where he was from the large crowd, they went to the top of the house and opened the roof and lowered him down in front of Jesus. Jesus told the man: "Your sins are forgiven", so the scribes and Pharisees started to murmur: "Who is this who says that, Only God can forgive sin?" He by the spirit knew what they were saying, so He said to them what is easier to say: your sins are forgiven or get up and carry your bed and walk? But so that you know that the Son of Man has the authority to forgive sin, I say to the man stand up and carry your bed and walk and immediately the man stood up and carried his bed and walked away!" Glory be to You O Lord.

10 Old Testament Prophecies Concerning the Coming of Christ

”I will shake **all nations**, and they shall come to the **Desire of All Nations**,
and I will fill this temple with glory,’ says the LORD of hosts.”

(Haggai 2:7)

1. Genesis 3:15

[The promise to Adam and Eve with Salvation through the seed of woman]

15 And I will put enmity
Between you and the woman,
And between your seed and her Seed;
He shall bruise your head,
And you shall bruise His heel.”

2. Genesis 49:10

[Jacobs blessing to Judah – Christ the king came from the tribe of Judah]

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah,
Nor a lawgiver from between his feet,
Until Shiloh comes;
And to Him *shall be* the obedience of the people

3. Exodus 15:2

[The Lord is Holy salvation here, in Psalms and Isaiah]

The LORD is my strength and my song; he has become my **salvation**. He is my God, and I will
praise him, my father's God, and I will exalt him.

4. Deuteronomy 32:21

[Christ brought all the nations to the Father’s plan of salvation after he invited the Jews and their
officials refused him and crucified Him]

21 They have provoked Me to jealousy by *what* is not God;
They have moved Me to anger by their foolish idols.
But I will provoke them to jealousy by *those who are* not a nation;
I will move them to anger by a foolish nation

5. Deuteronomy 18:15,18

[Christ is the New Prophet Like Moses. No way it is meant for anyone else]

“The LORD your God will raise up for you a **Prophet** like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear, I will raise up for them a **Prophet** like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

6. Acts 3:22, 37

22 For Moses truly said to the fathers, ‘The LORD your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you. ... 37 “This is that Moses who said to the children of Israel, ‘The LORD your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear

7. Samuel 22:3

[The prophet Samuel speaks about the Lord as his shield and his salvation]

my God is my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield and the horn of my **salvation**. He is my stronghold, my refuge and my savior— from violent men you save me.

8. Exodus 34:9

Then he said, “If now I have found grace in Your sight, Lord, let **my Lord**, I pray, go among us, even though we are a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us as Your inheritance.”

9. Psalm 2:8

8 Ask of me,
and I will make the nations your inheritance,
the ends of the earth your possession.(Psalm 2:8)

10. Psalm 2:9

9 You will rule them with an iron scepter
you will dash them to pieces like pottery."

11. Psalm 22:1

1 My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
Why are you so far from saving me,
so far from the words of my groaning?

12. Psalm 34:30:

20 he protects all his bones,
not one of them will be broken.(Psalm 34:20)

13. Psalm 69:21
21 They put gall in my food
and gave me vinegar for my thirst. (Psalm 69:21)
14. Psalm 69:26
26 For they persecute those you wound
and talk about the pain of those you hurt.
15. Psalm 109:2
2 for wicked and deceitful men
have opened their mouths against me;
they have spoken against me with lying tongues.(Psalm 109:2)
16. Psalm 24:7-10
7 Lift up your heads, O you gates;
be lifted up, you ancient doors,
that the King of glory may come in.
8 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
the LORD mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O you gates;
lift them up, you ancient doors,
that the King of glory may come in.
10 Who is he, this King of glory?
The LORD Almighty—
he is the King of glory.
Selah (Psalm 24:7 -10)
17. Psalm 68:18
18 When you ascended on high,
you led captives in your train;
you received gifts from men,
even from ^[a] the rebellious—
that you, ^[b] O LORD God, might dwell there (PS 68:18)
18. Isaiah 11:4; Isaiah 11:5; Isaiah 32:1; Isaiah 42:21; Isaiah 49:7
4 but with righteousness he will judge the needy,
with justice he will give decisions for the poor of the earth.

He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth;
with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked”

19. Isaiah 11:5

5 Righteousness will be his belt
and faithfulness the sash around his waist (Isaiah 11:4)

20. Isaiah 32:1

1 See, a king will reign in righteousness
and rulers will rule with justice. (Is 32:1)

21. Isaiah 43:21

21 It pleased the LORD
for the sake of his righteousness
to make his law great and glorious. (IS 42:21)

22. Isaiah 49:7

7 This is what the LORD says—
the Redeemer and Holy One of Israel—
to him who was despised and abhorred by the nation,
to the servant of rulers:
"Kings will see you and rise up,
princes will see and bow down,
because of the LORD, who is faithful,
the Holy One of Israel, who has chosen you."(Is 49: 7)

23. Ruth 2: 11

[Ruth a grandmother of Jesus a foreigner to give hope for the gentiles] And Boaz answered and said to her, “It has been fully reported to me, all that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and *how* you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you did not know before. 12 The LORD repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings you have come for refuge.”

24. Psalm 2:1-9

[The Messiah’s Triumph and Kingdom]

Why do the nations rage,
And the people plot a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves,
And the rulers take counsel together,
Against the LORD and against His Anointed, *saying*,

3 “Let us break Their bonds in pieces
And cast away Their cords from us.”

4 He who sits in the heavens shall laugh;
The Lord shall hold them in derision.

5 Then He shall speak to them in His wrath,
And distress them in His deep displeasure:

6 “Yet I have set My King
On My holy hill of Zion.”

7 I will declare the decree:
The LORD has said to Me,
‘You are My Son,
Today I have begotten You.

8 Ask of Me, and I will give *You*
The nations *for* Your inheritance,
And the ends of the earth *for* Your possession.

9 You shall break^[a] them with a rod of iron;
You shall dash them to pieces like a potter’s vessel.”

27 Psalm 2:10

[Instructions to serve him in fear and trembling]

10 Now therefore, be wise, O kings;
Be instructed, you judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear,
And rejoice with trembling.

28 Psalm 2:11

[Calls Him the Son]

12 Kiss the Son,^[b] lest He^[c] be angry,
And you perish *in* the way,
When His wrath is kindled but a little.
Blessed *are* all those who put their trust in HimPsalm

29 Psalm 16:2

[Calls the Lord His Lord as we call Christ our Lord]
my soul, you have said to the LORD, “You are **my Lord**,
My goodness is nothing apart from You.”

30 Psalm 22

To the Chief Musician. Set to “The Deer of the Dawn.”

A Psalm of David.

[David prophecies about his suffering]

1 My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?

*Why are You so far from helping Me,
And from the words of My groaning?*

2 O My God, I cry in the daytime, but You do not hear;
And in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But You *are* holy,
Enthroned in the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in You;
They trusted, and You delivered them.

5 They cried to You, and were delivered;
They trusted in You, and were not ashamed.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man;
A reproach of men, and despised by the people.

7 All those who see Me ridicule Me;
They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,

8 “He trusted^[b] in the LORD, let Him rescue Him;
Let Him deliver Him, since He delights in Him!”

9 But You *are* He who took Me out of the womb;
You made Me trust *while* on My mother’s breasts.

10 I was cast upon You from birth.
From My mother’s womb
You *have been* My God.

11 Be not far from Me,
For trouble *is* near;
For *there is* none to help.

12 Many bulls have surrounded Me;
Strong *bulls* of Bashan have encircled Me.

13 They gape at Me *with* their mouths,
Like a raging and roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water,
And all My bones are out of joint;
My heart is like wax;
It has melted within Me.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd,
And My tongue clings to My jaws;
You have brought Me to the dust of death.

16 For dogs have surrounded Me;
The congregation of the wicked has enclosed Me.

- They pierced^[c] My hands and My feet;
17 I can count all My bones.
They look *and* stare at Me.
18 They divide My garments among them,
And for My clothing they cast lots.
19 But You, O LORD, do not be far from Me;
O My Strength, hasten to help Me!
20 Deliver Me from the sword,
My precious *life* from the power of the dog.
21 Save Me from the lion's mouth
And from the horns of the wild oxen!
You have answered Me.
22 I will declare Your name to My brethren;
In the midst of the assembly I will praise You.
23 You who fear the LORD, praise Him!
All you descendants of Jacob, glorify Him,
And fear Him, all you offspring of Israel!
24 For He has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted;
Nor has He hidden His face from Him;
But when He cried to Him, He heard.
- 25 My praise *shall be* of You in the great assembly;
I will pay My vows before those who fear Him.
26 The poor shall eat and be satisfied;
Those who seek Him will praise the LORD.
Let your heart live forever!
- 27 All the ends of the world
Shall remember and turn to the LORD,
And all the families of the nations
Shall worship before You.^[d]
28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD's,
And He rules over the nations.
- 29 All the prosperous of the earth
Shall eat and worship;
All those who go down to the dust
Shall bow before Him,
Even he who cannot keep himself alive.

30 A posterity shall serve Him.

It will be recounted of the Lord to the *next* generation,

31 They will come and declare His righteousness to a people who will be born,
That He has done *this*.

31 Psalm 3

A Psalm of David when he fled from Absalom his son.

1 LORD, how they have increased who trouble me!

Many *are* they who rise up against me.

2 Many *are* they who say of me,

“*There is no help for him in God.*” Selah

3 But You, O LORD, *are* a shield for me,

My glory and the One who lifts up my head.

4 I cried to the LORD with my voice,

And He heard me from His holy hill. Selah

5 I lay down and slept;

I awoke, for the LORD sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people

Who have set *themselves* against me all around.

7 Arise, O LORD;

Save me, O my God!

For You have struck all my enemies on the cheekbone;

You have broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation *belongs* to the LORD.

Your blessing *is* upon Your people. Selah

32 Psalm 19:14

[The Lord, reference to Christ, is our strength and our redemption]

Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart Be acceptable in Your sight, O

LORD, my strength and my **Redeemer**.

33 salm 22:16-17

[Jesus suffering described by David 1000 years before it happened]

15 My strength has dried up like sunbaked clay.

My tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth.

You have laid me in the dust and left me for dead.

16 My enemies surround me like a pack of dogs;

an evil gang closes in on me.
They have pierced my hands and feet.
17 I can count all my bones.
My enemies stare at me and gloat.

34. Psalm 35:23

[Pleading with the Lord, Christ to awake refereeing to His death]
Stir up Yourself, and awake to my vindication,
To my cause, my God and **my Lord**.

35. Psalm 78:35

[The most High, the Lord is the redeemer, not a prophet or an angel]
Then they remembered that God was their rock,
And the Most High God their **Redeemer**.

36. Psalm 109

1 Do not keep silent,
 O God of my praise!
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful
 Have opened against me;
 They have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They have also surrounded me with words of hatred,
 And fought against me without a cause.
4 In return for my love they are my accusers,
 But I *give myself to* prayer.
5 Thus they have rewarded me evil for good,
 And hatred for my love.

6 Set a wicked man over him,
 And let an accuser^[a] stand at his right hand.
7 When he is judged, let him be found guilty,
 And let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be few,
 And let another take his office.
9 Let his children be fatherless,
 And his wife a widow.
10 Let his children continually be vagabonds, and beg;
 Let them seek *their bread*^[b] also from their desolate places.
11 Let the creditor seize all that he has,
 And let strangers plunder his labor.

- 12 Let there be none to extend mercy to him,
Nor let there be any to favor his fatherless children.
- 13 Let his posterity be cut off,
And in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
- 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the LORD,
And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
- 15 Let them be continually before the LORD,
That He may cut off the memory of them from the earth;
- 16 Because he did not remember to show mercy,
But persecuted the poor and needy man,
That he might even slay the broken in heart.
- 17 As he loved cursing, so let it come to him;
As he did not delight in blessing, so let it be far from him.
- 18 As he clothed himself with cursing as with his garment,
So let it enter his body like water,
And like oil into his bones.
- 19 Let it be to him like the garment which covers him,
And for a belt with which he girds himself continually.
- 20 *Let this be* the LORD's reward to my accusers,
And to those who speak evil against my person.
- 21 But You, O GOD the Lord,
Deal with me for Your name's sake;
Because Your mercy *is* good, deliver me.
- 22 For I *am* poor and needy,
And my heart is wounded within me.
- 23 I am gone like a shadow when it lengthens;
I am shaken off like a locust.
- 24 My knees are weak through fasting,
And my flesh is feeble from lack of fatness.
- 25 I also have become a reproach to them;
When they look at me, they shake their heads.
- 26 Help me, O LORD my God!
Oh, save me according to Your mercy,
- 27 That they may know that this *is* Your hand—
That You, LORD, have done it!
- 28 Let them curse, but You bless;
When they arise, let them be ashamed,
But let Your servant rejoice.
- 29 Let my accusers be clothed with shame,
And let them cover themselves with their own disgrace as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth;
Yes, I will praise Him among the multitude.
31 For He shall stand at the right hand of the poor,
To save *him* from those who condemn him.

37. Psalm 118:22

[Christ was rejected]

22 The stone which the builders rejected
Has become the chief cornerstone“

38. Psalm 110:1

[David prophecies that The Lord said to His Lord [Christ] to Sit at His Right Hand after He was glorified by death and resurrection – David also calls Him my son, because the Savior was from the seed of David as prophecied]

[–*A Psalm of David.*] The LORD said to **my Lord**,
“Sit at My right hand, Till I make Your enemies Your footstool.”

Acts 2:34

“For David did not ascend into the heavens, but he says himself:

‘ The LORD said to **my Lord**,“ Sit at My right hand,

Matthew 2:11

11 And when they had come into the house, they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down and worshiped Him. And when they had opened their treasures, they presented gifts to Him: gold, frankincense, and myrrh

Matthew 22:44

‘ The LORD said to **my Lord**,“ Sit at My right hand,
Till I make Your enemies Your footstool”’?

Luke 20:42

Now David himself said in the Book of Psalms: ‘

The LORD said to **my Lord**,“ Sit at My right hand,

Mark 12:36

For David himself said by the Holy Spirit: ‘

The LORD said to **my Lord**,“ Sit at My right hand,
Till I make Your enemies Your footstool.”’

39. Luke 2:36

[*Anna Bears Witness to the Redeemer*] Now there was one, Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity;

40. Proverbs 23:11

[He, the Lord will plead our cause]

For their **Redeemer** is mighty; He will plead their cause against you.

41. Job 19:25

[Job saw the redeemer more than 2000 years before Christ was born – he declared that he lives even then, because he was born of the Father before all ages] For I know that my **Redeemer** lives, And He shall stand at last on the earth;

42. Isaiah 1:4

[The Lord was despised and Israel turned their backs on Him]

Oh, what a sinful nation they are—loaded down with a burden of guilt. They are evil people, corrupt children who have rejected the Lord. They have **despised** the Holy One of Israel and turned their backs on him.

43. Isaiah 7:13-15

[The Sign of Immanuel - Prophecy about the birth of Christ from Virgin – Isaiah prophesied 700 years before the birth of Christ]

Then Isaiah said, "Hear now, you house of David! Is it not enough to try the patience of men? Will you try the patience of my God also? 14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you ^[a] a sign: The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and ^[b] will call him Immanuel. ^[c] 15 He will eat curds and honey when he knows enough to reject the wrong and choose the right.

44. Isaiah 9:1-5

[Prophecy about Christ who lived in Galilee of the Gentiles, all other prophets were from Judah]

By the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan,

In Galilee of the Gentiles.

2 The people who walked in darkness

Have seen a great light;

Those who dwelt in the land of the shadow of death,

Upon them a light has shined.

3 You have multiplied the nation

And increased its joy;^[a]

They rejoice before You

According to the joy of harvest,

As *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For You have broken the yoke of his burden

And the staff of his shoulder,

The rod of his oppressor,
As in the day of Midian.

45. Isaiah 9:6-7

[Prophecy about the birth of Jesus]

6 For to us a child is born,
to us a son is given,
and the government will be on his shoulders.
And he will be called
Wonderful Counselor, ^[a] Mighty God,
Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.
7 Of the increase of his government and peace
there will be no end.
He will reign on David's throne
and over his kingdom,
establishing and upholding it
with justice and righteousness
from that time on and forever.
The zeal of the LORD Almighty
will accomplish this.

46. Isaiah 11:1

[Prophecy about Christ being from the seed of David]

1 There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse,
And a Branch shall grow out of his roots.

47. Isaiah 11:2

[The Holy Spirit descends upon Him and the Power of the most High Supports Him]

2 The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him,
The Spirit of wisdom and understanding,
The Spirit of counsel and might,
The Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.
3 His delight *is* in the fear of the LORD,
And He shall not judge by the sight of His eyes,
Nor decide by the hearing of His ears;
4 But with righteousness He shall judge the poor,
And decide with equity for the meek of the earth;
He shall strike the earth with the rod of His mouth,
And with the breath of His lips He shall slay the wicked.

48. Isaiah 11:6-9

[Through his teachings of Love and Peace, the wolf shall dwell with the Lamb]

6 “ The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb,

The leopard shall lie down with the young goat,
The calf and the young lion and the fatling together;
And a little child shall lead them.

7 The cow and the bear shall graze;
Their young ones shall lie down together;
And the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 The nursing child shall play by the cobra’s hole,
And the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper’s den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain,
For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD
As the waters cover the sea.

49. Isaiah 11:10

[The gentiles came and sought Him From all nations: Egypt, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, etc.]

10 “ And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse,
Who shall stand as a banner to the people;
For the Gentiles shall seek Him,
And His resting place shall be glorious.”

11 It shall come to pass in that day
That the Lord shall set His hand again the second time
To recover the remnant of His people who are left,
From Assyria and Egypt,
From Pathros and Cush,
From Elam and Shinar,
From Hamath and the islands of the sea.

12 He will set up a banner for the nations,
And will assemble the outcasts of Israel,
And gather together the dispersed of Judah
From the four corners of the earth.

13 Also the envy of Ephraim shall depart,
And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off;
Ephraim shall not envy Judah,
And Judah shall not harass Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines toward the west;
Together they shall plunder the people of the East;
They shall lay their hand on Edom and Moab;

And the people of Ammon shall obey them.

15 The LORD will utterly destroy^[a] the tongue of the Sea of Egypt;
With His mighty wind He will shake His fist over the River,^[b]
And strike it in the seven streams,
And make *men* cross over dry shod.

16 There will be a highway for the remnant of His people
Who will be left from Assyria,
As it was for Israel
In the day that he came up from the land of Egypt

50. Isaiah 11:5

[His Righteousness and faithfulness]

5 Righteousness shall be the belt of His loins,
And faithfulness the belt of His waist.

51. Isaiah 12:3

[The Lord describes the Holy Spirit as a spring that flows from the belly of the believer – He told the Samaritan that anyone who drinks the water He gives (the Holy Spirit will not thirst)
With joy you will draw water from the wells of **salvation**.

52. Isaiah 19:20

[Christ saved Egypt also, and in the middle of the land of Egypt was erected an altar for the Lord to this day]

And it will be for a sign and for a witness to the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to the LORD because of the oppressors, and He will send them a **Savior** and a Mighty One, and He will deliver them.

53. Isaiah 25:9

[Isaiah speaks about rejoicing and being glad in Him, David say the same about the day of salvation]

In that day they will say, "Surely this is our God; we trusted in him, and he saved us. This is the LORD, we trusted in him; let us rejoice and be glad in his **salvation**."

54. Isaiah 30:1

A Reign of Righteousness

1 Behold, a king will reign in righteousness,
And princes will rule with justice.

2 A man will be as a hiding place from the wind,
And a cover from the tempest,
As rivers of water in a dry place,

As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.
3 The eyes of those who see will not be dim,
And the ears of those who hear will listen.
4 Also the heart of the rash will understand knowledge,
And the tongue of the stammerers will be ready to speak plainly.
5 The foolish person will no longer be called generous,
Nor the miser said *to be* bountiful;
6 For the foolish person will speak foolishness,
And his heart will work iniquity:
To practice ungodliness,
To utter error against the LORD,
To keep the hungry unsatisfied,
And he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
7 Also the schemes of the schemer *are* evil;
He devises wicked plans
To destroy the poor with lying words,
Even when the needy speaks justice.
8 But a generous man devises generous things,
And by generosity he shall stand.

55. Isaiah 33:20

[The Lord through Christ becomes our tabernacle, our (merciful) Judge, lawgiver, and king]

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts;
Your eyes will see Jerusalem, a quiet home,
A tabernacle *that* will not be taken down;
Not one of its stakes will ever be removed,
Nor will any of its cords be broken.
21 But there the majestic LORD *will be* for us
A place of broad rivers *and* streams,
In which no galley with oars will sail,
Nor majestic ships pass by
22 (For the LORD *is* our Judge,
The LORD *is* our Lawgiver,
The LORD *is* our King;
He will save us);
23 Your tackle is loosed,
They could not strengthen their mast,
They could not spread the sail.

56. Isaiah 40

[About John the Baptist, his messenger (the forerunner) who prepared his way]
“Comfort, yes, comfort My people!”

Says your God.

2 “ Speak comfort to Jerusalem, and cry out to her,
That her warfare is ended,
That her iniquity is pardoned;
For she has received from the LORD’s hand
Double for all her sins.”

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness:
“ Prepare the way of the LORD;
Make straight in the desert^[a]
A highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted
And every mountain and hill brought low;
The crooked places shall be made straight
And the rough places smooth;

5 The glory of the LORD shall be revealed,
And all flesh shall see *it* together;
For the mouth of the LORD has spoken.”

6 The voice said, “Cry out!”
And he^[b] said, “What shall I cry?”

“ All flesh *is* grass,
And all its loveliness *is* like the flower of the field.

7 The grass withers, the flower fades,
Because the breath of the LORD blows upon it;
Surely the people *are* grass.

8 The grass withers, the flower fades,
But the word of our God stands forever.”

9 O Zion, You who bring good tidings,
Get up into the high mountain;
O Jerusalem, You who bring good tidings,
Lift up your voice with strength,
Lift *it* up, be not afraid;
Say to the cities of Judah, “Behold your God!”

57. John 1:6-13

[John’s Witness: The True Light]

There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John. 7 This man came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light. 9 That was the true Light which gives light to every man

coming into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. 11 He came to His own,^[c] and His own^[d] did not receive Him. 12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: 13 who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

58. Isaiah 40:11

11 He tends his flock like a shepherd:

He gathers the lambs in his arms
and carries them close to his heart;
he gently leads those that have young

59. Isaiah 42:3

3 A bruised reed he will not break,
and a smoldering wick he will not snuff out.
In faithfulness he will bring forth justice

60. Isaiah 53:4

4 Surely he took up our infirmities
and carried our sorrows,
yet we considered him stricken by God,
smitten by him, and afflicted.

61. Isaiah 63:7, 8, 9-

7 I will tell of the kindnesses of the LORD,
the deeds for which he is to be praised,
according to all the LORD has done for us—
yes, the many good things he has done
for the house of Israel,
according to his compassion and many kindnesses.

62. 8 He said, "Surely they are my people,
sons who will not be false to me";
and so he became their Savior.

9 In all their distress he too was distressed,
and the angel of his presence saved them.
In his love and mercy he redeemed them;
he lifted them up and carried them
all the days of old.

63. Isaiah 40: 10

[He will come (second coming) with His reward, and Judge everone] 10 Behold, the Lord GOD shall come with a strong *hand*,
And His arm shall rule for Him; Behold, His reward *is* with Him,
And His work before Him.

64. Isaiah 40:14

[God Will Remember Zion although they forgot and forsaken him, even crucified him]

14 But Zion said, "The LORD has forsaken me,
And my Lord has forgotten me."
15 "Can a woman forget her nursing child,
And not have compassion on the son of her womb?
Surely they may forget,
Yet I will not forget you.
16 See, I have inscribed you on the palms *of My hands*;
Your walls *are* continually before Me.
17 Your sons^[b] shall make haste;
Your destroyers and those who laid you waste
Shall go away from you.
18 Lift up your eyes, look around and see;
All these gather together *and* come to you.
As I live," says the LORD,

"You shall surely clothe yourselves with them all as an ornament,
And bind them *on you* as a bride *does*.

19 "For your waste and desolate places,
And the land of your destruction,
Will even now be too small for the inhabitants;
And those who swallowed you up will be far away.

20 The children you will have,
After you have lost the others,
Will say again in your ears,
'The place *is* too small for me;
Give me a place where I may dwell.'

21 Then you will say in your heart,
'Who has begotten these for me,
Since I have lost my children and am desolate,
A captive, and wandering to and fro?
And who has brought these up?

There I was, left alone;
But these, where *were* they?"

22 Thus says the Lord GOD:

“ Behold, I will lift My hand in an oath to the nations,
And set up My standard for the peoples;
They shall bring your sons in *their* arms,
And your daughters shall be carried on *their* shoulders;
23 Kings shall be your foster fathers,
And their queens your nursing mothers;
They shall bow down to you with *their* faces to the earth,
And lick up the dust of your feet.

Then you will know that I *am* the LORD,
For they shall not be ashamed who wait for Me.”

24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty,
Or the captives of the righteous^[c] be delivered?

25 But thus says the LORD:

“ Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away,
And the prey of the terrible be delivered;
For I will contend with him who contends with you,
And I will save your children.

26 I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh,
And they shall be drunk with their own blood as with sweet wine.

All flesh shall know
That I, the LORD, *am* your Savior,
And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.”

65. Isaiah 40:11

[He will feed the flock – He said that He is the shepherd – He is God Al-mighty]

11 He will feed His flock like a shepherd;
He will gather the lambs with His arm,
And carry *them* in His bosom,
And gently lead those who are with young.

12 Who has measured the waters^[c] in the hollow of His hand,
Measured heaven with a span
And calculated the dust of the earth in a measure?
Weighed the mountains in scales
And the hills in a balance?

13 Who has directed the Spirit of the LORD,
Or *as* His counselor has taught Him?

14 With whom did He take counsel, and *who* instructed Him,

And taught Him in the path of justice?
Who taught Him knowledge,
And showed Him the way of understanding?
15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop in a bucket,
And are counted as the small dust on the scales;
Look, He lifts up the isles as a very little thing.
16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn,
Nor its beasts sufficient for a burnt offering.
17 All nations before Him *are* as nothing,
And they are counted by Him less than nothing and worthless.
18 To whom then will you liken God?
Or what likeness will you compare to Him?
19 The workman molds an image,
The goldsmith overspreads it with gold,
And the silversmith casts silver chains.
20 Whoever *is* too impoverished for *such* a contribution
Chooses a tree *that* will not rot;
He seeks for himself a skillful workman
To prepare a carved image *that* will not totter.
21 Have you not known?
Have you not heard?
Has it not been told you from the beginning?
Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth?
22 *It is* He who sits above the circle of the earth,
And its inhabitants *are* like grasshoppers,
Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain,
And spreads them out like a tent to dwell in.
23 He brings the princes to nothing;
He makes the judges of the earth useless.
24 Scarcely shall they be planted,
Scarcely shall they be sown,
Scarcely shall their stock take root in the earth,
When He will also blow on them,
And they will wither,
And the whirlwind will take them away like stubble.
25 “To whom then will you liken Me,
Or *to whom* shall I be equal?” says the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high,
And see who has created these *things*,
Who brings out their host by number;

He calls them all by name,
By the greatness of His might
And the strength of *His* power;
Not one is missing.
27 Why do you say, O Jacob,
And speak, O Israel:
“My way is hidden from the LORD,
And my just claim is passed over by my God”?
28 Have you not known?
Have you not heard?
The everlasting God, the LORD,
The Creator of the ends of the earth,
Neither faints nor is weary.
His understanding is unsearchable.
29 He gives power to the weak,
And to *those who have* no might He increases strength.
30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary,
And the young men shall utterly fall,
31 But those who wait on the LORD
Shall renew *their* strength;
They shall mount up with wings like eagles,
They shall run and not be weary,
They shall walk and not faint.

66. Isaiah 41:14

[David and Isaiah used the same words calling themselves worms, nothing waiting for the redeemer, the Holy One of Israel Christ the only begotten Son of the Father.]

“Fear not, you worm Jacob, You men of Israel! I will help you,” says the LORD And your **Redeemer**, the Holy One of Israel.

67. Isaiah 43:1

[*The Redeemer of Israel* he knew Israel (all his chosen) called them by their name, encouragement to you and me]

But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: “Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine.

68. Isaiah 43:3

For I am the LORD your God, The Holy One of Israel, your **Savior**; I gave Egypt for your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in your place.

69. Isaiah 43:11

I, even I, am the LORD, And besides Me there is no **savior**.

70. Isaiah 43:14

[Babylon is reference to Egypt the Castle of the Romans in Old Cairo was called Babylon Fortress when Christ came to Egypt as an Infant with His Mother and Joseph the Carpenter and they actually according to historic records stayed in the Babylon (Old Cairo) region for a time – The Chaldeans are the Magis who visited Him in Bethlehem – they rejoice that he escaped to Egypt and was not killed by Herod who killed 20,000 children from Bethlehem] Thus says the LORD, your **Redeemer**, The Holy One of Israel: “ For your sake I will send to Babylon, And bring them all down as fugitives— The Chaldeans, who rejoice in their ships.

71. Isaiah 44:24

[Judah Will Be Restored and the Lord will spread his message of salvation to all the earth by himself] Thus says the LORD, your **Redeemer**, And He who formed you from the womb: “ I am the LORD, who makes all things, Who stretches out the heavens all alone, Who spreads abroad the earth by Myself;

72. Isaiah 44:6

[There Is No Other God. Christ said I am the Alpha and Omega (First and Last)] “ Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel, And his **Redeemer**, the LORD of hosts: ‘ I am the First and I am the Last; Besides Me there is no God.

73. Isaiah 47:4

As for our **Redeemer**, the LORD of hosts is His name, The Holy One of Israel.

74. Isaiah 59:20

“The **Redeemer** will come to Zion, And to those who turn from transgression in Jacob, ” Says the LORD.

75. Isaiah 48:17

[The Lord leads us in the way by Incarnation, He became man] Thus says the LORD, your **Redeemer**, The Holy One of Israel: “ I am the LORD your God, Who teaches you to profit, Who leads you by the way you should go.

76. Isaiah 49:7

[All Kings, nations and Principalities shall worship Him] Thus says the LORD,
The Redeemer of Israel, their Holy One,
To Him whom man despises,

To Him whom the nation abhors,
To the Servant of rulers:
“ Kings shall see and arise,
Princes also shall worship,
Because of the LORD who is faithful,
The Holy One of Israel;
And He has chosen You.”

77. Isaiah 49:8

[The Lord shall comfort his people not only Israel but all nation will be His]

8 Thus says the LORD:

“ In an acceptable time I have heard You,
And in the day of salvation I have helped You;
I will preserve You and give You
As a covenant to the people,
To restore the earth,
To cause them to inherit the desolate heritages;
9 That You may say to the prisoners, ‘Go forth,’
To those who *are* in darkness, ‘Show yourselves.’
“ They shall feed along the roads,
And their pastures *shall be* on all desolate heights.
10 They shall neither hunger nor thirst,
Neither heat nor sun shall strike them;
For He who has mercy on them will lead them,
Even by the springs of water He will guide them.
11 I will make each of My mountains a road,
And My highways shall be elevated.
12 Surely these shall come from afar;
Look! Those from the north and the west,
And these from the land of Sinim.”
13 Sing, O heavens!
Be joyful, O earth!
And break out in singing, O mountains!
For the LORD has comforted His people,
And will have mercy on His afflicted.

78. Isaiah 50:6

[His Passion/Suffering]

6 I gave My back to those who struck *Me*,
And My cheeks to those who plucked out the beard;
I did not hide My face from shame and spitting

79. Isaiah 54:10

[The covenant of Peace (through Jesus) between the Lord and the believers] Though the mountains be shaken and the hills be removed, yet my unfailing love for you will not be shaken nor my covenant of **peace** be removed," says the **LORD**, who has compassion on you

80. Isaiah 45:21

Tell and bring forth your case; Yes, let them take counsel together.
Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, the LORD? And there is no other God besides Me, A just God and a **Savior**; There is none besides Me.

81. Isaiah 45:14

[*The LORD, the Only Savior*] Thus says the LORD:“ The labor of Egypt and merchandise of Cush And of the Sabeans, men of stature, Shall come over to you, and they shall be yours; They shall walk behind you, They shall come over in chains; And they shall bow down to you. They will make supplication to you, saying, ‘Surely God is in you, And there is no other; There is no other God.’”For you died, and your life is hidden with **Christ** in God.

82. Isaiah 49:7

[Everyone from all nations and all tribes will worship Him]
Thus says the LORD, The **Redeemer** of Israel, their Holy One,
To Him whom man despises, To Him whom the nation abhors,
To the Servant of rulers: “ Kings shall see and arise, Princes also shall worship, Because of the LORD who is faithful, The Holy One of Israel; And He has chosen You.”

83. Isaiah 49:26

[As the Apostle said and the doors of hades will not stand against it, the Church, the bride of the Lord]
I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh, And they shall be drunk with their own blood as with sweet wine. All flesh shall know That I, the LORD, am your Savior, And your **Redeemer**, the Mighty One of Jacob.”

84. Isaiah 53:3

[Describing the suffering of Christ]
He was **despised** and rejected by men, a man of sorrows, and familiar with suffering. Like one from whom men hide their faces he was **despised**, and we esteemed him not.

85. Isaiah 54:8

[The kindness of the Lord through Christ is everlasting]
With a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment;
But with everlasting kindness I will have mercy on you,
” Says the LORD, your **Redeemer**.

86. Isaiah 54:5

[The maker through Christ became the husband to her the Church – God of the Whole Earth]
For your Maker is your husband, The LORD of hosts is His name;
And your **Redeemer** is the Holy One of Israel;
He is called the God of the whole earth.

87. Isaiah 59:16

[*The **Redeemer** of Zion*] Then the LORD saw it, and it displeased
Him That there was no justice. He saw that there was no man,
And wondered that there was no intercessor;
Therefore His own arm brought salvation for Him;
And His own righteousness, it sustained Him.

88. Isaiah 60:6

[The Magi’s came on Camels to greet him and offer Him gifts]
6 The multitude of camels shall cover your *land*,
The dromedaries of Midian and Ephah;
All those from Sheba shall come;
They shall bring gold and incense,
And they shall proclaim the praises of the LORD.

89. Isaiah 60:14

[About the Jews who come to Christ, even more now than ever before]
The descendants of your tormentors will come and bow before you. Those who **despised** you
will kiss your feet. They will call you the City of the Lord, and Zion of the Holy One of
Israel.

90. Isaiah 60:16

[He was despised, but the Al-mighty made Him beautiful forever (More beautiful than all the
creation)]
15 “Though you were once despised and hated,
with no one traveling through you,
I will make you beautiful forever,

a joy to all generations.

91. Isaiah 60:16

[Christ turned the enemies to friends when he reconciled the heavenly with the earthly and Gentiles with the Jews]

You shall drink the milk of the Gentiles, And milk the breast of kings; You shall know that I, the LORD, am your Savior And your **Redeemer**, the Mighty One of Jacob.

92. Isaiah 63:16

[The cry of all the gentiles who were ignored by the Law and commandments]

Doubtless You are our Father, Though Abraham was ignorant of us, And Israel does not acknowledge us. You, O LORD, are our Father; Our **Redeemer** from Everlasting is Your name.

93. Jonah 2:9

[Expecting the Salvation from the Lord – Please note that Jonah was given as an example of Jesus by Jesus]]

But I, with a song of thanksgiving, will sacrifice to you. What I have vowed I will make good. **Salvation** comes from the LORD."

94. Daniel 3:25

[The Son of God appears as Son of Man with the three youth in the pit of fire] "Look!" he answered, "I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the **Son of God.**"

95. Daniel 9:25

[Daniel's prophecy about the time from building the temple and the coming of Christ to restore Israel 62 Year weeks – 434 years]

“ Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until **Messiah** the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

96. Daniel 9:26

[He was crucified – cut off 434 year after the temple was re-built, 49 years 7 year weeks the temple and the city were destroyed, 70 AD] “ And after the sixty-two weeks **Messiah** shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.

97. Micah 3:1-5

[The Lord Came down from heaven and stepped in Jerusalem and Samaria to save both Judah and Israel]

3 For behold, the LORD is coming out of His place;

He will come down

And tread on the high places of the earth.

4 The mountains will melt under Him,

And the valleys will split

Like wax before the fire,

Like waters poured down a steep place.

5 All this is for the transgression of Jacob

And for the sins of the house of Israel.

What is the transgression of Jacob?

Is it not Samaria?

And what are the high places of Judah?

Are they not Jerusalem?

98. Micah 5:2

[The Coming **Messiah – a prophecy about Bethlehem his birth place that was told to Herod the king by the Priests and Pharisees. He brough back Judah with Israel through His message of salvation to both before he sent his disciples to preach to the gentiles also]**

2 “ But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah,

Though you are little among the thousands of Judah,

Yet out of you shall come forth to Me

The One to be Ruler in Israel,

Whose goings forth *are* from of old,

From everlasting.”

3 Therefore He shall give them up,

Until the time *that* she who is in labor has given birth;

Then the remnant of His brethren

Shall return to the children of Israel.

4 And He shall stand and feed *His flock*

In the strength of the LORD,

In the majesty of the name of the LORD His God;

And they shall abide,

For now He shall be great

To the ends of the earth;

5 And this *One* shall be peace.

99. Michah4:1-8

[The invitation to the gentiles (all tribes, tongues and nations to follow Him, He will feed the flock and no one shall make them afraid)]

1 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days

That the mountain of the LORD's house
Shall be established on the top of the mountains,
And shall be exalted above the hills;
And peoples shall flow to it.

2 Many nations shall come and say,
“Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,
To the house of the God of Jacob;
He will teach us His ways,
And we shall walk in His paths.”

For out of Zion the law shall go forth,
And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 He shall judge between many peoples,
And rebuke strong nations afar off;
They shall beat their swords into plowshares,
And their spears into pruning hooks;
Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,
Neither shall they learn war anymore.^[a]

4 But everyone shall sit under his vine and under his fig tree,
And no one shall make *them* afraid;
For the mouth of the LORD of hosts has spoken.

5 For all people walk each in the name of his god,
But we will walk in the name of the LORD our God
Forever and ever.

6 “In that day,” says the LORD,

“I will assemble the lame,
I will gather the outcast
And those whom I have afflicted;

7 I will make the lame a remnant,
And the outcast a strong nation;
So the LORD will reign over them in Mount Zion
From now on, even forever.

8 And you, O tower of the flock,
The stronghold of the daughter of Zion,
To you shall it come,
Even the former dominion shall come,
The kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.”

9 Now why do you cry aloud?

*Is there no king in your midst?
Has your counselor perished?
For pangs have seized you like a woman in labor.
10 Be in pain, and labor to bring forth,
O daughter of Zion,
Like a woman in birth pangs.
For now you shall go forth from the city,
You shall dwell in the field,
And to Babylon you shall go.
There you shall be delivered;
There the LORD will redeem you
From the hand of your enemies.
11 Now also many nations have gathered against you,
Who say, "Let her be defiled,
And let our eye look upon Zion."
12 But they do not know the thoughts of the LORD,
Nor do they understand His counsel;
For He will gather them like sheaves to the threshing floor.
13 "Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion;
For I will make your horn iron,
And I will make your hooves bronze;
You shall beat in pieces many peoples;
I will consecrate their gain to the LORD,
And their substance to the Lord of the whole earth."*

100. Zechariah 4:4

[The two olives and two trees Moses and Elijah were transfigured and appeared with Him (Christ) to John, James, Peter, and Andrew] 4 So I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, "What are these, **my lord**?" 10 Then he answered me and said, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, **my lord**." 11 Then I answered and said to him, "What are these two olive trees—at the right of the lamp-stand and at its left?" And I further answered and said to him, "What are these two olive branches that drip into the receptacles of the two gold pipes from which the golden oil drains?" Then he answered me and said, "Do you not know what these *are*?" And I said, "No, my lord." So he said, "These *are* the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth." And my spirit has rejoiced in God my **Savior**.

101. Zechariah 6:4

[The Lord came – The red horses are symbolic of persecution, the black horses are symbolic of heresies and heretics, the white horses are symbolic of the Lord Christ and the steed is colored that has the image of grace but lacks its power]

1 Then I turned and raised my eyes and looked, and behold, four chariots *were* coming from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of bronze. 2 With the first chariot *were* red horses, with the second chariot black horses, 3 with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot dappled horses—strong *steeds*. 4 Then I answered and said to the angel who talked with me, “What *are* these, my lord?” 5 And the angel answered and said to me, “These *are* four spirits of heaven, who go out from *their* station before the Lord of all the earth. 6 The one with the black horses is going to the north country, the white are going after them, and the dappled are going toward the south country.” 7 Then the strong *steeds* went out, eager to go, that they might walk to and fro throughout the earth. And He said, “Go, walk to and fro throughout the earth.” So they walked to and fro throughout the earth. 8 And He called to me, and spoke to me, saying, “See, those who go toward the north country have given rest to My Spirit in the north country.”

102. Zechariah 7:11

[Prophecy about Christ and how the followers forsaken him and many said crucify him, crucify him, away with him – also a prophecy about the Church as was also stated in the book of Revelation in the latter days]

The Shepherd Savior

7 “Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd,
Against the Man who is My Companion,”
Says the LORD of hosts.
“Strike the Shepherd,
And the sheep will be scattered;
Then I will turn My hand against the little ones.
8 And it shall come to pass in all the land,”
Says the LORD,
“That two-thirds in it shall be cut off *and* die,
But *one*-third shall be left in it:
9 I will bring the *one*-third through the fire,
Will refine them as silver is refined,
And test them as gold is tested.
They will call on My name,
And I will answer them.
I will say, ‘This *is* My people’;
And each one will say, ‘The LORD *is* my God.

103. Zechariah 9:9

[*The Coming of Zion's King – He entered Jerusalem riding on a donkey*] Rejoice greatly, O Daughter of Zion! Shout, Daughter of Jerusalem! See, your king comes to you, righteous and having **salvation**, gentle and riding on a donkey, on a colt, the foal of a donkey.

104. Zechariah 12: 10-13

[Mourning for the Pierced One]

“And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for *his* only *son*, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn. 11 In that day there shall be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning at Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo. 12 And the land shall mourn, every family by itself: the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; 13 the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Shimei by itself, and their wives by themselves

105. Luke 1:43

[Elizabeth also prophesied about Him]

But why is this granted to me, that the mother of **my Lord** should come to me?

106. Psalm 106:21

They forgot God their **Savior**, Who had done great things in Egypt,

107. Isaiah 63:8

For He said, “Surely they are My people, Children who will not lie.” So He became their **Savior**.

108. 2 Samuel 22:3

The God of my strength, in whom I will trust; My shield and the horn of my salvation, My stronghold and my refuge; My **Savior**, You save me from violence.

109. Isaiah 45:15

Truly You are God, who hide Yourself, O God of Israel, the **Savior**!

110. Jeremiah 14:8

the Hope of Israel, his **Savior** in time of trouble,
Why should You be like a stranger in the land,
And like a traveler who turns aside to tarry for a night?

111. Isaiah 60:16

You shall drink the milk of the Gentiles, And milk the breast of kings; You shall know that I, the LORD, am your **Savior** And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

112. Hosea 5:8

8 “Sound the trumpet in Gibeah,
the horn in Ramah.
Raise the battle cry in Beth Aven
lead on, O Benjamin

113. Hosea 13:4

“ Yet I am the LORD your God Ever since the land of Egypt, And you shall know no God but Me; For there is no **savior** besides Me.

114. 1 Kings 13

[The Message of the Man of God, the ceasing of the Jewish sacrifice, because Christ became the head priest offering His own body as the ultimate sacrifice that is the everlasting sacrifice]
1 And behold, a man of God went from Judah to Bethel by the word of the LORD, and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. 2 Then he cried out against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, “O altar, altar! Thus says the LORD: ‘Behold, a child, Josiah by name, shall be born to the house of David; and on you he shall sacrifice the priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and men’s bones shall be burned on you.’” 3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, “This *is* the sign which the LORD has spoken: Surely the altar shall split apart, and the ashes on it shall be poured out.”

115. Habakkuk 3:

[The Lord stood bare (naked) from the foundation (feet) to the neck, as for His head it was crowned with the crown of thorns for our sins]

12 You marched through the land in indignation;
You trampled the nations in anger.
13 You went forth for the salvation of Your people,
For salvation with Your Anointed.
You struck the head from the house of the wicked,
By laying bare from foundation to neck. Selah

116. Zechariah 13:7

[*The Shepherd Savior*] “ Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd,
Against the Man who is My Companion,” Says the LORD of hosts. “ Strike the Shepherd, And the sheep will be scattered;

Then I will turn My hand against the little ones.

117. Jeremiah 50:34

Their **Redeemer** is strong; The LORD of hosts is His name.
He will thoroughly plead their case, That He may give rest to the land, And disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

118. Zechariah 13:3

It shall come to pass that if anyone still prophesies, then his father and mother who begot him will say to him, ‘You shall not live, because you have spoken lies in the name of **the LORD.**’
And his father and mother who begot him shall thrust him through when he prophesies.

119. Zechariah 13:7

[*The Shepherd Savior*] “Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, Against the Man who is My Companion,” Says **the LORD** of hosts. “Strike the Shepherd, And the sheep will be scattered;

Then I will turn My hand against the little ones.

120. Zechariah 14:9

And **the LORD** shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be— “**The LORD** is one,”
And His name one.

121. Zechariah 14:21

Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be holiness to **the LORD** of hosts. Everyone who sacrifices shall come and take them and cook in them. In that day there shall no longer be a Canaanite in the house of **the LORD** of hosts.

122. Malachi 1:5

Your eyes shall see, And you shall say, ‘**The LORD** is magnified beyond the border of Israel.’

123. Malachi 1:11

For from the rising of the sun, even to its going down,
My name shall be great among the Gentiles; In every place incense shall be offered to My name, And a pure offering; For My name shall be great among the nations,” Says **the LORD** of hosts.

124. Malachi 1:12

“ But you profane it, In that you say, ‘ The table of **the LORD** is defiled; And its fruit, its food, is contemptible.’

125. Malachi 2:14

Yet you say, “For what reason?” Because **the LORD** has been witness Between you and the wife of your youth, With whom you have dealt treacherously; Yet she is your companion And your wife by covenant.

126. Malachi 3:1

[*The Coming Messenger*] “Behold, I send My messenger, And he will prepare the way before Me. And **the Lord**, whom you seek, Will suddenly come to His temple, Even the Messenger of the covenant, In whom you delight. Behold, He is coming,” Says **the LORD** of hosts.

127. Malachi 3:6

6“ For I am **the LORD**, I do not change; Therefore you are not consumed, sons of Jacob. Yet from the days of your fathers You have gone away from My ordinances And have not kept them. Return to Me, and I will return to you,” Says **the LORD** of hosts. “ But you said, ‘ In what way shall we return?’

128. Malachi 3:16

[*A Book of Remembrance*] Then those who feared **the LORD** spoke to one another, And **the LORD** listened and heard them; So a book of remembrance was written before Him For those who fear **the LORD** And who meditate on His name.

129. Malachi 3:17

“ They shall be Mine,” says **the LORD** of hosts,
“ On the day that I make them My jewels. And I will spare them As a man spares his own son who serves him.”

130. Malachi 4:1

[*The Great Day of God*] “For behold, the day is coming, Burning like an oven, And all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up,” Says **the LORD** of hosts, “ That will leave them neither root nor branch.

131. Malachi 4:5

[Prophecy about the second coming, same as in the Book of Revelation]

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of **the LORD**. Jesus the Christ – Emanuel (God with Us) In the New Testament The God News of Jesus Christ, the Son of God

132. Matthew 1:20

[Joseph the Carpenter receives the instructions from the angel about the Chastity of the Virgin Mary and the purpose of the Father in the fullness of time]

But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of **the Lord** appeared to him in a dream, saying, “Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Mary your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. 22 So all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by **the Lord** through the prophet, saying: 24 Then Joseph, being aroused from sleep, did as the angel of **the Lord** commanded him and took to him his wife,

133. Matthew 2:13

[The Flight to Egypt was prophesied in the Old Testament]

[*The Flight into Egypt*] Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of **the Lord** appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, “Arise, take the young Child and His mother, flee to Egypt, and stay there until I bring you word; for Herod will seek the young Child to destroy Him.”

134. Matthew 2:15

[The fulfillment of the prophecies – Isaiah]

and was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by **the Lord** through the prophet, saying, “Out of Egypt I called My Son.”

135. Matthew 2:19

[*The Home in Nazareth – and he was called Nazarene*] Now when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of **the Lord** appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

136. Matthew 3:3

[Prophecy about the Forerunner fulfilled]

For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying: “The voice of one crying in the wilderness: ‘Prepare the way of **the LORD**; Make His paths straight.’”

11 Christ the Lord in the New Testament

The Birth of Jesus Christ between 5 BC and 2 AD is the most told story in the last 2000 years. This story is beautiful, and gives hope to all that hear it that God is not a vengeful god, but He is a Loving and Merciful God who sent prophets and angels to help the people to know His commandments and to know how to please Him and they all failed. But in the fullness of time he sent his only begotten son, born of a woman to restore the human race to their original image (the image of God in righteousness and purity) to restore us to our original image to be able to see the faith of God again and not hide from his faith like our first father Adam did after he sinned. The following is some, not all, the verses concerning the coming of Christ, his life on earth, his suffering, crucifixion, death, resurrection, and the promise of the Father, and the second coming:

11.1 The Birth of Christ:

Christ Birth is told in the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke. The Gospel according to St. John was written later and was written to tell the believers about the divinity of the Lord, since some doubt concerning His divinity was being planted by the devil in the hearts of some believers.

11.1.1 The account of the Birth of Christ:

A. According to St. Matthew:

The Genealogy of Jesus

1 A record of the genealogy of Jesus Christ the son of David, the son of Abraham:

2 Abraham was the father of Isaac,

Isaac the father of Jacob,

Jacob the father of Judah and his brothers,

3 Judah the father of Perez and Zerah, whose mother was Tamar,

Perez the father of Hezron,

Hezron the father of Ram,

4 Ram the father of Amminadab,

Amminadab the father of Nahshon,

Nahshon the father of Salmon,

5 Salmon the father of Boaz, whose mother was Rahab,

Boaz the father of Obed, whose mother was Ruth,

Obed the father of Jesse,

6 and Jesse the father of King David.

David was the father of Solomon, whose mother had been Uriah's wife,

7Solomon the father of Rehoboam,

Rehoboam the father of Abijah,

Abijah the father of Asa,

8Asa the father of Jehoshaphat,

Jehoshaphat the father of Jehoram,

Jehoram the father of Uzziah,

9Uzziah the father of Jotham,

Jotham the father of Ahaz,

Ahaz the father of Hezekiah,

10Hezekiah the father of Manasseh,

Manasseh the father of Amon,

Amon the father of Josiah,

11and Josiah the father of Jeconiah[a] and his brothers at the time of the exile to Babylon.

12After the exile to Babylon:

Jeconiah was the father of Shealtiel,

Shealtiel the father of Zerubbabel,

13Zerubbabel the father of Abiud,

Abiud the father of Eliakim,

Eliakim the father of Azor,

14Azor the father of Zadok,

Zadok the father of Akim,

Akim the father of Eliud,

15Eliud the father of Eleazar,

Eleazar the father of Matthan,

Matthan the father of Jacob,

16and Jacob the father of Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17Thus there were fourteen generations in all from Abraham to David, fourteen from David to the exile to Babylon, and fourteen from the exile to the Christ.[b]

11.1.2 The Birth of Jesus Christ:

18This is how the birth of Jesus Christ came about: His mother Mary was pledged to be married to Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be with child through the Holy Spirit.

19Because Joseph her husband was a righteous man and did not want to expose her to public disgrace, he had in mind to divorce her quietly.

20But after he had considered this, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, "Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary home as your wife, because what is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit. 21She will give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus,[c] because he will save his people from their sins."

22All this took place to fulfill what the Lord had said through the prophet: 23"The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him Immanuel"[d]—which means, "God with us."

24When Joseph woke up, he did what the angel of the Lord had commanded him and took Mary home as his wife. 25But he had no union with her until she gave birth to a son. And he gave him the name Jesus.

B. According to St. Luke: Luke 1:

Introduction:

1Many have undertaken to draw up an account of the things that have been fulfilled[a] among us, 2just as they were handed down to us by those who from the first were eyewitnesses and servants of the word. 3Therefore, since I myself have carefully investigated everything from the beginning, it seemed good also to me to write an orderly account for you, most excellent Theophilus, 4so that you may know the certainty of the things you have been taught.

11.1.3 The Birth of John the Baptist Foretold:

5In the time of Herod king of Judea there was a priest named Zechariah, who belonged to the priestly division of Abijah; his wife Elizabeth was also a descendant of Aaron. 6Both of them were upright in the sight of God, observing all the Lord's commandments and regulations blamelessly. 7But they had no children, because Elizabeth was barren; and they were both well along in years.

8Once when Zechariah's division was on duty and he was serving as priest before God, 9he was chosen by lot, according to the custom of the priesthood, to go into the temple of the Lord and burn incense. 10And when the time for the burning of incense came, all the assembled worshipers were praying outside.

11Then an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing at the right side of the altar of incense. 12When Zechariah saw him, he was startled and was gripped with fear. 13But the angel said to him: "Do not be afraid, Zechariah; your prayer has been heard. Your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you are to give him the name John. 14He will be a joy and delight to you, and many will rejoice because of his birth, 15for he will be great in the sight of the Lord. He is never to take wine or other fermented drink, and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit even from birth.[b] 16Many of the people of Israel will he bring back to the Lord their God. 17And he will go on before the Lord, in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to their children and the disobedient to the wisdom of the righteous—to make ready a people prepared for the Lord."

18Zechariah asked the angel, "How can I be sure of this? I am an old man and my wife is well along in years."

19The angel answered, "I am Gabriel. I stand in the presence of God, and I have been sent to speak to you and to tell you this good news. 20And now you will be silent and not able to speak

until the day this happens, because you did not believe my words, which will come true at their proper time." 21Meanwhile, the people were waiting for Zechariah and wondering why he stayed so long in the temple. 22When he came out, he could not speak to them. They realized he had seen a vision in the temple, for he kept making signs to them but remained unable to speak. 23When his time of service was completed, he returned home. 24After this his wife Elizabeth became pregnant and for five months remained in seclusion. 25"The Lord has done this for me," she said. "In these days he has shown his favor and taken away my disgrace among the people."

11.1.4 The Birth of Jesus Foretold:

26In the sixth month, God sent the angel Gabriel to Nazareth, a town in Galilee, 27to a virgin pledged to be married to a man named Joseph, a descendant of David. The virgin's name was Mary. 28The angel went to her and said, "Greetings, you who are highly favored! The Lord is with you." 29Mary was greatly troubled at his words and wondered what kind of greeting this might be. 30But the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary, you have found favor with God. 31You will be with child and give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus. 32He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High. The Lord God will give him the throne of his father David, 33and he will reign over the house of Jacob forever; his kingdom will never end."

34"How will this be," Mary asked the angel, "since I am a virgin?"

35The angel answered, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you. So the holy one to be born will be called [c] the Son of God. 36Even Elizabeth your relative is going to have a child in her old age, and she who was said to be barren is in her sixth month. 37For nothing is impossible with God."

38"I am the Lord's servant," Mary answered. "May it be to me as you have said." Then the angel left her.

11.1.5 Mary Visits Elizabeth:

39At that time Mary got ready and hurried to a town in the hill country of Judea, 40where she entered Zechariah's home and greeted Elizabeth. 41When Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the baby leaped in her womb, and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit. 42In a loud voice she exclaimed: "Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the child you will bear! 43But why am I so favored, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? 44As soon as the sound of your greeting reached my ears, the baby in my womb leaped for joy. 45Blessed is she who has believed that what the Lord has said to her will be accomplished!"

11.1.6 Mary's Song:

46And Mary said:

"My soul glorifies the Lord

47and my spirit rejoices in God my Savior,

48for he has been mindful
of the humble state of his servant.
From now on all generations will call me blessed,
49for the Mighty One has done great things for me—
holy is his name.
50His mercy extends to those who fear him,
from generation to generation.
51He has performed mighty deeds with his arm;
he has scattered those who are proud in their inmost thoughts.
52He has brought down rulers from their thrones
but has lifted up the humble.
53He has filled the hungry with good things
but has sent the rich away empty.
54He has helped his servant Israel,
remembering to be merciful
55to Abraham and his descendants forever,
even as he said to our fathers."
56Mary stayed with Elizabeth for about three months and then returned home.

11.1.7 The Birth of John the Baptist:

57When it was time for Elizabeth to have her baby, she gave birth to a son. 58Her neighbors and relatives heard that the Lord had shown her great mercy, and they shared her joy.
59On the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they were going to name him after his father Zechariah, 60but his mother spoke up and said, "No! He is to be called John."
61They said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who has that name." 62Then they made signs to his father, to find out what he would like to name the child. 63He asked for a writing tablet, and to everyone's astonishment he wrote, "His name is John." 64Immediately his mouth was opened and his tongue was loosed, and he began to speak, praising God. 65The neighbors were all filled with awe, and throughout the hill country of Judea people were talking about all these things. 66Everyone who heard this wondered about it, asking, "What then is this child going to be?" For the Lord's hand was with him.

11.1.8 Zechariah's Song:

67His father Zechariah was filled with the Holy Spirit and prophesied:
68"Praise be to the Lord, the God of Israel,
because he has come and has redeemed his people.
69He has raised up a horn[d] of salvation for us
in the house of his servant David
70(as he said through his holy prophets of long ago),

71salvation from our enemies
and from the hand of all who hate us—
72to show mercy to our fathers
and to remember his holy covenant,
73the oath he swore to our father Abraham:
74to rescue us from the hand of our enemies,
and to enable us to serve him without fear
75in holiness and righteousness before him all our days.
76And you, my child, will be called a prophet of the Most High;
for you will go on before the Lord to prepare the way for him,
77to give his people the knowledge of salvation
through the forgiveness of their sins,
78because of the tender mercy of our God,
by which the rising sun will come to us from heaven
79to shine on those living in darkness
and in the shadow of death,
to guide our feet into the path of peace."
80And the child grew and became strong in spirit; and he lived in the desert until he appeared
publicly to Israel.

11.1.9 The Birth of Jesus:

1In those days Caesar Augustus issued a decree that a census should be taken of the entire Roman world. 2(This was the first census that took place while Quirinius was governor of Syria.) 3And everyone went to his own town to register. 4So Joseph also went up from the town of Nazareth in Galilee to Judea, to Bethlehem the town of David, because he belonged to the house and line of David. 5He went there to register with Mary, who was pledged to be married to him and was expecting a child. 6While they were there, the time came for the baby to be born, 7and she gave birth to her firstborn, a son. She wrapped him in cloths and placed him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

11.1.10 The Shepherds and the Angels:

8And there were shepherds living out in the fields nearby, keeping watch over their flocks at night. 9An angel of the Lord appeared to them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them, and they were terrified. 10But the angel said to them, "Do not be afraid. I bring you good news of great joy that will be for all the people. 11Today in the town of David a Savior has been born to you; he is Christ[a] the Lord. 12This will be a sign to you: You will find a baby wrapped in cloths and lying in a manger."
13Suddenly a great company of the heavenly host appeared with the angel, praising God and saying,

14"Glory to God in the highest,
and on earth peace to men on whom his favor rests."

15When the angels had left them and gone into heaven, the shepherds said to one another, "Let's go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has told us about." 16So they hurried off and found Mary and Joseph, and the baby, who was lying in the manger. 17When they had seen him, they spread the word concerning what had been told them about this child, 18and all who heard it were amazed at what the shepherds said to them. 19But Mary treasured up all these things and pondered them in her heart. 20The shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things they had heard and seen, which were just as they had been told.

11.1.11 Jesus Presented in the Temple:

21On the eighth day, when it was time to circumcise him, he was named Jesus, the name the angel had given him before he had been conceived.

22When the time of their purification according to the Law of Moses had been completed, Joseph and Mary took him to Jerusalem to present him to the Lord 23(as it is written in the Law of the Lord, "Every firstborn male is to be consecrated to the Lord"), 24and to offer a sacrifice in keeping with what is said in the Law of the Lord: "a pair of doves or two young pigeons."

25Now there was a man in Jerusalem called Simeon, who was righteous and devout. He was waiting for the consolation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was upon him. 26It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not die before he had seen the Lord's Christ. 27Moved by the Spirit, he went into the temple courts. When the parents brought in the child Jesus to do for him what the custom of the Law required,

28Simeon took him in his arms and praised God, saying:

29"Sovereign Lord, as you have promised,
you now dismiss your servant in peace.

30For my eyes have seen your salvation,

31which you have prepared in the sight of all people,

32a light for revelation to the Gentiles

and for glory to your people Israel."

33The child's father and mother marveled at what was said about him. 34Then Simeon blessed them and said to Mary, his mother: "This child is destined to cause the falling and rising of many in Israel, and to be a sign that will be spoken against, 35so that the thoughts of many hearts will be revealed. And a sword will pierce your own soul too."

36There was also a prophetess, Anna, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was very old; she had lived with her husband seven years after her marriage, 37and then was a widow until she was eighty-four. She never left the temple but worshiped night and day, fasting and praying. 38Coming up to them at that very moment, she gave thanks to God and spoke about the child to all who were looking forward to the redemption of Jerusalem.

39When Joseph and Mary had done everything required by the Law of the Lord, they returned to Galilee to their own town of Nazareth. 40And the child grew and became strong; he was filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon him.

11.1.12 The Boy Jesus at the Temple:

41Every year his parents went to Jerusalem for the Feast of the Passover. 42When he was twelve years old, they went up to the Feast, according to the custom. 43After the Feast was over, while his parents were returning home, the boy Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem, but they were unaware of it. 44Thinking he was in their company, they traveled on for a day. Then they began looking for him among their relatives and friends. 45When they did not find him, they went back to Jerusalem to look for him. 46After three days they found him in the temple courts, sitting among the teachers, listening to them and asking them questions. 47Everyone who heard him was amazed at his understanding and his answers. 48When his parents saw him, they were astonished. His mother said to him, "Son, why have you treated us like this? Your father and I have been anxiously searching for you."

49"Why were you searching for me?" he asked. "Didn't you know I had to be in my Father's house?" 50But they did not understand what he was saying to them.

51Then he went down to Nazareth with them and was obedient to them. But his mother treasured all these things in her heart. 52And Jesus grew in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men

11.2 Who Is Jesus Christ:

Rather than repeat what Matthew and Luke wrote concerning the Birth of Christ, John (the beloved of our Lord) enlightened us more by telling us who Christ is, simply he told us that Jesus Christ, the Messiah is God Incarnated (God in the Flesh). And he opened our minds that God (Alloheem) has three manifestations ('aquaneem'): Father, Son, and Holy Spirit – One God and to understand that, he explained that: "1In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2He was with God in the beginning." (John 1:1). So, the Word, the intelligible mind of God who was with God from the beginning, who has no beginning and no end "3Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. 4In him was life, and that life was the light of men. 5The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not understood it." (John 3-5). John the beloved then explained to the believers the coming of John the Baptist, the last prophet of the Old testament about whom it was prophesied that he is the Forerunner for the king of Glory, the Lord Jesus Christ that he announced His coming, but John was not the Messiah (Redeemer/Savior) but the one who

prepared His way: “6There came a man who was sent from God; his name was John. 7He came as a witness to testify concerning that light, so that through him all men might believe. 8He himself was not the light; he came only as a witness to the light.” (John 1: 6-8).

Christ is the true light who came to the world in the fullness of time (when it was right according to the timing of God the father): “9The true light that gives light to every man was coming into the world. 10He was in the world, and though the world was made through him, the world did not recognize him.” (John 1: 9-11). He came to His own, the Jewish nation, but they did not accept Him, so He went out and invited the gentiles to accept His salvation that he freely gave by His sacrifice on the Cross: “12Yet to all who received him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God— 13children born not of natural descent,[c] nor of human decision or a husband's will, but born of God.

14The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only,[d] who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.” (John 1: 12-14). What did he give us? He gave us the power to become sons and daughters of God – not born from father and mother but born of God, This new birth that Christ explained to Nicodemus in John 3: 7 is through water (cleansing) and the Spirit. This new birth gives us the right to enter the kingdom of God, and without it no one can be with God.

John testified that he (john) was not the Christ, but the one who came to prepare his way: “15John testifies concerning him. He cries out, saying, "This was he of whom I said, 'He who comes after me has surpassed me because he was before me.' " 16From the fullness of his grace we have all received one blessing after another. 17For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. 18No one has ever seen God, but God the One and Only, who is at the Father's side, has made him known.

11.2.1 John the Baptist Denies Being the Christ.

“19Now this was John's testimony when the Jews of Jerusalem sent priests and Levites to ask him who he was. 20He did not fail to confess, but confessed freely, "I am not the Christ."

21They asked him, "Then who are you? Are you Elijah?"

He said, "I am not."

"Are you the Prophet?" He answered, "No."

22Finally they said, "Who are you? Give us an answer to take back to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?" 23John replied in the words of Isaiah the prophet, "I am the voice of one calling in the desert, 'Make straight the way for the Lord.' " (John 1:15- 23).

11.2.2 John Prepared the Way:

John prepared the way by calling the people of Judah and Israel to repent: “24Now some Pharisees who had been sent 25questioned him, "Why then do you baptize if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?" 26"I baptize with water," John replied, "but among you

stands one you do not know. 27He is the one who comes after me, the thongs of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie." 28This all happened at Bethany on the other side of the Jordan, where John was baptizing." (John 1: 24-28).

11.2.3 Jesus is the Lamb of God:

Jesus is the Lamb of God, the Savior who came to save all who accept Him as their Lord and their Savior, so when John saw Him coming toward him, he cried: “ 29The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him and said, "Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world! 30This is the one I meant when I said, 'A man who comes after me has surpassed me because he was before me.' 31I myself did not know him, but the reason I came baptizing with water was that he might be revealed to Israel." 32Then John gave this testimony: "I saw the Spirit come down from heaven as a dove and remain on him. 33I would not have known him, except that the one who sent me to baptize with water told me, 'The man on whom you see the Spirit come down and remain is he who will baptize with the Holy Spirit.' 34I have seen and I testify that this is the Son of God” (John 1:29:32).

John’s testimony about Christ the Lord is extremely important, because it was prophesied as we presented to the reader about the coming of Christ – the Redeemer, the Savior, Emanuel (God with us). It was also prophesied about his messenger, the Forerunner, His angel who prepared His way. So, when the Forerunner gives witness, we have to listen carefully and what a witness: “I have seen and I testify that this is the Son of God. Where did John the beloved obtain the statement of John the Baptist? John the beloved (Ibn Zebedee) was a disciple of John the Baptist before Peter introduced him to Jesus, so he is a witness and not one that wrote a story told, he wrote an event he lived.

The Life of Jesus on Earth Simplified and supported with the scripture:

He was born of the Virgin St. Mary in Bethlehem of Judea, and when he was 6 months old, his mother the blessed Virgin had to take him to Egypt for refuge from Herod the King of Judea who sought to kill him. The Holy Family, the elder Joseph the Carpenter, the Virgin Mary, and the Holy Infant Jesus traveled to Egypt to escape from Herod . It is also that they were accompanied by one of Joseph the carpenter sons from his youth, Jose. They men traveled on foot and the Blessed Virgin and the Child rode on a donkey. The Journey was hard on a mother that just gave birth, a child who was only six months old (an infant) and an elderly holy man. They had to cross Sinai, a vast rugged desert that takes 6 hours by car to cross today. Once in Egypt they were traveling from place to place afraid that the soldiers of the angry king of Judea could be following them and that is why they traveled all the way from the North East corner of Egypt to the middle of Egypt, following the River Nile. The writer estimated 1000 Km to reach the last point they reached in Egypt, Mount Qusquam where they received the message that he who was seeking to kill the child, Herod, was dead and to go back to Judea. But when they returned to Judea it was still not safe, so they continued North to Galilee in North East Israel, and

about that the prophecy says that he came from Galilee of the Gentiles ('galeel Al-Umam'). And he gave salvation to the gentiles also by living among them and preaching them more than he preached in the temple.

He grew up as the son of Joseph a carpenter, and he was trained to be a carpenter, because all Jews had to learn a profession that requires working with their own hands even if there ultimate goal in life is to preach like Andre, Peter, James and John who were fishermen. John was also trained to be a Jewish priest and that is why he was able to enter to the house of the head priest during the trial of the Lord. Paul was a tent maker and a teacher of the law, etc.

While working as carpenter, he studied the scripture like any good young Jewish man who was a firstborn who had the privilege to become a priest. He started teaching in the temple (in Jerusalem) when he was 12 years old he questioned and answered as one who had understanding "And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem according to the custom of the feast. 43 When they had finished the days, as they returned, the Boy Jesus lingered behind in Jerusalem. And Joseph and His mother did not know *it*; 44 but supposing Him to have been in the company, they went a day's journey, and sought Him among *their* relatives and acquaintances. 45 So when they did not find Him, they returned to Jerusalem, seeking Him. 46 Now so it was *that* after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both listening to them and asking them questions. 47 And all who heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers. 48 So when they saw Him, they were amazed; and His mother said to Him, "Son, why have You done this to us? Look, Your father and I have sought You anxiously." 49 And He said to them, "Why did you seek Me? Did you not know that I must be about My Father's business?" 50 But they did not understand the statement which He spoke to them" (Luke 2: 42-50).

And when he started teaching: "He spoke as one who had authority, and not like the scribes and Pharisees. "28 And so it was, when Jesus had ended these sayings, that the people were astonished at His teaching, 29 for He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes." (Matt 7: 28-29)

When he was 30 years old he started his mission on earth, as the good shepherd, to care for his sheep: "11 "I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep. 12 But a hireling, *he who is* not the shepherd, one who does not own the sheep, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf catches the sheep and scatters them. 13 The hireling flees because he is a hireling and does not care about the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd; and I know My *sheep*, and am known by My own. 15 As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. 16 And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock *and* one

shepherd. (John 10: 16). He was in the temple teaching, and in the towns and the country side teaching, preaching and healing every sickness in the people.

He also gave his life for his sheep: “17 “Therefore My Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again. 18 No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This command I have received from My Father.” 19 Therefore there was a division again among the Jews because of these sayings. 20 And many of them said, “He has a demon and is mad. Why do you listen to Him?” 21 Others said, “These are not the words of one who has a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?” (John 10:17-21) and that is why the chief priest and the scribes and Pharisees wanted to kill him because he was a threat to their authority.

11.2.4 He went around doing good:

“23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease among the people. 24 Then His fame went throughout all Syria; and they brought to Him all sick people who were afflicted with various diseases and torments, and those who were demon-possessed, epileptics, and paralytics; and He healed them. 25 Great multitudes followed Him—from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis [10 cities], Jerusalem, Judea, and beyond the Jordan.” (Matt 4:23-25)

11.2.5 His First Miracle:

His First Miracle was turning water into wine at the request of His mother the Holy Virgin Mary. He did not want to start his ministry yet, but He the Lord showed obedience to His mother to teach us to obey our parents and those who are older than we are. So, he said to her my hour has not come yet, but went to do her wishes. In return, she told the servants in full confidence that he is Jesus the Christ, Emanuel told the servants: Everything he commands you, do: “1 On the third day there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there. 2 Now both Jesus and His disciples were invited to the wedding. 3 And when they ran out of wine, the mother of Jesus said to Him, “They have no wine.” 4 Jesus said to her, “Woman, what does your concern have to do with Me? My hour has not yet come.” 5 His mother said to the servants, “Whatever He says to you, do *it*.” 6 Now there were set there six water pots of stone, according to the manner of purification of the Jews, containing twenty or thirty gallons apiece. 7 Jesus said to them, “Fill the water pots with water.” And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He said to them, “Draw *some* out now, and take *it* to the master of the feast.” And they took *it*. 9 When the master of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the master of the feast called the bridegroom. 10 And he said to him, “Every man at the beginning sets out the good wine, and when the *guests* have well drunk, then the inferior. You have kept the good wine until now!” 11 This beginning of signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory; and His disciples believed in Him. 12 After this He went down to

Capernaum, He, His mother, His brothers, and His disciples; and they did not stay there many days.” (John 2:1-12)

11.2.6 Choosing the 12 Disciples:

He also chose 12 disciples: “And when He had called His twelve disciples to *Him*, He gave them power *over* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease. 2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax collector; James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was^[a] Thaddaeus; 4 Simon the Cananite,^[b] and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him. “ (Matt 10:1-4)

He then sent them out to preach only in Judea (the Jews) and warned them not to preach the Gentiles or the Samaritans (Idol worshipping Israel): “5 These twelve Jesus sent out and commanded them, saying: “Do not go into the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter a city of the Samaritans. 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 7 And as you go, preach, saying, ‘The kingdom of heaven is at hand.’ 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead,^[c] cast out demons. Freely you have received, freely give. 9 Provide neither gold nor silver nor copper in your money belts, 10 nor bag for *your* journey, nor two tunics, nor sandals, nor staffs; for a worker is worthy of his food. 11 “Now whatever city or town you enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and stay there till you go out. 12 And when you go into a household, greet it. 13 If the household is worthy, let your peace come upon it. But if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you. 14 And whoever will not receive you nor hear your words, when you depart from that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet. 15 Assuredly, I say to you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city!” (Matt 10: 5-15).

He went around doing good: teaching in the temple, teaching and preaching salvation to the multitudes who followed Him because they were impressed with him and his teachings because he spoke with authority and not like the Scribes and Pharisees. As he was preaching, they brought to him the sick, the lepers, the blind, the lame and those who were possessed by unclean spirits and he healed them. More often than not he forgave them their sins, because he is God in the Flesh (The Incarnate Word) which made the scribes, Pharisees and the chief priests hate him more making himself equal to God. So, they plotted to capture and kill him. On many occasions he escaped, because his hour was not come yet. As he was born in the fullness of time, his death had to be in an hour he only knew as appointed to complete all prophecies, so as the bible says we believe that the desire of all nations, the Son of the Living God came from His heaven and died the worst way possible in those days, and it was: to be tried and accused falsely, to be beaten and humiliated, he was given 39 lashes the maximum by Roman law with three tongued whip that was referred to as the scorpion, each leather tongue ended in a ragged bone or piece of metal that went in the flesh like a scorpion when it stings, to be given a crown of thorns

on his head and as they pushed the crown in, the head bleeds and the weak body suffers head trauma in addition to the body that had the flesh mixed with the blood in the middle section as the lashes went front and back on his slim torso (mid section),

He then was made to carry a heavy long wooden cross from the place of rule (Gabatha) to the place of crucifixion (Golgotha), As my Lord struggled with the heavy cross as a man, his body was bleeding all over and he was sweating from the heavy load and the struggle to continue his walk on the way of the cross and the cruel soldiers beating him with whips and rods to keep going – real torture at the most extreme (my lord). He identified with the beaten and trodden and everyone who suffered because of sin or unfair treatment by fellow man fairly or unfairly. Have you suffered because you committed an error and was punished for your mistakes? Or have you suffered unfairly because you are different in race, religion, opinion, or because of jealousy directed against you because you are better? He identified with you in those 6 hours of suffering between the 3rd hour when the punishment started and the 9th hours when died on the cross.

1. Matthew 4:7

“Jesus said to him, “It is written again, ‘You shall not tempt **the LORD** your God.’”

2. Matthew 4:10

“Then Jesus said to him, “Away with you, Satan! For it is written, ‘You shall worship **the LORD** your God, and Him only you shall serve.’”

3. Matthew 5:33

[*Jesus Forbids Oaths*] “Again you have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘ You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to **the Lord.**’

11.3 Purpose of the Law:

What purpose then does the law serve? It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was appointed through angels by the hand of a mediator

Matthew 3.3

3 For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying:

*“ The voice of one crying in the wilderness:
‘ Prepare the way of the LORD;
Make His paths straight.’*

11.4 The Eternal Word

“1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. 4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend^[a] it.

11.5 John’s Witness (The True Light):

“6 There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John. 7 This man came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light. 9 That was the true Light which gives light to every man coming into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. 11 He came to His own,^[c] and His own^[d] did not receive Him. 12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: 13 who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. “

11.6 The Word Becomes Flesh:

“14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

15 John bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, “This was He of whom I said, ‘He who comes after me is preferred before me, for He was before me.’”

16 And^[e] of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace. 17 For the law was given through Moses, *but* grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. 18 No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son,^[f] who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared *Him*. “

A Voice in the Wilderness:

“19 Now this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, “Who are you?”

20 He confessed, and did not deny, but confessed, "I am not the Christ."

21 And they asked him, "What then? Are you Elijah?"

He said, "I am not."

"Are you the Prophet?"

And he answered, "No."

22 Then they said to him, "Who are you, that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?"

23 He said: "I am

'The voice of one crying in the wilderness:

"Make straight the way of the LORD,"^[h]

as the prophet Isaiah said."

24 Now those who were sent were from the Pharisees. 25 And they asked him, saying, "Why then do you baptize if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?"

26 John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water, but there stands One among you whom you do not know. 27 It is He who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose."

28 These things were done in Bethabara^[h] beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

11.7 The Lamb of God:

"29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world! 30 This is He of whom I said, 'After me comes a Man who is preferred before me, for He was before me.' 31 I did not know Him; but that He should be revealed to Israel, therefore I came baptizing with water." 32 And John bore witness, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Him. 33 I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, 'Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.' 34 And I have seen and testified that this is the Son of God."

11.8 The First Disciples:

“35 Again, the next day, John stood with two of his disciples. 36 And looking at Jesus as He walked, he said, “Behold the Lamb of God!”

37 The two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. 38 Then Jesus turned, and seeing them following, said to them, “What do you seek?” They said to Him, “Rabbi” (which is to say, when translated, Teacher), “where are You staying?”

39 He said to them, “Come and see.” They came and saw where He was staying, and remained with Him that day (now it was about the tenth hour). 40 One of the two who heard John *speak*, and followed Him, was Andrew, Simon Peter’s brother. 41 He first found his own brother Simon, and said to him, “We have found the Messiah” (which is translated, the Christ). 42 And he brought him to Jesus.

Now when Jesus looked at him, He said, “You are Simon the son of Jonah.^[1] You shall be called Cephas” (which is translated, A Stone).

11.9 Philip and Nathanael:

“43 The following day Jesus wanted to go to Galilee, and He found Philip and said to him, “Follow Me.” 44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip found Nathanael and said to him, “We have found Him of whom Moses in the law, and also the prophets, wrote—Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.”

46 And Nathanael said to him, “Can anything good come out of Nazareth?” Philip said to him, “Come and see.”

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming toward Him, and said of him, “Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no deceit!”

48 Nathanael said to Him, “How do You know me?”

Jesus answered and said to him, “Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.”

49 Nathanael answered and said to Him, “Rabbi, You are the Son of God! You are the King of Israel!”

50 Jesus answered and said to him, “Because I said to you, ‘I saw you under the fig tree,’ do you believe? You will see greater things than these.” 51 And He said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, hereafter^[1] you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.”

12 The Works of Christ in the World

This is an important topic for the life of the believer and for the unbeliever to think about and consider. It is beyond the scope of this book to cover it in detail because this is the whole Gospel, the Good News of Jesus Christ the son of God.

12.1 He is the Creator of Heaven and Earth:

John the Apostle wrote: “3All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.” (John 1: 3-5). Paul the Apostle explains: “For in him all things were **created**: things in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or powers or rulers or authorities; all things have been **created** through him and for him” (Colossians 1:16).

12.2 He is the Word of God:

The spoken mind of God; i.e. the Word of God. He was from the beginning before all things He was, and so He appeared to people all through the ages before His Incarnation and here is some of his appearances:

12.2.1 Appeared tot Adam and Eve:

When Adam fell the Lord appeared to him to explain to him his fall and the punishment: “8And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.” (Genesis 3: 8).

12.2.2 Appeared to Cain:

The Lord God (Christ) appeared to Cain several times first to warn him and next to punish him for not listening: “6And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. 8And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. 9And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?” (Genesis 4: 6-9)

12.2.3 He Appeared to Noah:

13And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14Make thee an ark of

gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch” (Genesis 6:13-12).

12.2.4 He Appeared to Abraham:

1Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee” (Genesis 12:1). When the Lord speaks, the Al-mighty is speaking by His Word, the Lord Jesus Christ. Also he appeared to him twice as an angel and as three men an apparition of the Holy trinity: Father, Son and Holy Spirit: “18And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. 19And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: (Genesis 14: 18,19)

1After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. (Genesis 15:1),

“ 1And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect” (Genesis 17:1)

“ 1And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

2And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, (Genesis 18 1,2)

12.2.5 He Appeared to Isaac:

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of: (Genesis 26: 2).

12.2.6 He Appeared to Jacob

22 That night Jacob got up and took his two wives, his two female servants and his eleven sons and crossed the ford of the Jabbok. 23 After he had sent them across the stream, he sent over all his possessions. 24 So Jacob was left alone, and a man wrestled with him till daybreak. 25 When the man saw that he could not overpower him, he touched the socket of Jacob's hip so that his hip was wrenched as he wrestled with the man. 26 Then the man said, "Let me go, for it is daybreak."

But Jacob replied, "I will not let you go unless you bless me."

27 The man asked him, "What is your name?"

"Jacob," he answered.

28 Then the man said, "Your name will no longer be Jacob, but Israel, ^[f] because you have struggled with God and with human beings and have overcome."

29 Jacob said, "Please tell me your name."

But he replied, "Why do you ask my name?" Then he blessed him there.

30 So Jacob called the place Peniel, ^[g] saying, "It is because I saw God face to face, and yet my life was spared."

31 The sun rose above him as he passed Peniel, and he was limping because of his hip. 32 Therefore to this day the Israelites do not eat the tendon attached to the socket of the hip, because the socket of Jacob's hip was touched near the tendon." (Genesis 32: 22-31)

12.2.7 He Appeared to Moses:

Moses and the Burning Bush

"1 Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, and he led the flock to the far side of the wilderness and came to Horeb, the mountain of God. 2 There the angel of the LORD appeared to him in flames of fire from within a bush. Moses saw that though the bush was on fire it did not burn up. 3 So Moses thought, "I will go over and see this strange sight—why the bush does not burn up." (Exodus 3: 1-3)

12.2.8 He Appeared to Joshua:

"the LORD said to Joshua son of Nun, Moses' aide .. 7 "Be strong and very courageous. Be careful to obey all the law my servant Moses gave you; do not turn from it to the right or to the left, that you may be successful wherever you go. 8 Keep this Book of the Law always on your

lips; meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do everything written in it. Then you will be prosperous and successful (Joshua 1: 1 -9)

12.2.9 He Appeared to Samuel:

When **Samuel** caught sight of Saul, the **LORD** said to him, "This is the man I **spoke** to you about; he will govern my people" (1 Samuel 9:17)

12.2.10 He Appeared to Gideon

23 But the LORD said to him, "Peace! Do not be afraid. You are not going to die."

24 So Gideon built an altar to the LORD there and called it The LORD Is Peace. To this day it stands in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 That same night the LORD said to him, "Take the second bull from your father's herd, the one seven years old. ^[b] Tear down your father's altar to Baal and cut down the Asherah pole ^[c] beside it. 26 Then build a proper kind of ^[d] altar to the LORD your God on the top of this height. Using the wood of the Asherah pole that you cut down, offer the second ^[e] bull as a burnt offering."

27 So Gideon took ten of his servants and did as the LORD told him. But because he was afraid of his family and the townspeople, he did it at night rather than in the daytime.

28 In the morning when the people of the town got up, there was Baal's altar, demolished, with the Asherah pole beside it cut down and the second bull sacrificed on the newly built altar!

29 They asked each other, "Who did this?"

When they carefully investigated, they were told, "Gideon son of Joash did it."

30 The people of the town demanded of Joash, "Bring out your son. He must die, because he has broken down Baal's altar and cut down the Asherah pole beside it."

31 But Joash replied to the hostile crowd around him, "Are you going to plead Baal's cause? Are you trying to save him? Whoever fights for him shall be put to death by morning! If Baal really is a god, he can defend himself when someone breaks down his altar." 32 So that day they gave Gideon the name Jerub-Baal, ^[f] saying, "Let Baal contend with him," because he broke down Baal's altar.

33 Now all the Midianites, Amalekites and other eastern peoples joined forces and crossed over the Jordan and camped in the Valley of Jezreel. 34 Then the Spirit of the LORD came on Gideon, and he blew a trumpet, summoning the Abiezrites to follow him. 35 He sent messengers throughout Manasseh, calling them to arms, and also into Asher, Zebulun and Naphtali, so that they too went up to meet them.

36 Gideon said to God, "If you will save Israel by my hand as you have promised— 37 look, I will place a wool fleece on the threshing floor. If there is dew only on the fleece and all the ground is dry, then I will know that you will save Israel by my hand, as you said." 38 And that is what happened. Gideon rose early the next day; he squeezed the fleece and wrung out the dew—a bowlful of water.

39 Then Gideon said to God, "Do not be angry with me. Let me make just one more request. Allow me one more test with the fleece, but this time make the fleece dry and let the ground be covered with dew." 40 That night God did so. Only the fleece was dry; all the ground was covered with dew (Judges 6: 25:40)

12.2.11 He Appeared to David

1 Samuel 24:4

The men said, "This is the day the LORD spoke of when he said to you, 'I will give your enemy into your hands for you to deal with as you wish.' " Then David crept up unnoticed and cut off a corner of Saul's robe.

1 Chronicles 21:19

So David went up in obedience to the word that Gad had spoken in the name of the LORD.

Ezekiel 34:24

I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David will be prince among them. I the LORD have spoken.

12.2.12 He appeared to Solomon

1 Kings 3:5

At Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon during the night in a dream, and God said, "Ask for whatever you want me to give you."

1 Kings 11:9

The LORD became angry with Solomon because his heart had turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice.

2 Chronicles 3:1

[*Solomon Builds the Temple*] Then Solomon began to build the temple of the LORD in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the LORD had appeared to his father David. It was on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite, the place provided by David.

12.2.13 He Appeared to Elijah

1 Kings 17:16

For the jar of flour was not used up and the jug of oil did not run dry, in keeping with the word of the LORD spoken by Elijah.

2 Kings 1:17

So he died, according to the word of the LORD that Elijah had spoken. Because Ahaziah had no son, Joram succeeded him as king in the second year of Jehoram son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah.

2 Kings 9:36

They went back and told Jehu, who said, "This is the word of the LORD that he spoke through his servant Elijah the Tishbite: On the plot of ground at Jezreel dogs will devour Jezebel's flesh.

2 Kings 10:10

Know, then, that not a word the LORD has spoken against the house of Ahab will fail. The LORD has done what he announced through his servant Elijah."

2 Kings 10:17

When Jehu came to Samaria, he killed all who were left there of Ahab's family; he destroyed them, according to the word of the LORD spoken to Elijah.

12.2.14 He Appeared to Elisah:

14 Elisha said, "As surely as the LORD Almighty lives, whom I serve, if I did not have respect for the presence of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, I would not pay any attention to you. 15 But now bring me a harpist."

While the harpist was playing, the hand of the LORD came on Elisha 16 and he said, "This is what the LORD says: I will fill this valley with pools of water. 17 For this is what the LORD says: You will see neither wind nor rain, yet this valley will be filled with water, and you, your cattle and your other animals will drink. 18 This is an easy thing in the eyes of the LORD; he will also deliver Moab into your hands. 19 You will overthrow every fortified city and every major town. You will cut down every good tree, stop up all the springs, and ruin every good field with stones."

20 The next morning, about the time for offering the sacrifice, there it was—water flowing from the direction of Edom! And the land was filled with water.

21 Now all the Moabites had heard that the kings had come to fight against them; so every man, young and old, who could bear arms was called up and stationed on the border. 22 When they got up early in the morning, the sun was shining on the water. To the Moabites across the way, the water looked red—like blood. 23 "That's blood!" they said. "Those kings must have fought and slaughtered each other. Now to the plunder, Moab!" (2 Kings 3: 14-21)

Feeding of a Hundred

(by the Lord's word as Christ would do):

42 A man came from Baal Shalishah, bringing the man of God twenty loaves of barley bread baked from the first ripe grain, along with some heads of new grain. "Give it to the people to eat," Elisha said.

43 "How can I set this before a hundred men?" his servant asked.

But Elisha answered, "Give it to the people to eat. For this is what the LORD says: 'They will eat and have some left over.'" 44 Then he set it before them, and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of the LORD. (2 Kings 4:42-44)

2 Kings 5

Naaman Healed of Leprosy

1 Now Naaman was commander of the army of the king of Aram. He was a great man in the sight of his master and highly regarded, because through him the LORD had given victory to Aram. He was a valiant soldier, but he had leprosy. ^[a]

2 Now bands of raiders from Aram had gone out and had taken captive a young girl from Israel, and she served Naaman's wife. 3 She said to her mistress, "If only my master would see the prophet who is in Samaria! He would cure him of his leprosy."

4 Naaman went to his master and told him what the girl from Israel had said. 5 "By all means, go," the king of Aram replied. "I will send a letter to the king of Israel." So Naaman left, taking with him ten talents ^[b] of silver, six thousand shekels ^[c] of gold and ten sets of clothing. 6 The letter that he took to the king of Israel read: "With this letter I am sending my servant Naaman to you so that you may cure him of his leprosy."

7 As soon as the king of Israel read the letter, he tore his robes and said, "Am I God? Can I kill and bring back to life? Why does this fellow send someone to me to be cured of his leprosy? See how he is trying to pick a quarrel with me!"

8 When Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his robes, he sent him this message: "Why have you torn your robes? Have the man come to me and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel." 9 So Naaman went with his horses and chariots and stopped at the door of Elisha's house. 10 Elisha sent a messenger to say to him, "Go, wash yourself seven times in the Jordan, and your flesh will be restored and you will be cleansed."

11 But Naaman went away angry and said, "I thought that he would surely come out to me and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, wave his hand over the spot and cure me of my leprosy. 12 Are not Abana and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Couldn't I wash in them and be cleansed?" So he turned and went off in a rage.

13 Naaman's servants went to him and said, "My father, if the prophet had told you to do some great thing, would you not have done it? How much more, then, when he tells you, 'Wash and be cleansed!'" 14 So he went down and dipped himself in the Jordan seven times, as the man of God had told him, and his flesh was restored and became clean like that of a young boy.

15 Then Naaman and all his attendants went back to the man of God. He stood before him and said, "Now I know that there is no God in all the world except in Israel. So please accept a gift from your servant."

16 The prophet answered, "As surely as the LORD lives, whom I serve, I will not accept a thing." And even though Naaman urged him, he refused.

17 "If you will not," said Naaman, "please let me, your servant, be given as much earth as a pair of mules can carry, for your servant will never again make burnt offerings and sacrifices to any other god but the LORD. 18 But may the LORD forgive your servant for this one thing: When my master enters the temple of Rimmon to bow down and he is leaning on my arm and I have to bow there also—when I bow down in the temple of Rimmon, may the LORD forgive your servant for this."

19 "Go in peace," Elisha said.

2 Kings 6

An Axhead Floats

1 The company of the prophets said to Elisha, "Look, the place where we meet with you is too small for us. 2 Let us go to the Jordan, where each of us can get a pole; and let us build a place there for us to meet."

And he said, "Go."

3 Then one of them said, "Won't you please come with your servants?"

"I will," Elisha replied. 4 And he went with them.

They went to the Jordan and began to cut down trees. 5 As one of them was cutting down a tree, the iron axhead fell into the water. "Oh no, my lord!" he cried out. "It was borrowed!"

6 The man of God asked, "Where did it fall?" When he showed him the place, Elisha cut a stick and threw it there, and made the iron float. 7 "Lift it out," he said. Then the man reached out his hand and took it.

Elisha Traps Blinded Arameans

8 Now the king of Aram was at war with Israel. After conferring with his officers, he said, "I will set up my camp in such and such a place."

9 The man of God sent word to the king of Israel: "Beware of passing that place, because the Arameans are going down there." 10 So the king of Israel checked on the place indicated by the man of God. Time and again Elisha warned the king, so that he was on his guard in such places.

11 This enraged the king of Aram. He summoned his officers and demanded of them, "Tell me! Which of us is on the side of the king of Israel?"

12 "None of us, my lord the king," said one of his officers, "but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the very words you speak in your bedroom."

13 "Go, find out where he is," the king ordered, "so I can send men and capture him." The report came back: "He is in Dothan." 14 Then he sent horses and chariots and a strong force there. They went by night and surrounded the city.

15 When the servant of the man of God got up and went out early the next morning, an army with horses and chariots had surrounded the city. "Oh no, my lord! What shall we do?" the servant asked.

16 "Don't be afraid," the prophet answered. "Those who are with us are more than those who are with them."

17 And Elisha prayed, "Open his eyes, LORD, so that he may see." Then the LORD opened the servant's eyes, and he looked and saw the hills full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

18 As the enemy came down toward him, Elisha prayed to the LORD, "Strike this army with blindness." So he struck them with blindness, as Elisha had asked.

19 Elisha told them, "This is not the road and this is not the city. Follow me, and I will lead you to the man you are looking for." And he led them to Samaria.

20 After they entered the city, Elisha said, "LORD, open the eyes of these men so they can see." Then the LORD opened their eyes and they looked, and there they were, inside Samaria.

21 When the king of Israel saw them, he asked Elisha, "Shall I kill them, my father? Shall I kill them?"

22 "Do not kill them," he answered. "Would you kill those you have captured with your own sword or bow? Set food and water before them so that they may eat and drink and then go back to their master." 23 So he prepared a great feast for them, and after they had finished eating and drinking, he sent them away, and they returned to their master. So the bands from Aram stopped raiding Israel's territory.

12.2.15 He Appeared to Ezekiel:

[Ezekiel 1:1](#)

[*Ezekiel's Inaugural Vision*] In my thirtieth year, in the fourth month on the fifth day, while I was among the exiles by the Kebar River, the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God.

[Ezekiel 1:3](#)

the word of the LORD came to **Ezekiel** the priest, the son of Buzi, by the Kebar River in the land of the Babylonians. There the hand of the LORD was on him.

[Ezekiel 2:1](#)

[*Ezekiel's Call to Be a Prophet*] He said to me, "Son of man, stand up on your feet and I will speak to you."

[Ezekiel 3:16](#)

[*Ezekiel's Task as Watchman*] At the end of seven days the word of the LORD came to me:

[Ezekiel 24:15](#)

[*Ezekiel's Wife Dies*] The word of the LORD came to me:

[Ezekiel 24:24](#)

Ezekiel will be a sign to you; you will do just as he has done. When this happens, you will know that I am the Sovereign LORD.'

[Ezekiel 33:1](#)

[*Renewal of Ezekiel's Call as Watchman*] The word of the LORD came to me:

12.2.16 He Appeared to Jeremiah (Armia):

[Jeremiah 1:4](#)

[*The Call of Jeremiah*] The word of the LORD came to me, saying,

[Jeremiah 1:11](#)

The word of the LORD came to me: "What do you see, Jeremiah?" "I see the branch of an almond tree," I replied.

[Jeremiah 7:1](#)

[*False Religion Worthless*] This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

[Jeremiah 11:1](#)

[*The Covenant Is Broken*] This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

Jeremiah 14:1

[*Drought, Famine, Sword*] This is the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought:

Jeremiah 18:1

[*At the Potter's House*] This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

Jeremiah 21:1

[*God Rejects Zedekiah's Request*] The word came to Jeremiah from the LORD when King Zedekiah sent to him Pashhur son of Malkijah and the priest Zephaniah son of Maaseiah. They said:

Jeremiah 26:1

[*Jeremiah Threatened With Death*] Early in the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, this word came from the LORD:

Jeremiah 26:7

The priests, the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speak these words in the house of the LORD.

Jeremiah 27:1

[*Judah to Serve Nebuchadnezzar*] Early in the reign of Zedekiah son of Josiah king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

Jeremiah 28:12

After the prophet Hananiah had broken the yoke off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 29:30

Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 30:1

[*Restoration of Israel*] This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

Jeremiah 32:1

[*Jeremiah Buys a Field*] This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar.

Jeremiah 32:6

Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came to me:

Jeremiah 32:26

Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 33:1

[*Promise of Restoration*] While Jeremiah was still confined in the courtyard of the guard, the word of the LORD came to him a second time:

Jeremiah 33:19

The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 33:23

The word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 34:1

[*Warning to Zedekiah*] While Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army and all the kingdoms and peoples in the empire he ruled were fighting against Jerusalem and all its surrounding towns, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

Jeremiah 34:8

[*Freedom for Slaves*] The word came to Jeremiah from the LORD after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people in Jerusalem to proclaim freedom for the slaves.

Jeremiah 34:12

Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 35:1

[*The Rekabites*] This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD during the reign of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah:

Jeremiah 35:12

Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying:

Jeremiah 36:1

[*Jehoiakim Burns Jeremiah's Scroll*] In the fourth year of Jehoiakim son of Josiah king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD:

Jeremiah 36:4

So Jeremiah called Baruch son of Neriah, and while Jeremiah dictated all the words the LORD had spoken to him, Baruch wrote them on the scroll.

Jeremiah 36:8

Baruch son of Neriah did everything Jeremiah the prophet told him to do; at the LORD's temple he read the words of the LORD from the scroll.

Jeremiah 36:10

From the room of Gemariah son of Shaphan the secretary, which was in the upper courtyard at the entrance of the New Gate of the temple, Baruch read to all the people at the LORD's temple the words of Jeremiah from the scroll.

Jeremiah 36:27

After the king burned the scroll containing the words that Baruch had written at Jeremiah's dictation, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 37:2

Neither he nor his attendants nor the people of the land paid any attention to the words the LORD had spoken through Jeremiah the prophet.

Jeremiah 37:6

Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet:

Jeremiah 37:17

Then King Zedekiah sent for him and had him brought to the palace, where he asked him privately, "Is there any word from the LORD?" "Yes," Jeremiah replied, "you will be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon."

Jeremiah 39:15

While Jeremiah had been confined in the courtyard of the guard, the word of the LORD came to him:

Jeremiah 40:1

[*Jeremiah Freed*] The word came to Jeremiah from the LORD after Nebuzaradan commander of the imperial guard had released him at Ramah. He had found Jeremiah bound in chains among all the captives from Jerusalem and Judah who were being carried into exile to Babylon.

Jeremiah 42:7

Ten days later the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah.

Jeremiah 43:1

When Jeremiah had finished telling the people all the words of the LORD their God—everything the LORD had sent him to tell them—

Jeremiah 43:8

In Tahpanhes the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah:

Jeremiah 44:24

Then Jeremiah said to all the people, including the women, "Hear the word of the LORD, all you people of Judah in Egypt.

Jeremiah 46:1

[*A Message About Egypt*] This is the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations:

Jeremiah 47:1

[*A Message About the Philistines*] This is the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines before Pharaoh attacked Gaza:

Jeremiah 49:34

[*A Message About Elam*] This is the word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, early in the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah:

Jeremiah 50:1

[*A Message About Babylon*] This is the word the LORD spoke through Jeremiah the prophet concerning Babylon and the land of the Babylonians :

Daniel 9:2

in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, understood from the Scriptures, according to the word of the LORD given to Jeremiah the prophet, that the desolation of Jerusalem would last seventy years.

12.2.17 He Appeared to Daniel:

1. **Ezekiel 14:14**

even if these three men—Noah, **Daniel** and Job—were in it, they could save only themselves by their righteousness, declares the Sovereign LORD.

2. [Ezekiel 14:20](#)
as surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, even if Noah, **Daniel** and Job were in it, they could save neither son nor daughter. They would save only themselves by their righteousness.
3. [Ezekiel 28:3](#)
Are you wiser than **Daniel** ? Is no secret hidden from you?
4. [Daniel 1:1](#)
[*Daniel's Training in Babylon*] In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it.
5. [Daniel 1:6](#)
Among those who were chosen were some from Judah: **Daniel**, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah.
6. [Daniel 1:7](#)
The chief official gave them new names: to **Daniel**, the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abednego.
7. [Daniel 1:8](#)
But **Daniel** resolved not to defile himself with the royal food and wine, and he asked the chief official for permission not to defile himself this way.
8. [Daniel 1:9](#)
Now God had caused the official to show favor and compassion to **Daniel**,
9. [Daniel 1:10](#)
but the official told **Daniel**, "I am afraid of my lord the king, who has assigned your food and drink. Why should he see you looking worse than the other young men your age? The king would then have my head because of you."
10. [Daniel 1:11](#)
Daniel then said to the guard whom the chief official had appointed over **Daniel**, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah,
11. [Daniel 1:17](#)
To these four young men God gave knowledge and understanding of all kinds of literature and learning. And **Daniel** could understand visions and dreams of all kinds.
12. [Daniel 1:19](#)
The king talked with them, and he found none equal to **Daniel**, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah; so they entered the king's service.
13. [Daniel 1:21](#)
And **Daniel** remained there until the first year of King Cyrus.
14. [Daniel 2:13](#)
So the decree was issued to put the wise men to death, and men were sent to look for **Daniel** and his friends to put them to death.

15. [Daniel 2:14](#)
When Arioch, the commander of the king's guard, had gone out to put to death the wise men of Babylon, **Daniel** spoke to him with wisdom and tact.
16. [Daniel 2:15](#)
He asked the king's officer, "Why did the king issue such a harsh decree?" Arioch then explained the matter to **Daniel**.
17. [Daniel 2:16](#)
At this, **Daniel** went in to the king and asked for time, so that he might interpret the dream for him.
18. [Daniel 2:17](#)
Then **Daniel** returned to his house and explained the matter to his friends Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah.
19. [Daniel 2:19](#)
During the night the mystery was revealed to **Daniel** in a vision. Then **Daniel** praised the God of heaven
20. [Daniel 2:24](#)
[*Daniel Interprets the Dream*] Then **Daniel** went to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to execute the wise men of Babylon, and said to him, "Do not execute the wise men of Babylon. Take me to the king, and I will interpret his dream for him."
21. [Daniel 2:25](#)
Arioch took **Daniel** to the king at once and said, "I have found a man among the exiles from Judah who can tell the king what his dream means."
22. [Daniel 2:26](#)
The king asked **Daniel** (also called Belteshazzar), "Are you able to tell me what I saw in my dream and interpret it?"
23. [Daniel 2:27](#)
Daniel replied, "No wise man, enchanter, magician or diviner can explain to the king the mystery he has asked about,
24. [Daniel 2:46](#)
Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell prostrate before **Daniel** and paid him honor and ordered that an offering and incense be presented to him.
25. [Daniel 2:47](#)
The king said to **Daniel**, "Surely your God is the God of gods and the Lord of kings and a revealer of mysteries, for you were able to reveal this mystery."
26. [Daniel 2:48](#)
Then the king placed **Daniel** in a high position and lavished many gifts on him. He made him ruler over the entire province of Babylon and placed him in charge of all its wise men.
27. [Daniel 2:49](#)
Moreover, at **Daniel's** request the king appointed Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego

administrators over the province of Babylon, while **Daniel** himself remained at the royal court.

28. [Daniel 4:8](#)

Finally, **Daniel** came into my presence and I told him the dream. (He is called Belteshazzar, after the name of my god, and the spirit of the holy gods is in him.)

29. [Daniel 4:19](#)

[*Daniel Interprets the Dream*] Then **Daniel** (also called Belteshazzar) was greatly perplexed for a time, and his thoughts terrified him. So the king said, "Belteshazzar, do not let the dream or its meaning alarm you." Belteshazzar answered, "My lord, if only the dream applied to your enemies and its meaning to your adversaries!"

30. [Daniel 5:12](#)

He did this because **Daniel**, whom the king called Belteshazzar, was found to have a keen mind and knowledge and understanding, and also the ability to interpret dreams, explain riddles and solve difficult problems. Call for **Daniel**, and he will tell you what the writing means."

31. [Daniel 5:13](#)

So **Daniel** was brought before the king, and the king said to him, "Are you **Daniel**, one of the exiles my father the king brought from Judah?"

32. [Daniel 5:17](#)

Then **Daniel** answered the king, "You may keep your gifts for yourself and give your rewards to someone else. Nevertheless, I will read the writing for the king and tell him what it means.

33. [Daniel 5:29](#)

Then at Belshazzar's command, **Daniel** was clothed in purple, a gold chain was placed around his neck, and he was proclaimed the third highest ruler in the kingdom.

34. [Daniel 6:1](#)

[*Daniel in the Den of Lions*] It pleased Darius to appoint 120 satraps to rule throughout the kingdom,

35. [Daniel 6:2](#)

with three administrators over them, one of whom was **Daniel**. The satraps were made accountable to them so that the king might not suffer loss.

36. [Daniel 6:3](#)

Now **Daniel** so distinguished himself among the administrators and the satraps by his exceptional qualities that the king planned to set him over the whole kingdom.

37. [Daniel 6:4](#)

At this, the administrators and the satraps tried to find grounds for charges against **Daniel** in his conduct of government affairs, but they were unable to do so. They could find no corruption in him, because he was trustworthy and neither corrupt nor negligent.

38. [Daniel 6:5](#)
Finally these men said, "We will never find any basis for charges against this man **Daniel** unless it has something to do with the law of his God."
39. [Daniel 6:10](#)
Now when **Daniel** learned that the decree had been published, he went home to his upstairs room where the windows opened toward Jerusalem. Three times a day he got down on his knees and prayed, giving thanks to his God, just as he had done before.
40. [Daniel 6:11](#)
Then these men went as a group and found **Daniel** praying and asking God for help.
41. [Daniel 6:13](#)
Then they said to the king, "**Daniel**, who is one of the exiles from Judah, pays no attention to you, Your Majesty, or to the decree you put in writing. He still prays three times a day."
42. [Daniel 6:14](#)
When the king heard this, he was greatly distressed; he was determined to rescue **Daniel** and made every effort until sundown to save him.
43. [Daniel 6:16](#)
So the king gave the order, and they brought **Daniel** and threw him into the lions' den. The king said to **Daniel**, "May your God, whom you serve continually, rescue you!"
44. [Daniel 6:17](#)
A stone was brought and placed over the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet ring and with the rings of his nobles, so that **Daniel's** situation might not be changed.
45. [Daniel 6:20](#)
When he came near the den, he called to **Daniel** in an anguished voice, "**Daniel**, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to rescue you from the lions?"
46. [Daniel 6:21](#)
Daniel answered, "May the king live forever!"
47. [Daniel 6:23](#)
The king was overjoyed and gave orders to lift **Daniel** out of the den. And when **Daniel** was lifted from the den, no wound was found on him, because he had trusted in his God.
48. [Daniel 6:24](#)
At the king's command, the men who had falsely accused **Daniel** were brought in and thrown into the lions' den, along with their wives and children. And before they reached the floor of the den, the lions overpowered them and crushed all their bones.
49. [Daniel 6:26](#)
"I issue a decree that in every part of my kingdom people must fear and reverence the God of **Daniel**. "For he is the living God and he endures forever; his kingdom will not be destroyed, his dominion will never end.

50. [Daniel 6:27](#)
He rescues and he saves; he performs signs and wonders in the heavens and on the earth. He has rescued **Daniel** from the power of the lions."
51. [Daniel 6:28](#)
So **Daniel** prospered during the reign of Darius and the reign of Cyrus the Persian.
52. [Daniel 7:1](#)
[*Daniel's Dream of Four Beasts*] In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, **Daniel** had a dream, and visions passed through his mind as he was lying in bed. He wrote down the substance of his dream.
53. [Daniel 7:2](#)
Daniel said: "In my vision at night I looked, and there before me were the four winds of heaven churning up the great sea.
54. [Daniel 7:15](#)
[*The Interpretation of the Dream*] "I, **Daniel**, was troubled in spirit, and the visions that passed through my mind disturbed me.
55. [Daniel 7:28](#)
"This is the end of the matter. I, **Daniel**, was deeply troubled by my thoughts, and my face turned pale, but I kept the matter to myself."
56. [Daniel 8:1](#)
[*Daniel's Vision of a Ram and a Goat*] In the third year of King Belshazzar's reign, I, **Daniel**, had a vision, after the one that had already appeared to me.
57. [Daniel 8:15](#)
[*The Interpretation of the Vision*] While I, **Daniel**, was watching the vision and trying to understand it, there before me stood one who looked like a man.
58. [Daniel 8:27](#)
I, **Daniel**, was worn out. I lay exhausted for several days. Then I got up and went about the king's business. I was appalled by the vision; it was beyond understanding.
59. [Daniel 9:1](#)
[*Daniel's Prayer*] In the first year of Darius son of Xerxes (a Mede by descent), who was made ruler over the Babylonian kingdom—
60. [Daniel 9:2](#)
in the first year of his reign, I, **Daniel**, understood from the Scriptures, according to the word of the LORD given to Jeremiah the prophet, that the desolation of Jerusalem would last seventy years.
61. [Daniel 9:22](#)
He instructed me and said to me, "**Daniel**, I have now come to give you insight and understanding.
62. [Daniel 10:1](#)
[*Daniel's Vision of a Man*] In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a revelation was

given to **Daniel** (who was called Belteshazzar). Its message was true and it concerned a great war. The understanding of the message came to him in a vision.

63. [Daniel 10:2](#)

At that time I, **Daniel**, mourned for three weeks.

64. [Daniel 10:7](#)

I, **Daniel**, was the only one who saw the vision; those who were with me did not see it, but such terror overwhelmed them that they fled and hid themselves.

65. [Daniel 10:11](#)

He said, "**Daniel**, you who are highly esteemed, consider carefully the words I am about to speak to you, and stand up, for I have now been sent to you." And when he said this to me, I stood up trembling.

66. [Daniel 10:12](#)

Then he continued, "Do not be afraid, **Daniel**. Since the first day that you set your mind to gain understanding and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I have come in response to them.

67. [Daniel 12:4](#)

But you, **Daniel**, close up and seal the words of the scroll until the time of the end. Many will go here and there to increase knowledge."

68. [Daniel 12:5](#)

Then I, **Daniel**, looked, and there before me stood two others, one on this bank of the river and one on the opposite bank.

69. [Daniel 12:9](#)

He replied, "Go your way, **Daniel**, because the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end.

12.2.18 And in the Fullness of Time He was Incarnated (He Became Man):

The appearances of the LORD to selected people who were Prophets and Kings was limited appearances by the WORD of God (the Logos) before salvation. This was started from the very beginning when He appeared to Adam and Spoke to him and going on to include: Cain, Abel, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses, Joshua, the Judges, Samule, David, Nathat (the prophet), Solomon, Elijah, Elishah, Isaiah, Ezra, Nahamia, Job, Ezekiel, Daniel, Jeremaiah, .Habakuk, Obedia, Haagi, Malachi, Zachariah, Elizabeth, Mary, Joseph the Carpenter, John the Baptist. 28 Generations.

And in the Fullness of time Christ came:

12.3 Acts, Wonders and Miracles:

The writer guided by the Holy Spirit dedicated a whole Chapter to give the reader the Pleasure of reading about the wonders and miracles Christ our Lord did from the days of Creation to the this

day. A Special mention has to be to the wonders and miracles that He performed while on Earth (Christ, God Incarnate) and these were noted by many of the Jews who believed and followed Him and also by those who did not believe and lost the chance to be with Him in Heaven. As you know, we have one chance to accept him as God and Savior. If we do accept Him it does not matter if we accept Him in childhood, in our youth or later on life. One amazing example of accepting Christ is the Demas the thief that was crucified with Him. He accepted Christ on the Cross, moments before he died. The Church gives Demas blessings saying: “Blessed are you Demas the thief. Because with one word you said to the Lord, you deserved to be in His kingdom. Blessed are you Demas because you stole the Kingdom on the Cross”

I pray for many to steal Paradise of Delight, but I tell you that you don’t have to wait that long, because you might loose the gamble and die before you profess your faith, your belief in Him that is the Lord of your life. The Lord gave us many parables about being late and loosing the gamble; e.g. the Parable of the Rich Man, the Parable of the Ten Virgins, etc. Paul the Apostle says: “If you hear his voice, do not harden your hearts” So, please listen, come to Him. He will not only save you from your sin but He will care for every single detail of your life because He is a good and loving God. Even you material needs will be taken care of.

12.3.1 Turning Water into Wine:

His First Miracle was turning water into wine at the request of His mother the Holy Virgin Mary. He did not want to start his ministry yet, but He the Lord showed obedience to His mother to teach us to obey our parents and those who are older than we are. So, he said to her my hour has not come yet, but went to do her wishes. In return, she told the servants in full confidence that he is Jesus the Christ, Emanuel told the servants: Everything he commands you, do: “1 On the third day there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there. 2 Now both Jesus and His disciples were invited to the wedding. 3 And when they ran out of wine, the mother of Jesus said to Him, “They have no wine.” 4 Jesus said to her, “Woman, what does your concern have to do with Me? My hour has not yet come.” 5 His mother said to the servants, “Whatever He says to you, do *it*.” 6 Now there were set there six water pots of stone, according to the manner of purification of the Jews, containing twenty or thirty gallons apiece. 7 Jesus said to them, “Fill the water pots with water.” And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He said to them, “Draw *some* out now, and take *it* to the master of the feast.” And they took *it*. 9 When the master of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the master of the feast called the bridegroom. 10 And he said to him, “Every man at the beginning sets out the good wine, and when the *guests* have well drunk, then the inferior. You have kept the good wine until now!” 11 This beginning of signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory; and His disciples believed in Him. 12 After this He went down to Capernaum, He, His mother, His brothers, and His disciples; and they did not stay there many days.” (John 2:1-12)

12.3.2 The Invalid for 38 Years at the Pool of Bethesda:

This miracle shows the kindness of our Lord in that He the Lord went to the man and asked him if he wanted to be healed. The Lord meant: I know that you have been lying here for a long time and no one cared to help you, but here I am the Lord of Lords ready to help you and he did ask him to sin no more and healed him and commanded him to carry his bed and walk:

“1 Some time later, Jesus went up to Jerusalem for one of the Jewish festivals. 2 Now there is in Jerusalem near the Sheep Gate a pool, which in Aramaic is called Bethesda and which is surrounded by five covered colonnades. 3-4 Here a great number of disabled people used to lie—the blind, the lame, the paralyzed. 5 One who was there had been an invalid for thirty-eight years. 6 When Jesus saw him lying there and learned that he had been in this condition for a long time, he asked him, "Do you want to get well?"

7 "Sir," the invalid replied, "I have no one to help me into the pool when the water is stirred. While I am trying to get in, someone else goes down ahead of me."

8 Then Jesus said to him, "Get up! Pick up your mat and walk." 9 At once the man was cured; he picked up his mat and walked.” (John 1-9).

12.3.3 The Lord Feeds a Multitude:

This Miracle is about caring for all the people. When He was teaching and it got late, He was concerned about them walking home on empty stomachs and there were more than 5000 men and at least that many women and most likely 3 or 4 times the number in children. He taught the disciples that a servant (of the Lord) not only teaches and preaches but cares about material need, so he asked them to give them food! They said that it will take lots of money, etc. here is the scripture:

5 When Jesus looked up and saw a great crowd coming toward him, he said to Philip, "Where shall we buy bread for these people to eat?" 6 He asked this only to test him, for he already had in mind what he was going to do.

7 Philip answered him, "It would take almost a year's wages ^[a] to buy enough bread for each one to have a bite!"

8 Another of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, spoke up, 9 "Here is a boy with five small barley loaves and two small fish, but how far will they go among so many?"

10 Jesus said, "Have the people sit down." There was plenty of grass in that place, and they sat down (about five thousand men were there). 11 Jesus then took the loaves, gave thanks, and distributed to those who were seated as much as they wanted. He did the same with the fish.

12 When they had all had enough to eat, he said to his disciples, "Gather the pieces that are left over. Let nothing be wasted." 13 So they gathered them and filled twelve baskets with the pieces of the five barley loaves left over by those who had eaten.

14 After the people saw the sign Jesus performed, they began to say, "Surely this is the Prophet who is to come into the world." 15 Jesus, knowing that they intended to come and make him king by force, withdrew again to a mountain by himself." (John 6: 5-15)

12.3.4 Healing the Man Born Blind:

This miracle is not only a miracle of healing, but also a miracle of creation. The man had no eyes as we explained earlier. Our Lord the Creator of heaven and earth made (created) eyes for him:

1 As he went along, he saw a man blind from birth. 2 His disciples asked him, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?"

3 "Neither this man nor his parents sinned," said Jesus, "but this happened so that the works of God might be displayed in him. 4 As long as it is day, we must do the works of him who sent me. Night is coming, when no one can work. 5 While I am in the world, I am the light of the world."

6 Having said this, he spit on the ground, made some mud with the saliva, and put it on the man's eyes. 7 "Go," he told him, "wash in the Pool of Siloam" (this word means "Sent"). So the man went and washed, and came home seeing.

8 His neighbors and those who had formerly seen him begging asked, "Isn't this the same man who used to sit and beg?" 9 Some claimed that he was.

Others said, "No, he only looks like him."

But he himself insisted, "I am the man."

10 "How then were your eyes opened?" they asked.

11 He replied, "The man they call Jesus made some mud and put it on my eyes. He told me to go to Siloam and wash. So I went and washed, and then I could see."

12 "Where is this man?" they asked him.

"I don't know," he said.

The Pharisees Investigate the Healing

13 They brought to the Pharisees the man who had been blind. 14 Now the day on which Jesus had made the mud and opened the man's eyes was a Sabbath. 15 Therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. "He put mud on my eyes," the man replied, "and I washed, and now I see."

16 Some of the Pharisees said, "This man is not from God, for he does not keep the Sabbath."

But others asked, "How can a sinner perform such signs?" So they were divided.

17 Then they turned again to the blind man, "What have you to say about him? It was your eyes he opened."

The man replied, "He is a prophet."

18 They still did not believe that he had been blind and had received his sight until they sent for the man's parents. 19 "Is this your son?" they asked. "Is this the one you say was born blind? How is it that now he can see?"

20 "We know he is our son," the parents answered, "and we know he was born blind. 21 But how he can see now, or who opened his eyes, we don't know. Ask him. He is of age; he will speak for himself." 22 His parents said this because they were afraid of the Jewish leaders, who already had decided that anyone who acknowledged that Jesus was the Messiah would be put out of the synagogue. 23 That was why his parents said, "He is of age; ask him."

24 A second time they summoned the man who had been blind. "Give glory to God and tell the truth," they said. "We know this man is a sinner."

25 He replied, "Whether he is a sinner or not, I don't know. One thing I do know. I was blind but now I see!"

26 Then they asked him, "What did he do to you? How did he open your eyes?"

27 He answered, "I have told you already and you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you want to become his disciples too?"

28 Then they hurled insults at him and said, "You are this fellow's disciple! We are disciples of Moses! 29 We know that God spoke to Moses, but as for this fellow, we don't even know where he comes from."

30 The man answered, "Now that is remarkable! You don't know where he comes from, yet he opened my eyes. 31 We know that God does not listen to sinners. He listens to the godly person who does his will. 32 Nobody has ever heard of opening the eyes of a man born blind. 33 If this man were not from God, he could do nothing."

34 To this they replied, "You were steeped in sin at birth; how dare you lecture us!" And they threw him out.

Spiritual Blindness

35 Jesus heard that they had thrown him out, and when he found him, he said, "Do you believe in the Son of Man?"

36 "Who is he, sir?" the man asked. "Tell me so that I may believe in him."

37 Jesus said, "You have now seen him; in fact, he is the one speaking with you."

38 Then the man said, "Lord, I believe," and he worshiped him.

39 Jesus said, ^[a] "For judgment I have come into this world, so that the blind will see and those who see will become blind."

40 Some Pharisees who were with him heard him say this and asked, "What? Are we blind too?"

41 Jesus said, "If you were blind, you would not be guilty of sin; but now that you claim you can see, your guilt remains" (John 9: 1-41)

12.3.5 Raising Lazarus from the Dead:

Raising Lazarus is the most strong evidence that He is God Incarnate. Lazarus was dead for 4 days before Christ went to see him to show that Lazarus was dead and decomposing, the gospel says: "stunk"

1 Now a man named Lazarus was sick. He was from Bethany, the village of Mary and her sister Martha. 2 (This Mary, whose brother Lazarus now lay sick, was the same one who poured perfume on the Lord and wiped his feet with her hair.) 3 So the sisters sent word to Jesus, "Lord, the one you love is sick."

4 When he heard this, Jesus said, "This sickness will not end in death. No, it is for God's glory so that God's Son may be glorified through it." 5 Now Jesus loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus. 6 So when he heard that Lazarus was sick, he stayed where he was two more days, 7 and then he said to his disciples, "Let us go back to Judea."

8 "But Rabbi," they said, "a short while ago the Jews there tried to stone you, and yet you are going back?"

9 Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours of daylight? Those who walk in the daytime will not stumble, for they see by this world's light. 10 It is when people walk at night that they stumble, for they have no light."

11 After he had said this, he went on to tell them, "Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep; but I am going there to wake him up."

12 His disciples replied, "Lord, if he sleeps, he will get better." 13 Jesus had been speaking of his death, but his disciples thought he meant natural sleep.

14 So then he told them plainly, "Lazarus is dead, 15 and for your sake I am glad I was not there, so that you may believe. But let us go to him."

16 Then Thomas (also known as Didymus ^[a]) said to the rest of the disciples, "Let us also go, that we may die with him."

Jesus Comforts the Sisters of Lazarus

17 On his arrival, Jesus found that Lazarus had already been in the tomb for four days. 18 Now Bethany was less than two miles ^[b] from Jerusalem, 19 and many Jews had come to Martha and Mary to comfort them in the loss of their brother. 20 When Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went out to meet him, but Mary stayed at home.

21 "Lord," Martha said to Jesus, "if you had been here, my brother would not have died. 22 But I know that even now God will give you whatever you ask."

23 Jesus said to her, "Your brother will rise again."

24 Martha answered, "I know he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day."

25 Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. Anyone who believes in me will live, even though they die; 26 and whoever lives by believing in me will never die. Do you believe this?"

27 "Yes, Lord," she told him, "I believe that you are the Messiah, the Son of God, who was to come into the world."

28 After she had said this, she went back and called her sister Mary aside. "The Teacher is here," she said, "and is asking for you." 29 When Mary heard this, she got up quickly and went to him. 30 Now Jesus had not yet entered the village, but was still at the place where Martha had met him. 31 When the Jews who had been with Mary in the house, comforting her, noticed how

quickly she got up and went out, they followed her, supposing she was going to the tomb to mourn there.

32 When Mary reached the place where Jesus was and saw him, she fell at his feet and said, "Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died."

33 When Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who had come along with her also weeping, he was deeply moved in spirit and troubled. 34 "Where have you laid him?" he asked.

"Come and see, Lord," they replied.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then the Jews said, "See how he loved him!"

37 But some of them said, "Could not he who opened the eyes of the blind man have kept this man from dying?"

Jesus Raises Lazarus From the Dead

38 Jesus, once more deeply moved, came to the tomb. It was a cave with a stone laid across the entrance. 39 "Take away the stone," he said.

"But, Lord," said Martha, the sister of the dead man, "by this time there is a bad odor, for he has been there four days."

40 Then Jesus said, "Did I not tell you that if you believe, you will see the glory of God?"

41 So they took away the stone. Then Jesus looked up and said, "Father, I thank you that you have heard me. 42 I knew that you always hear me, but I said this for the benefit of the people standing here, that they may believe that you sent me."

43 When he had said this, Jesus called in a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!" 44 The dead man came out, his hands and feet wrapped with strips of linen, and a cloth around his face.

Jesus said to them, "Take off the grave clothes and let him go."

The Plot to Kill Jesus

45 Therefore many of the Jews who had come to visit Mary, and had seen what Jesus did, put their faith in him. 46 But some of them went to the Pharisees and told them what Jesus had done. 47 Then the chief priests and the Pharisees called a meeting of the Sanhedrin.

"What are we accomplishing?" they asked. "Here is this man performing many signs. 48 If we let him go on like this, everyone will believe in him, and then the Romans will come and take away both our temple and our nation."

49 Then one of them, named Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, spoke up, "You know nothing at all! 50 You do not realize that it is better for you that one man die for the people than that the whole nation perish."

51 He did not say this on his own, but as high priest that year he prophesied that Jesus would die for the Jewish nation, 52 and not only for that nation but also for the scattered children of God, to bring them together and make them one. 53 So from that day on they plotted to take his life.

54 Therefore Jesus no longer moved about publicly among the Jews. Instead he withdrew to a region near the wilderness, to a village called Ephraim, where he stayed with his disciples.

55 When it was almost time for the Jewish Passover, many went up from the country to Jerusalem for their ceremonial cleansing before the Passover. 56 They kept looking for Jesus, and as they stood in the temple courts they asked one another, "What do you think? Isn't he coming to the Festival at all?" 57 But the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders that anyone who found out where Jesus was should report it so that they might arrest him." (John 11: 1-57)

12.4 Christ Liberates Man from all Bondages:

This is the most amazing thing about our Lord Jesus Christ. Man from Adam and up to the point the Lord Jesus came to earth was a slave to one thing or another, but the Word was Incarnated, he freed Adam and his seed from all enslavements to: Sin, desires, Satan; the commandments, and to his fellow men?

12.4.1 Enslavement to Sin:

Adam sinned because he and Eve desire and when they got what they desire, they could not have enough of it. This was inherited by the seed of Adam. We all desire what we are not supposed to have. When we get it, we cannot have enough so we continue to do the same acts over and over again until we are destroyed by it, sin. Examples are very many. A one day born desires food which is legitimate, or desires to be carried which is a very legitimate human need because in being carried by a parent or a nurse or any other human there is security, but once he is carried, he wants to receive this form of human attention (care) continuously. It becomes a sin, because the parents get tired but the baby does not understand, he is acting by desire innocently. And on a few conditions a mother or a father killed a baby because they got tired and dropped the child (a baby) or struck this delicate creature and injured, even killed it!

As we get older we develop other needs and some of these needs can turn to sin, because although we know that we cannot satisfy everything we need or want we continue to seek it. Examples include but are not limited to: Food, Sleep, Sex, Money, Caffeine, Alcohol, Drugs, Position, Possessions, etc.

First, some of these needs are not legitimate; e.g. sex before marriage or excessive sexual demands made to a spouse. Also, drugs and Alcohol are against the will of God and the scanty of the body. What we do, we go and obtain our desire against the will of God which is a sin and when we repeat the sin, we displease God over and over again and we ruin our bodies and can become sick addicts of one sort or another. What happens to Alcohol and drug addicts: They lose their jobs, their families and they end up in jail or dead.

Christ freed us from sin by teaching us to pray and trust in Him and that he will solve all our problems and satisfy all our Holy Needs (Needs that are according to His Will).

Starting with the most basic and simple Prayer, the Lord's Prayer we discover that if we really accept Him, we can ask Him as our Father in Heaven to first forgive us our sins, and most important to let everything in our lives be according to His Will. And He will do what He promised us to do; i.e. forgiveness of our sins and a heavenly gift of a life according to His will free from all sins.

What else did our Lord say to help you and me in our journey until we be with him in Heavenly Jerusalem, Plenty. Here are some of the Lord's sayings that can help you in defeating all sins:

1. [Matthew 4:19](#)
"Come, follow me," Jesus said, "and I will make you fishers of men."
2. [Matthew 9:13](#)
But go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy, not sacrifice.' For I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners."
3. [Matthew 11:28](#)
"Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest.
4. [Matthew 14:28](#)
"Lord, if it's you," Peter replied, "tell me to come to you on the water."
5. [Matthew 16:24](#)
Then Jesus said to his disciples, "If anyone would come after me, he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me.
6. [Matthew 19:14](#)
Jesus said, "Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these."
7. [Matthew 19:21](#)
Jesus answered, "If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me."
8. [Matthew 21:25](#)
John's baptism—where did it come from? Was it from heaven, or from men?" Are you baptized, it is a gift from heaven for the forgiveness of your sins and a power that stays with you in your journey on earth!
9. [Matthew 23:39](#)
For I tell you, you will not see me again until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.' " Don't you wish they all come to Him like you and me so they can see His face!
10. [Mark 1:7](#)
And this was his message: "After me will come one more powerful than I, the thongs of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and untie.this one came for you and me for the forgiveness of our sins and to have eternal life!

11. [Mark 1:17](#)
"Come, follow me," Jesus said, "and I will make you fishers of men." Don't you want to have your sins forgiven and be able to come to Him!
12. [Mark 6:31](#)
Then, because so many people were coming and going that they did not even have a chance to eat, he said to them, "Come with me by yourselves to a quiet place and get some rest." Here coming to Him is freedom from the noises of the world that hurt our senses and our bodies!
13. [Mark 7:21](#)
For from within, out of men's hearts, come evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery. So, come to Him to be free from all sins!
14. [Mark 8:34](#)
Then he called the crowd to him along with his disciples and said: "If anyone would come after me, he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. And if you carry the Cross, you will be free from all the worries of the world, it's wants and it's sins!"
15. [Mark 8:38](#)
If anyone is ashamed of me and my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when he comes in his Father's glory with the holy angels." If you reach the level of being not ashamed of Christ who was crucified, you have the Kingdom of God in you and nothing will dominate you!
16. [Mark 10:14](#)
When Jesus saw this, he was indignant. He said to them, "Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these. If a little child can inherit the Kingdom, how much more you and me because all children grow to be young adults and then older adults and all of us are his and He knew us before we were even conceived. A good sower does not want to spread seed for the seed to die! He wants it to become a big tree that covers many who seek its protection!"
17. [Mark 10:21](#)
Jesus looked at him and loved him. "One thing you lack," he said. "Go, sell everything you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me." This one person went sad, but many others follow the commandment and became free from desire and sin!
18. [Luke 1:78](#)
because of the tender mercy of our God, by which the rising sun will come to us from heaven. He came from Heaven for you and me to give us "Eternal Life" and free us from all sin!

19. [Luke 6:47](#)

I will show you what he is like who **comes to me** and hears my words and puts them into practice. You become like a big healthy, fruitful tree that brings fruit 30, 60, even 100.

20. [Luke 7:8](#)

For I myself am a man under authority, with soldiers under **me**. I tell this one, 'Go,' and he goes; and that one, '**Come**,' and he **comes**. I say to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it." Did you know that the Lord is higher than all authorities and he can send 10,000 angels to get you or me out of a tough situation!

21. [Luke 7:20](#)

When the **men** came to Jesus, they said, "John the Baptist sent us to you to ask, 'Are you the one who was to **come**, or should we expect someone else?' " he is the one who came: healed the sick, opened the eyes of the blind and freed all those who were slaves to Satan and sin.

22. [Luke 9:23](#)

Then he said to them all: "If anyone would **come** after **me**, he must deny himself and take up his cross daily and follow **me**.

23. [Luke 9:26](#)

If anyone is ashamed of **me** and my words, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when he **comes** in his glory and in the glory of the Father and of the holy angels.

24. [Luke 13:27](#)

"But he will reply, 'I don't know you or where you **come** from. Away from **me**, all you evildoers!' Those are the ones who were not ready, they could not enter to His kingdom!

25. [Luke 13:35](#)

Look, your house is left to you desolate. I tell you, you will not see **me** again until you say, 'Blessed is he who **comes** in the name of the Lord.' "Look at the desolation of the Jews for 2000 years they are despised and had no home and to this day they cannot use the temple that was destroyed according to the prophecy in 70AD.

26. [Luke 14:26](#)

"If anyone **comes to me** and does not hate his father and mother, his wife and children, his brothers and sisters—yes, even his own life—he cannot be my disciple. The sin of love of the world!

27. [Luke 18:16](#)

But Jesus called the children to him and said, "Let the little children **come to me**, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these. As we explained before. Sin does not rule over Children because of their innocence. However, even children are not without sin.

28. [Luke 18:22](#)

When Jesus heard this, he said to him, "You still lack one thing. Sell everything you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then **come**, follow **me**."

29. [Luke 23:42](#)

Then he said, "Jesus, remember **me** when you **come** into your kingdom. " This is Demas the thief who stole the kingdom from the King and was able to enter the Kingdom of heaven by a word he said to our Lord and our King.

30. [John 1:15](#)

John testifies concerning him. He cries out, saying, "This was he of whom I said, 'He who **comes** after **me** has surpassed **me** because he was before **me**.' " As we explained before. He is the Savior of the world according to the testimony of the last prophet of the Old Testament, John the Baptist.

31. [John 1:27](#)

He is the one who **comes** after **me**, the thongs of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie." I feel more so, however, He made us sons and daughters of God and gave us all the power to trample over serpents and scorpions and all the powers of the enemy (Satan) the devil, the Old serpent.

32. [John 1:30](#)

This is the one I **meant** when I said, 'A man who **comes** after **me** has surpassed **me** because he was before **me**.' He was before all things. In Him is life.

33. [John 1:33](#)

I would not have known him, except that the one who sent **me** to baptize with water told **me**, 'The man on whom you see the Spirit **come** down and remain is he who will baptize with the Holy Spirit.' And if you are baptized by the Holy Spirit and water, nothing can rule you or have dominion over you!

34. [John 2:4](#)

"Dear woman, why do you involve **me**?" Jesus replied, "My time has not yet **come**." These words were used by Him when His mother the Holy Virgin Mary asked Him to make wine for the people. She can also intercede for you and me to Her son, so He may give you all your hearts desire that are according to His will. Do you want money, or homes or children, He can give it to you and more important, eternal life.

35. [John 3:19](#)

This is the verdict: Light has **come** into the world, but **men** loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil. This is the condition of all sinners and those who reject the free gift of salvation and freedom from sin!

36. [John 4:25](#)

The woman said, "I know that **Messiah**" (called Christ) "is coming. When he **comes**, he will explain everything to us." He did starting with her bring the Samaritans to His Kingdom: So He freed them also from sin. The Samaritans said to the woman: we believe not because of what you told us, but because we have seen His works by our own eyes.

37. [John 4:29](#)

"**Come**, see a man who told **me** everything I ever did. Could this be the Christ?" he can do that for you also, and you will be free from sin!

38. [John 5:40](#)

yet you refuse to **come** to **me** to have life. Many are in that position, we can only pray for them! There is a good American saying: "You can lead a horse to the water, but you cannot force Him to drink" No one is forced to know the Lord, not even by the Lord. He created us on His image, to be like Him in everything. So, He gave us the Freedom to choose.

39. [John 5:43](#)

I have **come** in my Father's name, and you do not accept **me**; but if someone else **comes** in his own name, you will accept him. Talking about foolish men who follow the teachings of men, not able to save them from their sins or the power of the enemy!

40. [John 6:35](#)

Then Jesus declared, "I am the bread of life. He who **comes** to **me** will never go hungry, and he who believes in **me** will never be thirsty. Do you want this eternal food, you can have it by only asking Him!

41. [John 6:37](#)

All that the Father gives **me** will **come** to **me**, and whoever **comes** to **me** I will never drive away. That is how I know that evil and sin cannot dominate me!

42. [John 6:38](#)

For I have **come** down from heaven not to do my will but to do the will of him who sent **me**. In the fullness of time He came down to our World to save all that was lost!

43. [John 6:44](#)

"No one can **come** to **me** unless the Father who sent **me** draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day. This is a little difficult. Believe me, the Father draws every sould, but some refuse and others resist!

44. [John 6:45](#)

It is written in the Prophets: 'They will all be taught by God.' Everyone who listens to the Father and learns from him **comes** to **me**. No one could imagine that we are drawn to Him and taught by Him!

45. [John 6:65](#)
He went on to say, "This is why I told you that no one can **come to me** unless the Father has enabled him."
46. [John 7:6](#)
Therefore Jesus told them, "The right time for **me** has not yet **come**; for you any time is right. You say what: It is a right time, it is an hour of salvation now!"
47. [John 7:8](#)
You go to the Feast. I am not yet going up to this Feast, because for **me** the right time has not yet **come**."
48. [John 7:16](#)
Jesus answered, "My teaching is not my own. It **comes** from him who sent **me**."
49. [John 7:34](#)
You will look for **me**, but you will not find **me**; and where I am, you cannot **come**."
50. [John 7:36](#)
What did he **mean** when he said, 'You will look for **me**, but you will not find **me**,' and 'Where I am, you cannot **come**'?"
51. [John 7:37](#)
On the last and greatest day of the Feast, Jesus stood and said in a loud voice, "If anyone is thirsty, let him **come to me** and drink."
52. [John 8:20](#)
"You do not know **me** or my Father," Jesus replied. "If you knew **me**, you would know my Father also." He spoke these words while teaching in the temple area near the place where the offerings were put. Yet no one seized him, because his time had not yet **come**."
53. [John 8:21](#)
Once more Jesus said to them, "I am going away, and you will look for **me**, and you will die in your sin. Where I go, you cannot **come**."
54. [John 8:42](#)
[*The Children of the Devil*] Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love **me**, for I came from God and now am here. I have not **come** on my own; but he sent **me**."
55. [John 10:9](#)
I am the gate; whoever enters through **me** will be saved. He will **come** in and go out, and find pasture."

56. [John 12:13](#)

They took palm branches and went out to **meet** him, shouting, "Hosanna! " "Blessed is he who **comes** in the name of the Lord!" "Blessed is the King of Israel!"

57. [John 12:46](#)

I have **come** into the world as a light, so that no one who believes in **me** should stay in darkness.

58. [John 13:33](#)

"My children, I will be with you only a little longer. You will look for **me**, and just as I told the Jews, so I tell you now: Where I am going, you cannot **come**.

59. [John 14:3](#)

And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will **come** back and take you to be with **me** that you also may be where I am.

60. [John 14:6](#)

Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one **comes** to the Father except through **me**.

61. [John 14:23](#)

Jesus replied, "If anyone loves **me**, he will obey my teaching. My Father will love him, and we will **come** to him and make our home with him.

62. [John 14:31](#)

but the world must learn that I love the Father and that I do exactly what my Father has commanded **me**. "**Come** now; let us leave.

63. [John 15:26](#)

"When the Counselor **comes**, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about **me**.

64. [John 16:32](#)

"But a time is coming, and has **come**, when you will be scattered, each to his own home. You will leave **me** all alone. Yet I am not alone, for my Father is with **me**.

65. [John 17:7](#)

Now they know that everything you have given **me comes** from you.

66. [John 17:10](#)

All I have is yours, and all you have is mine. And glory has **come** to **me** through them.

12.4.2 *Enslavement to Desires:*

Desire is a two edged sword. It is good to desire to succeed in school, to have a nice house, a wife and children. Also it is good to desire to be rich, even very rich. But it is bad if our desires dominate our lives. Because we become slaves to our desires. A slave is not in command of his actions, he does what the master tells him to do without thinking. Go and visit prisons and mental institutions you will find out that desire drove some to steal, and some to even kill another person to get their desires satisfied. Some go crazy, lose their minds because they have certain desires that they could not satisfy so from worry and non-stop thinking the mind loses its ability to discriminate between what is real and what is not. Madness! What did the Lord say about desire?

1. [Matthew 9:13](#)
But go and learn what this means: 'I **desire** mercy, not sacrifice.' For I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners."
2. [Matthew 12:7](#)
If you had known what these words mean, 'I **desire** mercy, not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the innocent.
3. [Mark 4:19](#)
but the worries of this life, the deceitfulness of wealth and the **desires** for other things come in and choke the word, making it unfruitful.
4. [Luke 22:15](#)
And he said to them, "I have eagerly **desired** to eat this Passover with you before I suffer.
5. [John 8:44](#)
You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's **desire**. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.
6. [Matthew 5:28](#)
But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman **lustfully** has already committed adultery with her in his heart.
7. [Matthew 6:24](#)
"No one can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and **love** the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and **Money**.
[Matthew 6:23-25](#) (in Context) [Matthew 6](#) (Whole Chapter)
8. [Luke 7:42](#)
Neither of them had the **money** to pay him back, so he canceled the debts of both. Now which of them will **love** him more?"

9. [Luke 16:13](#)

"No servant can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and **love** the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and **Money**."

10. [Luke 16:14](#)

The Pharisees, who **loved money**, heard all this and were sneering at Jesus.

11. [John 3:19](#)

This is the verdict: Light has come into the **world**, but men **loved** darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil.

12. [John 12:25](#)

The man who **loves** his life will lose it, while the man who hates his life in this **world** will keep it for eternal life.

Desire is good when it is under control. Better yet, Holy Desires are very holy and are the most honored act a believer can commit. Desiring that all be saved and to the knowledge of the truth reached is the ultimate Holy Desire because it is what our lord desires for His creation

12.4.3 Freedom From Enslavement to Satan:

The Lord wants first to free you and me from Satan. Here is what the Lord said about Satan our Old enemy:

1. [Matthew 4:10](#)

Jesus said to him, "Away from me, **Satan**! For it is written: 'Worship the Lord your God, and serve him only.' "

2. [Matthew 12:26](#)

If **Satan** drives out **Satan**, he is divided against himself. How then can his kingdom stand?

3. [Matthew 16:23](#)

Jesus turned and said to Peter, "Get behind me, **Satan**! You are a stumbling block to me; you do not have in mind the things of God, but the things of men."

4. [Mark 1:13](#)

and he was in the desert forty days, being tempted by **Satan**. He was with the wild animals, and angels attended him.

5. [Mark 3:23](#)

So Jesus called them and spoke to them in parables: "How can **Satan** drive out **Satan**?"

6. [Mark 3:26](#)

And if **Satan** opposes himself and is divided, he cannot stand; his end has come.

7. [Mark 4:15](#)
Some people are like seed along the path, where the word is sown. As soon as they hear it, **Satan** comes and takes away the word that was sown in them.
8. [Mark 8:33](#)
But when Jesus turned and looked at his disciples, he rebuked Peter. "Get behind me, **Satan!**" he said. "You do not have in mind the things of God, but the things of men."
9. [Luke 10:18](#)
He replied, "I saw **Satan** fall like lightning from heaven.
10. [Luke 11:18](#)
If **Satan** is divided against himself, how can his kingdom stand? I say this because you claim that I drive out demons by Beelzebub.
11. [Luke 13:16](#)
Then should not this woman, a daughter of Abraham, whom **Satan** has kept bound for eighteen long years, be set free on the Sabbath day from what bound her?"
12. [Luke 22:3](#)
Then **Satan** entered Judas, called Iscariot, one of the Twelve.
13. [Luke 22:31](#)
"Simon, Simon, **Satan** has asked to sift you as wheat.
14. [John 13:27](#)
As soon as Judas took the bread, **Satan** entered into him.

12.4.4 Enslavement to the Commandments:

Can we be enslaved to the commandments, yes we can. The Commandments that Moses brought to the Israelites from God after they departed the land of enslavement, Egypt, became an enslavement in itself. Israel had to obey the commandments or accept the punishment of disobedience. Some of the punishment reached death, the ultimate (capital) punishment. The people of the promise became slaves to the commandments. If you sin or transgress, you had to make a sacrifice, but certain transgressions were punished physical punishment. If you kill, you must be killed and the Law required punishment of the same kind: "An Eye for An Eye, and a tooth for a tooth" These were euphemisms for the type of punishment that fit the transgression (crime). Our Muslim brothers unfortunately take the Commandment to the extreme by actually demanding plucking an eye of one who caused that kind of harm. Their Share'ah (commandments) requires cutting the hand of a thief, and cutting the hand and foot on opposite sides for more serious offend and goes to death punishment by different methods that fit

different crimes and/or transgression that include: Stoning, crucifying, burning, or beheading. That is Moses Law taken to extreme. Mose only used stoning and burning.

The Law of perfection, through Jesus Christ my Lord, the desire of all nations desires mercy over sacrifice and forgiveness over the letter of any law. His Majesty our Lord and King said:

“38" You have heard that it was said, 'Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth.'^[g] 39 But I tell you, Do not resist an evil person. If someone strikes you on the right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if someone wants to sue you and take your tunic, let him have your cloak as well. 41 If someone forces you to go one mile, go with him two miles. 42 Give to the one who asks you, and do not turn away from the one who wants to borrow from you.

Love for Enemies

43" You have heard that it was said, 'Love your neighbor^[h] and hate your enemy.' 44 But I tell you: Love your enemies^[i] and pray for those who persecute you, 45 that you may be sons of your Father in heaven. He causes his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous. 46 If you love those who love you, what reward will you get? Are not even the tax collectors doing that? 47 And if you greet only your brothers, what are you doing more than others? Do not even pagans do that? 48 Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect. (Matt 5:38-48)

After we hear the words of the Lord, there is nothing to say. He commands you to forego the letter of the Lord and follow the spirit of the law, which is Love, Peaces, and Mercy.

12.4.5 Enslavement to Fellow Men:

The reader has the right to ask: what is this? I say man was a slave to man for all the history of man until Jesus came and gave you freedom from this capital enslavement. The world was organized as kingdoms and principalities all along. The Emperors and Kings owned everything as an inherited right. The People of their Kingdoms had to work for the king to build his kingdom. When Jesus came he freed us from the enslavement to kings by making us members of his heavenly kingdom. The Lord said: 35 Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever. 36 So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed. 37 I know you are Abraham's descendants. Yet you are ready to kill me, because you have no room for my word. (John 8:35-37)

So, we are free indeed. When the Emperor Constantine I made Christianity the religion of the Roman Empire, and held the first Universal Council of the Church in Nicea, in 325 AD, he refused to sit on an elevated chair at the conference of 320 bishops because he had calibrated his thinking and realized that the Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of lords and king of Kings was present at the Meeting and the Glory should be only to Him. The King humbled himself for the first time in the history of our civilization. Our kings became civil. From there on it became understood

that there is no enslavement of people by rulers because we all have to humble ourselves under our heavenly king.

The Kingdom of God is:

1. [Matthew 12:28](#)
But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of **God**, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. [Is here!]
2. [Matthew 19:24](#)
Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the **kingdom of God**." [Not by wealth or power]
3. [Matthew 21:32](#)
Jesus said to them, "I tell you the truth, the tax collectors and the prostitutes are entering the **kingdom of God** ahead of you. For John came to you to show you the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him, but the tax collectors and the prostitutes did. And even after you saw this, you did not repent and believe him. [it is for everyone who asks the Lord]
4. [Matthew 21:43](#)
"Therefore I tell you that the **kingdom of God** will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit.[we can easily lose it if we do not follow the simple faith based teachings of our King]
5. [Mark 1:15](#)
"The time has come," he said. "The **kingdom of God** is near. Repent and believe the good news!"[Only requirements are faith and repentance]
6. [Mark 4:11](#)
He told them, "The secret of the **kingdom of God** has been given to you. But to those on the outside everything is said in parables [it is very simple as stated above: faith and repentance]
7. [Mark 4:26](#)
[*The Parable of the Growing Seed*] He also said, "This is what the **kingdom of God** is like. A man scatters seed on the ground. [The sower is the Lord and the seed is the Word of God]
8. [Mark 4:30](#)
[*The Parable of the Mustard Seed*] Again he said, "What shall we say the **kingdom of God** is like, or what parable shall we use to describe it? [It is like a mustard seed, very small but it can grow to a huge tree]
9. [Mark 9:1](#)
And he said to them, "I tell you the truth, some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the **kingdom of God** come with power." [and it came immediately after his resurrection]

10. [Mark 9:47](#)

And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter the **kingdom of God** with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into hell, [The Kingdom of God is not food and drinks but it is simple pure faith]

11. [Mark 10:14, 15](#)

When Jesus saw this, he was indignant. He said to them, "Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the **kingdom of God** belongs to such as these. I tell you the truth, anyone who will not receive the **kingdom of God** like a little child will never enter it." [We have to be like little children, act with the innocence of a child to enter the Kingdom of God]

12. [Mark 10:23,24](#)

Jesus looked around and said to his disciples, "How hard it is for the rich to enter the kingdom of God! The disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus said again, "Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God." [It is not by money or wealth. It is not a sin to be rich, but it is a sin to love material things and make it the focus of our life!]

13. [Mark 12:33,34](#)

³³To love him with all your heart, with all your understanding and with all your strength, and to love your neighbor as yourself is more important than all burnt offerings and sacrifices. When Jesus saw that he had answered wisely, he said to him, "You are not far from the **kingdom of God**." And from then on no one dared ask him any more questions. [Love the Lord and your neighbor to enter the Kingdom. The neighbor here is anyone and everyone]

14. [Mark 15:43](#)

Joseph of Arimathea, a prominent member of the Council, who was himself waiting for the **kingdom of God**, went boldly to Pilate and asked for Jesus' body. [This Joseph by doing an act of mercy might have entered the Kingdom of God, so can you]

15. [Luke 4:43](#)

But he said, "I must preach the good news of the **kingdom of God** to the other towns also, because that is why I was sent." [the kingdom of God is open for all the tribes and all the nations, these towns were enemies of the Jews at the time and since King Rahboam, son of Solomon lost their loyalty because he was hard on them, his father beat them with whips, and he was going to beat them with serpents and scorpions]

16. [Luke 6:20](#)

Looking at his disciples, he said: "Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the **kingdom of God**. [is in't that amazing, the Kingdom of God is for the poor and the humble those will go in very easily, because they are the brethren of our King!]

17. [Luke 7:28](#)

I tell you, among those born of women there is no one greater than John; yet the one who

is least in the **kingdom of God is greater than he.**" [I always marveled at this verse, needs no explanation. We all are the same in the eyes of our King. Peter was a fisherman, and St. Simon the Kobbler ('samaan Al-Kharazz was a one eyed shoe repairman)]

18. [Luke 8: 1, 10](#)

[*The Parable of the Sower*] After this, Jesus traveled about from one town and village to another, proclaiming the good news of the **kingdom of God**. The Twelve were with him, .. He said, "The knowledge of the secrets of the **kingdom of God** has been given to you, but to others I speak in parables, so that, " 'though seeing, they may not see; though hearing, they may not understand.'

19. [Luke 9:2, 11](#)

and he sent them out to preach the kingdom of God and to heal the sick. but the crowds learned about it and followed him. He welcomed them and spoke to them about the kingdom of God, and healed those who needed healing. [If you are a member of the Kingdom, you are taught and given benefits that include: prophecy, word of knowledge, and healing]

The teachings of Christ affected all Christian nations when they wrote their laws and constitutions. A new thing came with Christ, and that is, there is a higher kingdom and a higher king we all belong to and are accountable to. So, Kings and Emperrors who truly were Christian followed the teachings of Christ in formulating their Laws and their Constitutions.

That is evident in the Magna Carta (Latin for Great Charter;
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Magna_Carta)

The Magna Carta issued by King John of England in 1215 AD in England, was a contract that limits the kings Rights and he demands from the Barons and the people, and states his obligations towards them. This was the basis for the British common Law that evolved to what England Laws and Constitution are today. It gives more rights to the citizens and less privileges and authorities to the ruler. The Kings of England are figure heads now instead of the all powerful all might rulers of the past?

All the people liberation Laws that followed in Europ including the French Law and it all influenced the future of the world whereas most countries adopted "democracy" in which people are now ruled by presidents appointed or elected for a fixed term instead of being rulers for life. The French Common law and all the constitutions of Europe, North America, and Australia (the New Found Lands) all free the people from the obligations to a lifelong ruler in a more equitable systems that gives the people rights and obligations towards the state and no inherited obligations towards the ruler!

The American constitution that was adopted in Phyladelphia, PA on September 17, 1787 is even more liberating :http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States_Constitution

The declaration of independence that had to be made to have a constitution not tied to the King of England sounds like a Christian opening statement:

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that [all men are created equal](#), that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are [Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness](#).

Look at the words of Christ:

35Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever. 36So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed. 37I know you are Abraham's descendants. Yet you are ready to kill me, because you have no room for my word. John 8: 35-37)

And also look at the words of Christ to many that He freed from sicknes and the power of the enemy:

1. [Mark 5:29](#)
Immediately her bleeding stopped and she felt in her body that she was **freed** from her suffering.
2. [Mark 5:34](#)
He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace and be **freed** from your suffering."
3. [Luke 4:18](#)
"The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim **freedom** for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to release the oppressed,
4. [Luke 13:12](#)
When Jesus saw her, he called her forward and said to her, "Woman, you are set **free** from your infirmity."
5. [Luke 13:16](#)
Then should not this woman, a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has kept bound for eighteen long years, be set **free** on the Sabbath day from what bound her?"
6. [John 1:20](#)
He did not fail to confess, but confessed **freely**, "I am not the Christ. "
7. [John 8:32](#)
Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you **free**."

8. [John 8:33](#)
They answered him, "We are Abraham's descendants and have never been slaves of anyone. How can you say that we shall be set free?"
9. [John 8:36](#)
So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed.

There are Human rights declarations over the ages that are significant for you and me to live in the World free of worry from a king, ruler or a religion that dictates on you a certain way of life against your will or your desire. Here is a hyperlinked list so, our prwawntation is complete without avoiding human rights or the political realities of the world we live in:

12.5 The Universal Declaration of Human Rights:
(http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Universal_Declaration_of_Human_Rights)

The **Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR)** is a declaration adopted by the [United Nations General Assembly](#) (10 December 1948 at [Palais de Chaillot](#), Paris). The [Guinness Book of Records](#) describes the UDHR as the "Most Translated Document"^[1] in the world. The Declaration arose directly from the experience of the [Second World War](#) and represents the first global expression of rights to which all human beings are inherently entitled. It consists of 30 articles which have been elaborated in subsequent international treaties, regional human rights instruments, national constitutions and laws. The [International Bill of Human Rights](#) consists of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the [International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights](#), and the [International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights](#) and its two Optional Protocols. In 1966 the General Assembly adopted the two detailed Covenants, which complete the International Bill of Human Rights; and in 1976, after the Covenants had been ratified by a sufficient number of individual nations, the Bill took on the force of international law.^[2]

I wanted to include this section because we live in a world that in some parts of it, people are not free to worship and usually coupled with this restrictions on their political and economical righs as well (Freedom of Expression). I also am guided by the wisdom of Fr. Luka Al-Anthony who also had a section on the same subject in his book “Desire of All Nations, Arabic, Benisouef, Egypt, 1989”

I want to state clearly that the Lord Jesus Christ gave us full freedom, even the freedom to not believe. When the young rich man went away sad, because he did not want to leave everything and follow Him. He did not scold him or send an armed squad to beat him to submission. He also made it clear to the disciples when he sent them to give a message of peace and if they accept it stay with them teaching them everything related to the “Kingdom of God” but if they do not return your greeting, leave immediately. Here is the text: “

11"Whatever town or village you enter, search for some worthy person there and stay at his house until you leave. 12As you enter the home, give it your greeting. 13If the home is deserving, let your peace rest on it; if it is not, let your peace return to you. 14If anyone will not welcome you or listen to your words, shake the dust off your feet when you leave that home or town. 15I tell you the truth, it will be more bearable for Sodom and Gomorrah on the day of judgment than for that town. 16I am sending you out like sheep among wolves. Therefore be as shrewd as snakes and as innocent as doves. (Matt 10:11-16)

6Then Jesus went around teaching from village to village. 7Calling the Twelve to him, he sent them out two by two and gave them authority over evil spirits. 8These were his instructions: "Take nothing for the journey except a staff—no bread, no bag, no money in your belts. 9Wear sandals but not an extra tunic. 10Whenever you enter a house, stay there until you leave that town. 11And if any place will not welcome you or listen to you, shake the dust off your feet when you leave, as a testimony against them."

12They went out and preached that people should repent. 13They drove out many demons and anointed many sick people with oil and healed them. (Mark 6:10-13)

The purpose is to preach the Kingdom of God, the Theology of Liberation and not to form army or nation: Peaceful teachings using convincing argument and supported by wonders and miracles.

12.6 A compilation of all the Important Event, Wonders and Miracles Mentioned in the 4 Gospels:

This compilation is to the best of the author’s ability knowing that according to St. John many things the Lord did if all were written the all the books of the world will not be sufficient to hold it all (John 22:XX).

Also, wonders and miracles in the name of Jesus Christ the Son of God continue to this day and until he comes back in His Glory to Judge the Living and the dead and reward everyone according to his deeds. And this is not a wild guess, but a promise our Lord the desire of All Nations gave the believers: you and me, and all who believe: **“11 Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me; or at least believe on the evidence of the works themselves. 12 Very truly I tell you, all who have faith in me will do the works I have been doing, and they will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father. 13 And I will do whatever you ask in my name, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son.”** (John 14: 11-13)

No.	Place	Event	Matt	Mark	Luke	John
1	The Temple	Archangel Gabriel Appears to Zachariah			1:5-25	
2	Nazarene	Annunciation			1:26-31	
3	Ein Karim (Hills of Judea)	Mary Visits Elizabeth			1:39-56	
4	Ein Karim (Hills of Judea)	The Birth of John the Baptist			1:57-80	
5	Bethlehem	The Birth of Jesus Christ	2:1		2:1-7	
6	Beit Sahour	The Angels Appear to the Shepherds			2:8-20	
7	Jerusalem	The Circumcision of the Lord			2:21	
8	Jerusalem	The Visit of the 3 wise Magis			2:29-36	
9	Bethlehem	The Escape to Egypt	2:1-12			
10	Egypt	Jesus Growth up full of grace and wisdom	2:13			
11	Nazarene	12 Years old Jesus teaches in the Temple	2:23			
12	Jerusalem	Jesus works as a Carpenter			2:39	
13	Nazarene				2:46	
14	Jordan River	Jesus Baptized by John		6:3		
15	Jericho	Jesus Fasts and is tempted by the Devil	3:13	1:9	3:21	
16	Jerusalem	The Temptation on the Wing (top) of the Temple	4:3	1:12	4:3	

240 Jesus Christ the Desire of all Nations

17	Mount of Carmel	The Temptation to worship the Devil	4:8		4:5	
18			4:5		4:9	
19	Beit Abra	The Witness of John the Baptist				1:28-43
20	Canna of Galilee	Transforming water to Wine				2:1-11
21	Capernaum	The Lord Stayed for Some Time				2:12
22	Jerusalem	Attended the feast and Ordered Cleaning the Temple				2:13
23	Jerusalem	Explains Second Birth to Nicodemus				3:1-21
24	Jordan River	Christ and his Disciples Baptize				3:22
25	Jacobs's Well	Speaking to the Samaritan Woman				4:5-26
26	Capernaum	Accepted by the People of Samaria (Galilee)				4:45
27	Canna of Galilee	Healing the Son of the Servant of the King				4:46
28	Nazareth	The Jews Attempt to Kill Him			4:16-29	
29	Capernaum	Preaching Repentance & Forgiveness	4:13-17	1:14	4:31	
30	Sea of Galilee	Calling Simon and Andrew	4:18-22	1:16-20		
31	Capernaum	Calling James and John (Sons of Zebedee)		1:21-39	4:31-37	
32	Capernaum	Preaching and Exorcising Evil Spirits	8:14-17	1:29-34	4:38-48	
33	Peter's House	Healing Simon's Mother-in-Law				
34	Galilee	He Prays alone, Heals the Sick and Exorcise Evil Spirits		1:35-39	4:42-44	
35	Capernaum	Preaches and stays for a while	9:2-8	2:1-12		
36	Peter's House	Healing the Man with Palsy			5:1-11	
37	Lake of Gannissaret	Miracle of catching many Fishes	12:9-14	3:1-6	6:6-11	
38	Capernaum	Healing the man with the Withered Hand	12:15-24	3:1-12		
39	Sea of Galilee	Many followed Him, He healed them all		3:13-19	6:12-16	
40	Mount of Hattin (in Galilee)	Stayed up all night praying, and then Chose 12 Disciples			6:17-19	
41	Mount of Hattin (in Galilee)	Performs Healings and Exorcisms			6:2-49	

42	Mount of Hateen (in Gallilee)	The Sermon on the Mount	5,6,7,8			
43	Mount of Hateen (in Gallilee)	Teaches the Lord's Prayer	6:9-13			
44	Mount of Hateen (in Gallilee)	Large Crowds followed him		3:19-21		
45	Bethesda	Healing (Cleansing) the Leoeer		1:40-45	5:12-15	
46	Gallilee	Alone to Pray			5:16	
47	capernaum	Healing the Servant of the Centurion			7:1-10	
48	Najin	Raising the Son of the Widow from the Dead			7:11-15	
49	Peter's House	A Sinner (Woman) Anoints Him with Expensive Perfume			7:36-50	
50	Near the Sea of Gallilee	Great Multitude Follow Him	12:1-2	4:1		
51	See of Gallilee	He was woken Up and He commands the Wind to Calm	8:23-26	4:35-39	8:22-24	
52	The Village of the Gergesseeeen	He Expelled many deamons into a flock? Of Pigs		5:1-20	8:26-39	
53	Capernaum (Jarius House)	Raising the Daughter of Jarius from the Dead	9:23-26	5:35-43	8:49-56	
54	Capernaum (Peter's House)	Healing (Restoring the sight of) 2 men and expelling deamons	9:24-37			
55	Nazarene	Healing the Sick, Sending the 12 to Preach	13:54-58	1:1-13	9:1-6	
56	Jerusalem	Attending Paschal Celebration Healing the Sick at bathesda				5:1-9
57	Tabarias	Stayed there after the killing (martyrdom) of the Baptist	14:1-12	6:3-21	9:9	
58	Beit Saida	Healing the sick, feeding 5000 from 5 loaves and 2 fishes	14:13-22	6:22-45	9:10-17	6:1-11
59	Gallilee Mountain	Alone to Pray	13:23	6:46		6:15
60	See of Gallilee	Walking on water, asking Peter to walk on water	14:24-32	6:42-52		6:16-21
61	Ganissart (on land)	Many touched Hime and were healed	14:34-36	6:53-56		

242 Jesus Christ the Desire of all Nations

62	Capernaum (temple)	Sermon on the bread of Life and false traditions	15:1-14	7:1-16		6:22-71
63	Peter's House	Explains what defiles a person	15:15-50	7:17-23		
64	Sour and Saida region	Healing the Daughter of the Canaanite Woman	15:21-28	7:24-26		
65	Mountain near Sea of Gallilee	Healing Blind, lame, deaf, and palsied people	15:29-31			
66	Decapolis	Healing a mute and deaf		7:21-27		
67	Mountain near Sea of Gallilee	Feeding 4000+ people from 7 loaves	15:32-38	8:1-9		
68	Near the Sea of Gallilee	Warning against the yeast of the Pharisees	16:5-12	8:13-21		
69	Near Beit Saida	Healing a blind man in two stages		8:22-26		
70	Cesaria of Philip	Peter Confesses that He is the Christ the Son of God	16:13-20	8:22-30	9:18-21	
71	Tabour Mountain	Transfiguration	17:1-8	9:1-8	9:28-36	
72	Near Tabour Mountain	Healing a boy possessed with an unclean spirit	17:9-18	9:9-27	9:37-45	
73	Peter's House	Paying taxes and teaching concerning authority, the greater	17:24-27	9:33-40		
74	Jerusalem	Teaching in the Temple and attempt to arrest Him				7:1-53
75	Olive Mount	Spent the night praying				8:1--
76	Olive Mount	Teaches Prayer			11:1-13	
77	Treasury the Temple Jerusalem	The woman caught in the act of fornication				8:2-11
78	Slwam Lake in Jerusalem	Healing the Born Blind (Sabbath)				9:1-41
79	Capernaum	Sending the 70 Apostles to Preach			10:1-16	
80	Beire	Healing a bent woman (Sabbath)			12:10-21	
81	Samaria	Cleansing 10 men from Leprosy			17:11-19	
82	Judea	Teaching concerning Marriage and divorce	19:1-26	10:1-17	18:18-27	
83	Beit Ania (Mary & Martha's Home)	Teaching: The Good Inheritance			10:38-42	

84	Solomon Chamber in the Temple	Preaching during the Feast of Renewal				10:22-29
85	Jordan River	Many come to Him and Believe				10:40-42
86	Beit Ania	Raising Lazarus from the dead after 4 days				11:38-44
87	Beit Ania (Mary and Martha's Home)	A Dinner and Anointing with Perfume by Mary	26:6	14:3		12:3
88	Afraim	Hiding because of Persecution				11:54
89	Near Jercho	Healing a blind man in two stages	20:29-34	10:46-52	18:35-43	
90	Near Jercho	Calling Zachaus			11:10	
91	Beit Ania to the Temple	Entering Jerusalem Riding a Donkey and a Colt	21:1-11	11:1-10	19:20-44	12:12-19
92	Jerusalem	Turning the tables in the temple, Healing many	21:12-26	11:15-18	19:45-48	
93	Beit Ania	Spent the night	21:17	11:11		
94	between Beit Ania and Jerusalem	Cursing the Fig Tree	11:19	11:14		
95	The Temple	Prophesying about the destruction of Jerusalem	14:1-2	12:1-2	21:5-6	
96	Olive Mount	Describing themanner of the destruction of Jerusalem	21:5-25	13:2-37	21:6-28	
97	Upper Chamber in Jerusalem	The Thanksgiving Mystery Instituted (Last Supper)	21:17-20	14:12-26	21:7-30	13:1-30
98	Olive Mount	Tells them that they will al doubt Him that night	26:20-35	14:26		
99	the garden of Gassemeni	Praying close to Peter, James, and john	26:26	14:22-34	22:36	18:1
100	the garden of Gassemeni	Judas betrays Him and hands him to the Jews	26:46-56	14:42-52	22:42-52	18:1-11
101	House of Annan in Jerusalem	First Trial:				18:12-22
102	House of Kiafa in Jerusalem	Second Trial:	26:57-66	14:43-52	22:42-52	18:1-41
103	House of Pilate in Jerusalem	The Crowd mocks Him and He was beaten	26:67-68	14:65	22:62-65	
104	The Chief priests Chamber in jerusalem	Third Trial:			22:66-71	

105	The Ruler Chambers in Jerusalem	Fourth Trial: Not guilty	27:1-14	15:1-5	23:1-5	18:28-38
106	Herod's Chambers in Jerusalem	Fifth Trial: Not guilty but mocked			23:6-11	
107	the place of balat???	Sixth Trial: Not guilty and Pilate washes his hands	27:12-26	15:6-15	23:12-25	19:4
108	The Ruler Chambers in Jerusalem	Seventh Trial: Not guilty and receives crown of thorns	27:27-30	15:16-19		19:2-3
109	The place of balat???	Eighth Trial: Not Guilty, Pilate hand Him back to the Jews				19:4-8
110	The Ruler Chambers in Jerusalem	Do I Crucify your King: Pilate Asked				19:12-16
111	The way of the Passion (suffering)	Daughters of Jerusalem don't weep for me!	27:33	15:22	23:28	19:17
112	Golgotha in Jerusalem	Mocking and Crucifixion	27:31-56	15:23-41	23:33-44	19:18-20
113	The Glorified Tomb in Jerusalem	His Burial	27:57-16	15:42-47	23:20-56	19:38-43
114	Near the tomb in Jerusalem	Appears to Mary Magdalene		16:9-11		20:11-18
115	Jerusalem	Appears to Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary	28:9-10			
116	Emmuas	Appears to Luke and Cleopas		16:12-13	24:13-22	
117	The upper room in Jerusalem	Appears to Disciples in the Abscense of Thomas the Doubter				20:19-45
118	The upper room in Jerusalem	Appears again in the presence of Thomas the Doubter				20:26-29
119	Taberia	Appears to 7 Apostles				21:1-14
120	Mountain near Sea of Gallilee	Appears to Disciples and more the 500 people	28:16-20	16:14-18		
121	Holy Land	Appears to Disciples 40 days after resurrection	act 1:3			
122	Olive Mount	Spoke about kingdom of heaven, blessed and ascended		16:19	24:50	

123	the upper room in Jerusalem	On the day of Pentecost Sent the Holy Spirit	Act 2:3			
-----	--------------------------------	---	---------	--	--	--

Appendix A

A.1 The Titles of Christ:

25. [Mark 9:41](#)
I tell you the truth, anyone who gives you a cup of water in my name because you belong to **Christ** will certainly not lose his reward.
26. [Mark 12:35](#)
[*Whose Son Is the **Christ***] While Jesus was teaching in the temple courts, he asked, "How is it that the teachers of the law say that the **Christ** is the son of David?"
27. [Mark 13:21](#)
At that time if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the **Christ** !' or, 'Look, there he is!' do not believe it.
28. [Mark 13:22](#)
For false **Christ**s and false prophets will appear and perform signs and miracles to deceive the elect—if that were possible.
29. [Mark 14:61](#)
But Jesus remained silent and gave no answer. Again the high priest asked him, "Are you the **Christ**, the Son of the Blessed One?"
30. [Mark 15:32](#)
Let this **Christ**, this King of Israel, come down now from the cross, that we may see and believe." Those crucified with him also heaped insults on him.
31. [Luke 2:11](#)
Today in the town of David a Savior has been born to you; he is **Christ** the Lord.
32. [Luke 2:26](#)
It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not die before he had seen the Lord's **Christ**.
33. [Luke 3:15](#)
The people were waiting expectantly and were all wondering in their hearts if John might possibly be the **Christ**.
34. [Luke 4:41](#)
Moreover, demons came out of many people, shouting, "You are the Son of God!" But he rebuked them and would not allow them to speak, because they knew he was the **Christ**.
35. [Luke 9:18](#)
[*Peter's Confession of **Christ***] Once when Jesus was praying in private and his disciples were with him, he asked them, "Who do the crowds say I am?"
36. [Luke 9:20](#)
"But what about you?" he asked. "Who do you say I am?" Peter answered, "The **Christ** of God."

37. [Luke 20:41](#)
[*Whose Son Is the Christ?*] Then Jesus said to them, "How is it that they say the **Christ** is the Son of David?"
38. [Luke 22:67](#)
"If you are the **Christ**, " they said, "tell us."
39. [Luke 23:2](#)
And they began to accuse him, saying, "We have found this man subverting our nation. He opposes payment of taxes to Caesar and claims to be **Christ**, a king."
40. [Luke 23:35](#)
The people stood watching, and the rulers even sneered at him. They said, "He saved others; let him save himself if he is the **Christ** of God, the Chosen One."
41. [Luke 23:39](#)
One of the criminals who hung there hurled insults at him: "Aren't you the **Christ**? Save yourself and us!"
42. [Luke 24:26](#)
Did not the **Christ** have to suffer these things and then enter his glory?"
43. [Luke 24:46](#)
He told them, "This is what is written: The **Christ** will suffer and rise from the dead on the third day,
44. [John 1:17](#)
For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus **Christ**.
45. [John 1:19](#)
[*John the Baptist Denies Being the Christ*] Now this was John's testimony when the Jews of Jerusalem sent priests and Levites to ask him who he was.
46. [John 1:20](#)
He did not fail to confess, but confessed freely, "I am not the **Christ**. "
47. [John 1:25](#)
questioned him, "Why then do you baptize if you are not the **Christ**, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?"
48. [John 1:41](#)
The first thing Andrew did was to find his brother Simon and tell him, "We have found the Messiah" (that is, the **Christ**).
49. [John 3:28](#)
You yourselves can testify that I said, 'I am not the **Christ** but am sent ahead of him.'
50. [John 4:25](#)
The woman said, "I know that Messiah" (called **Christ**) "is coming. When he comes, he will explain everything to us."
51. [John 4:29](#)
"Come, see a man who told me everything I ever did. Could this be the **Christ** ?"

52. [John 7:25](#)
[*Is Jesus the **Christ**?*] At that point some of the people of Jerusalem began to ask, "Isn't this the man they are trying to kill?"
53. [John 7:26](#)
Here he is, speaking publicly, and they are not saying a word to him. Have the authorities really concluded that he is the **Christ** ?
54. [John 7:27](#)
But we know where this man is from; when the **Christ** comes, no one will know where he is from."
55. [John 7:31](#)
Still, many in the crowd put their faith in him. They said, "When the **Christ** comes, will he do more miraculous signs than this man?"
56. [John 7:41](#)
Others said, "He is the **Christ**."
57. [John 7:42](#)
Still others asked, "How can the **Christ** come from Galilee? Does not the Scripture say that the **Christ** will come from David's family and from Bethlehem, the town where David lived?"
58. [John 9:22](#)
His parents said this because they were afraid of the Jews, for already the Jews had decided that anyone who acknowledged that Jesus was the **Christ** would be put out of the synagogue.
59. [John 10:24](#)
The Jews gathered around him, saying, "How long will you keep us in suspense? If you are the **Christ**, tell us plainly."
60. [John 11:27](#)
"Yes, Lord," she told him, "I believe that you are the **Christ**, the Son of God, who was to come into the world."
61. [John 12:34](#)
The crowd spoke up, "We have heard from the Law that the **Christ** will remain forever, so how can you say, 'The Son of Man must be lifted up'? Who is this 'Son of Man'?"
62. [John 17:3](#)
Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true God, and Jesus **Christ**, whom you have sent.
63. [John 20:31](#)
But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the **Christ**, the Son of God, and that by believing you may have life in his name.
64. [Acts 2:31](#)
Seeing what was ahead, he spoke of the resurrection of the **Christ**, that he was not abandoned to the grave, nor did his body see decay.

65. [Acts 2:36](#)
"Therefore let all Israel be assured of this: God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and **Christ**."
66. [Acts 2:38](#)
Peter replied, "Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus **Christ** for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit."
67. [Acts 3:6](#)
Then Peter said, "Silver or gold I do not have, but what I have I give you. In the name of Jesus **Christ** of Nazareth, walk."
68. [Acts 3:18](#)
But this is how God fulfilled what he had foretold through all the prophets, saying that his **Christ** would suffer.
69. [Acts 3:20](#)
and that he may send the **Christ**, who has been appointed for you—even Jesus.
70. [Acts 4:10](#)
then know this, you and all the people of Israel: It is by the name of Jesus **Christ** of Nazareth, whom you crucified but whom God raised from the dead, that this man stands before you healed.
71. [Acts 5:42](#)
Day after day, in the temple courts and from house to house, they never stopped teaching and proclaiming the good news that Jesus is the **Christ**.
72. [Acts 8:5](#)
Philip went down to a city in Samaria and proclaimed the **Christ** there.
73. [Acts 8:12](#)
But when they believed Philip as he preached the good news of the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus **Christ**, they were baptized, both men and women.
74. [Acts 9:22](#)
Yet Saul grew more and more powerful and baffled the Jews living in Damascus by proving that Jesus is the **Christ**.
75. [Acts 9:34](#)
"Aeneas," Peter said to him, "Jesus **Christ** heals you. Get up and take care of your mat." Immediately Aeneas got up.
76. [Acts 10:36](#)
You know the message God sent to the people of Israel, telling the good news of peace through Jesus **Christ**, who is Lord of all.
77. [Acts 10:48](#)
So he ordered that they be baptized in the name of Jesus **Christ**. Then they asked Peter to stay with them for a few days.

78. [Acts 11:17](#)
So if God gave them the same gift as he gave us, who believed in the Lord Jesus **Christ**, who was I to think that I could oppose God?"
79. [Acts 11:26](#)
and when he found him, he brought him to Antioch. So for a whole year Barnabas and Saul met with the church and taught great numbers of people. The disciples were called **Christians** first at Antioch.
80. [Acts 15:26](#)
men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
81. [Acts 16:18](#)
She kept this up for many days. Finally Paul became so troubled that he turned around and said to the spirit, "In the name of Jesus **Christ** I command you to come out of her!" At that moment the spirit left her.
82. [Acts 17:3](#)
explaining and proving that the **Christ** had to suffer and rise from the dead. "This Jesus I am proclaiming to you is the **Christ**, " he said.
83. [Acts 18:5](#)
When Silas and Timothy came from Macedonia, Paul devoted himself exclusively to preaching, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the **Christ**.
84. [Acts 18:28](#)
For he vigorously refuted the Jews in public debate, proving from the Scriptures that Jesus was the **Christ**.
85. [Acts 24:24](#)
Several days later Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess. He sent for Paul and listened to him as he spoke about faith in **Christ** Jesus.
86. [Acts 26:23](#)
that the **Christ** would suffer and, as the first to rise from the dead, would proclaim light to his own people and to the Gentiles."
87. [Acts 26:28](#)
Then Agrippa said to Paul, "Do you think that in such a short time you can persuade me to be a **Christian**?"
88. [Acts 28:31](#)
Boldly and without hindrance he preached the kingdom of God and taught about the Lord Jesus **Christ**.
89. [Romans 1:1](#)
Paul, a servant of **Christ** Jesus, called to be an apostle and set apart for the gospel of God—
90. [Romans 1:4](#)
and who through the Spirit of holiness was declared with power to be the Son of God by his resurrection from the dead: Jesus **Christ** our Lord.

91. [Romans 1:6](#)
And you also are among those who are called to belong to Jesus **Christ**.
92. [Romans 1:7](#)
To all in Rome who are loved by God and called to be saints: Grace and peace to you from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus **Christ**.
93. [Romans 1:8](#)
[*Paul's Longing to Visit Rome*] First, I thank my God through Jesus **Christ** for all of you, because your faith is being reported all over the world.
94. [Romans 2:16](#)
This will take place on the day when God will judge men's secrets through Jesus **Christ**, as my gospel declares.
95. [Romans 3:22](#)
This righteousness from God comes through faith in Jesus **Christ** to all who believe. There is no difference,
96. [Romans 3:24](#)
and are justified freely by his grace through the redemption that came by **Christ** Jesus.
97. [Romans 5:1](#)
[*Peace and Joy*] Therefore, since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus **Christ**,
98. [Romans 5:6](#)
You see, at just the right time, when we were still powerless, **Christ** died for the ungodly.
99. [Romans 5:8](#)
But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, **Christ** died for us.
100. [Romans 5:11](#)
Not only is this so, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus **Christ**, through whom we have now received reconciliation.
101. [Romans 5:12](#)
[*Death Through Adam, Life Through Christ*] Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men, because all sinned—
102. [Romans 5:15](#)
But the gift is not like the trespass. For if the many died by the trespass of the one man, how much more did God's grace and the gift that came by the grace of the one man, Jesus **Christ**, overflow to the many!
103. [Romans 5:17](#)
For if, by the trespass of the one man, death reigned through that one man, how much more will those who receive God's abundant provision of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one man, Jesus **Christ**.

104. [Romans 5:21](#)
so that, just as sin reigned in death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to bring eternal life through Jesus **Christ** our Lord.
105. [Romans 6:1](#)
[*Dead to Sin, Alive in **Christ***] What shall we say, then? Shall we go on sinning so that grace may increase?
106. [Romans 6:3](#)
Or don't you know that all of us who were baptized into **Christ** Jesus were baptized into his death?
107. [Romans 6:4](#)
We were therefore buried with him through baptism into death in order that, just as **Christ** was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, we too may live a new life.
108. [Romans 6:8](#)
Now if we died with **Christ**, we believe that we will also live with him.
109. [Romans 6:9](#)
For we know that since **Christ** was raised from the dead, he cannot die again; death no longer has mastery over him.
110. [Romans 6:11](#)
In the same way, count yourselves dead to sin but alive to God in **Christ** Jesus.
111. [Romans 6:23](#)
For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in **Christ** Jesus our Lord.
112. [Romans 7:4](#)
So, my brothers, you also died to the law through the body of **Christ**, that you might belong to another, to him who was raised from the dead, in order that we might bear fruit to God.
113. [Romans 7:25](#)
Thanks be to God—through Jesus **Christ** our Lord! So then, I myself in my mind am a slave to God's law, but in the sinful nature a slave to the law of sin.
114. [Romans 8:1](#)
[*Life Through the Spirit*] Therefore, there is now no condemnation for those who are in **Christ** Jesus,
115. [Romans 8:2](#)
because through **Christ** Jesus the law of the Spirit of life set me free from the law of sin and death.
116. [Romans 8:9](#)
You, however, are controlled not by the sinful nature but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you. And if anyone does not have the Spirit of **Christ**, he does not belong to **Christ**.

117. [Romans 8:10](#)
But if **Christ** is in you, your body is dead because of sin, yet your spirit is alive because of righteousness.
118. [Romans 8:11](#)
And if the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead is living in you, he who raised **Christ** from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit, who lives in you.
119. [Romans 8:17](#)
Now if we are children, then we are heirs—heirs of God and co-heirs with **Christ**, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory.
120. [Romans 8:34](#)
Who is he that condemns? **Christ** Jesus, who died—more than that, who was raised to life—is at the right hand of God and is also interceding for us.
121. [Romans 8:35](#)
Who shall separate us from the love of **Christ**? Shall trouble or hardship or persecution or famine or nakedness or danger or sword?
122. [Romans 8:39](#)
neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in **Christ** Jesus our Lord.
123. [Romans 9:1](#)
[*God's Sovereign Choice*] I speak the truth in **Christ**—I am not lying, my conscience confirms it in the Holy Spirit—
124. [Romans 9:3](#)
For I could wish that I myself were cursed and cut off from **Christ** for the sake of my brothers, those of my own race,
125. [Romans 9:5](#)
Theirs are the patriarchs, and from them is traced the human ancestry of **Christ**, who is God over all, forever praised! Amen.
126. [Romans 10:4](#)
Christ is the end of the law so that there may be righteousness for everyone who believes.
127. [Romans 10:6](#)
But the righteousness that is by faith says: "Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?' " (that is, to bring **Christ** down)
128. [Romans 10:7](#)
"or 'Who will descend into the deep?' " (that is, to bring **Christ** up from the dead).
129. [Romans 10:17](#)
Consequently, faith comes from hearing the message, and the message is heard through the word of **Christ**.

130. [Romans 12:5](#)
so in **Christ** we who are many form one body, and each member belongs to all the others.
131. [Romans 13:14](#)
Rather, clothe yourselves with the Lord Jesus **Christ**, and do not think about how to gratify the desires of the sinful nature.
132. [Romans 14:9](#)
For this very reason, **Christ** died and returned to life so that he might be the Lord of both the dead and the living.
133. [Romans 14:15](#)
If your brother is distressed because of what you eat, you are no longer acting in love. Do not by your eating destroy your brother for whom **Christ** died.
134. [Romans 14:18](#)
because anyone who serves **Christ** in this way is pleasing to God and approved by men.
135. [Romans 15:3](#)
For even **Christ** did not please himself but, as it is written: "The insults of those who insult you have fallen on me."
136. [Romans 15:5](#)
May the God who gives endurance and encouragement give you a spirit of unity among yourselves as you follow **Christ** Jesus,
137. [Romans 15:6](#)
so that with one heart and mouth you may glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
138. [Romans 15:7](#)
Accept one another, then, just as **Christ** accepted you, in order to bring praise to God.
139. [Romans 15:8](#)
For I tell you that **Christ** has become a servant of the Jews on behalf of God's truth, to confirm the promises made to the patriarchs
140. [Romans 15:16](#)
to be a minister of **Christ** Jesus to the Gentiles with the priestly duty of proclaiming the gospel of God, so that the Gentiles might become an offering acceptable to God, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.
141. [Romans 15:17](#)
Therefore I glory in **Christ** Jesus in my service to God.
142. [Romans 15:18](#)
I will not venture to speak of anything except what **Christ** has accomplished through me in leading the Gentiles to obey God by what I have said and done—
143. [Romans 15:19](#)
by the power of signs and miracles, through the power of the Spirit. So from Jerusalem all the way around to Illyricum, I have fully proclaimed the gospel of **Christ**.

144. [Romans 15:20](#)
It has always been my ambition to preach the gospel where **Christ** was not known, so that I would not be building on someone else's foundation.
145. [Romans 15:29](#)
I know that when I come to you, I will come in the full measure of the blessing of **Christ**.
146. [Romans 15:30](#)
I urge you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus **Christ** and by the love of the Spirit, to join me in my struggle by praying to God for me.
147. [Romans 16:3](#)
Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow workers in **Christ** Jesus.
148. [Romans 16:5](#)
Greet also the church that meets at their house. Greet my dear friend Epenetus, who was the first convert to **Christ** in the province of Asia.
149. [Romans 16:7](#)
Greet Andronicus and Junias, my relatives who have been in prison with me. They are outstanding among the apostles, and they were in **Christ** before I was.
150. [Romans 16:9](#)
Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in **Christ**, and my dear friend Stachys.
151. [Romans 16:10](#)
Greet Apelles, tested and approved in **Christ**. Greet those who belong to the household of Aristobulus.
152. [Romans 16:16](#)
Greet one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of **Christ** send greetings.
153. [Romans 16:18](#)
For such people are not serving our Lord **Christ**, but their own appetites. By smooth talk and flattery they deceive the minds of naive people.
154. [Romans 16:25](#)
Now to him who is able to establish you by my gospel and the proclamation of Jesus **Christ**, according to the revelation of the mystery hidden for long ages past,
155. [Romans 16:27](#)
to the only wise God be glory forever through Jesus **Christ**! Amen.
156. [1 Corinthians 1:1](#)
Paul, called to be an apostle of **Christ** Jesus by the will of God, and our brother Sosthenes,
157. [1 Corinthians 1:2](#)
To the church of God in Corinth, to those sanctified in **Christ** Jesus and called to be holy, together with all those everywhere who call on the name of our Lord Jesus **Christ**—their Lord and ours:
158. [1 Corinthians 1:3](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.

159. [1 Corinthians 1:4](#)
[*Thanksgiving*] I always thank God for you because of his grace given you in **Christ** Jesus.
160. [1 Corinthians 1:6](#)
because our testimony about **Christ** was confirmed in you.
161. [1 Corinthians 1:7](#)
Therefore you do not lack any spiritual gift as you eagerly wait for our Lord Jesus **Christ** to be revealed.
162. [1 Corinthians 1:8](#)
He will keep you strong to the end, so that you will be blameless on the day of our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
163. [1 Corinthians 1:9](#)
God, who has called you into fellowship with his Son Jesus **Christ** our Lord, is faithful.
164. [1 Corinthians 1:10](#)
[*Divisions in the Church*] I appeal to you, brothers, in the name of our Lord Jesus **Christ**, that all of you agree with one another so that there may be no divisions among you and that you may be perfectly united in mind and thought.
165. [1 Corinthians 1:12](#)
What I mean is this: One of you says, "I follow Paul"; another, "I follow Apollos"; another, "I follow Cephas "; still another, "I follow **Christ**."
166. [1 Corinthians 1:13](#)
Is **Christ** divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Were you baptized into the name of Paul?
167. [1 Corinthians 1:17](#)
For **Christ** did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel—not with words of human wisdom, lest the cross of **Christ** be emptied of its power.
168. [1 Corinthians 1:18](#)
[*Christ the Wisdom and Power of God*] For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.
169. [1 Corinthians 1:23](#)
but we preach **Christ** crucified: a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Gentiles,
170. [1 Corinthians 1:24](#)
but to those whom God has called, both Jews and Greeks, **Christ** the power of God and the wisdom of God.
171. [1 Corinthians 1:30](#)
It is because of him that you are in **Christ** Jesus, who has become for us wisdom from God—that is, our righteousness, holiness and redemption.
172. [1 Corinthians 2:2](#)
For I resolved to know nothing while I was with you except Jesus **Christ** and him crucified.

173. [1 Corinthians 2:16](#)
"For who has known the mind of the Lord that he may instruct him?" But we have the mind of **Christ**.
174. [1 Corinthians 3:1](#)
[*On Divisions in the Church*] Brothers, I could not address you as spiritual but as worldly—mere infants in **Christ**.
175. [1 Corinthians 3:11](#)
For no one can lay any foundation other than the one already laid, which is Jesus **Christ**.
176. [1 Corinthians 3:23](#)
and you are of **Christ**, and **Christ** is of God.
177. [1 Corinthians 4:1](#)
[*Apostles of Christ*] So then, men ought to regard us as servants of **Christ** and as those entrusted with the secret things of God.
178. [1 Corinthians 4:10](#)
We are fools for **Christ**, but you are so wise in **Christ**! We are weak, but you are strong! You are honored, we are dishonored!
179. [1 Corinthians 4:15](#)
Even though you have ten thousand guardians in **Christ**, you do not have many fathers, for in **Christ** Jesus I became your father through the gospel.
180. [1 Corinthians 4:17](#)
For this reason I am sending to you Timothy, my son whom I love, who is faithful in the Lord. He will remind you of my way of life in **Christ** Jesus, which agrees with what I teach everywhere in every church.
181. [1 Corinthians 5:7](#)
Get rid of the old yeast that you may be a new batch without yeast—as you really are. For **Christ**, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed.
182. [1 Corinthians 6:11](#)
And that is what some of you were. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus **Christ** and by the Spirit of our God.
183. [1 Corinthians 6:15](#)
Do you not know that your bodies are members of **Christ** himself? Shall I then take the members of **Christ** and unite them with a prostitute? Never!
184. [1 Corinthians 7:22](#)
For he who was a slave when he was called by the Lord is the Lord's freedman; similarly, he who was a free man when he was called is **Christ**'s slave.
185. [1 Corinthians 8:6](#)
yet for us there is but one God, the Father, from whom all things came and for whom we live; and there is but one Lord, Jesus **Christ**, through whom all things came and through whom we live.

186. [1 Corinthians 8:11](#)
So this weak brother, for whom **Christ** died, is destroyed by your knowledge.
187. [1 Corinthians 8:12](#)
When you sin against your brothers in this way and wound their weak conscience, you sin against **Christ**.
188. [1 Corinthians 9:13](#)
But we did not use this right. On the contrary, we put up with anything rather than hinder the gospel of **Christ**. Don't you know that those who work in the temple get their food from the temple, and those who serve at the altar share in what is offered on the altar?
189. [1 Corinthians 9:21](#)
To those not having the law I became like one not having the law (though I am not free from God's law but am under **Christ's** law), so as to win those not having the law.
190. [1 Corinthians 10:4](#)
and drank the same spiritual drink; for they drank from the spiritual rock that accompanied them, and that rock was **Christ**.
191. [1 Corinthians 10:16](#)
Is not the cup of thanksgiving for which we give thanks a participation in the blood of **Christ**? And is not the bread that we break a participation in the body of **Christ**?
192. [1 Corinthians 11:1](#)
Follow my example, as I follow the example of **Christ**.
193. [1 Corinthians 11:3](#)
Now I want you to realize that the head of every man is **Christ**, and the head of the woman is man, and the head of **Christ** is God.
194. [1 Corinthians 12:12](#)
The body is a unit, though it is made up of many parts; and though all its parts are many, they form one body. So it is with **Christ**.
195. [1 Corinthians 12:27](#)
Now you are the body of **Christ**, and each one of you is a part of it.
196. [1 Corinthians 15:1](#)
[*The Resurrection of Christ*] Now, brothers, I want to remind you of the gospel I preached to you, which you received and on which you have taken your stand.
197. [1 Corinthians 15:3](#)
For what I received I passed on to you as of first importance : that **Christ** died for our sins according to the Scriptures,
198. [1 Corinthians 15:12](#)
[*The Resurrection of the Dead*] But if it is preached that **Christ** has been raised from the dead, how can some of you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?
199. [1 Corinthians 15:13](#)
If there is no resurrection of the dead, then not even **Christ** has been raised.

200. [1 Corinthians 15:14](#)
And if **Christ** has not been raised, our preaching is useless and so is your faith.
201. [1 Corinthians 15:15](#)
More than that, we are then found to be false witnesses about God, for we have testified about God that he raised **Christ** from the dead. But he did not raise him if in fact the dead are not raised.
202. [1 Corinthians 15:16](#)
For if the dead are not raised, then **Christ** has not been raised either.
203. [1 Corinthians 15:17](#)
And if **Christ** has not been raised, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins.
204. [1 Corinthians 15:18](#)
Then those also who have fallen asleep in **Christ** are lost.
205. [1 Corinthians 15:19](#)
If only for this life we have hope in **Christ**, we are to be pitied more than all men.
206. [1 Corinthians 15:20](#)
But **Christ** has indeed been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.
207. [1 Corinthians 15:22](#)
For as in Adam all die, so in **Christ** all will be made alive.
208. [1 Corinthians 15:23](#)
But each in his own turn: **Christ**, the firstfruits; then, when he comes, those who belong to him.
209. [1 Corinthians 15:27](#)
For he "has put everything under his feet." Now when it says that "everything" has been put under him, it is clear that this does not include God himself, who put everything under **Christ**.
210. [1 Corinthians 15:31](#)
I die every day—I mean that, brothers—just as surely as I glory over you in **Christ** Jesus our Lord.
211. [1 Corinthians 15:57](#)
But thanks be to God! He gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
212. [1 Corinthians 16:24](#)
My love to all of you in **Christ** Jesus. Amen.
213. [2 Corinthians 1:1](#)
Paul, an apostle of **Christ** Jesus by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, To the church of God in Corinth, together with all the saints throughout Achaia:
214. [2 Corinthians 1:2](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.

215. [2 Corinthians 1:3](#)
[*The God of All Comfort*] Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus **Christ**, the Father of compassion and the God of all comfort,
216. [2 Corinthians 1:5](#)
For just as the sufferings of **Christ** flow over into our lives, so also through **Christ** our comfort overflows.
217. [2 Corinthians 1:19](#)
For the Son of God, Jesus **Christ**, who was preached among you by me and Silas and Timothy, was not "Yes" and "No," but in him it has always been "Yes."
218. [2 Corinthians 1:20](#)
For no matter how many promises God has made, they are "Yes" in **Christ**. And so through him the "Amen" is spoken by us to the glory of God.
219. [2 Corinthians 1:21](#)
Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in **Christ**. He anointed us,
220. [2 Corinthians 2:10](#)
If you forgive anyone, I also forgive him. And what I have forgiven—if there was anything to forgive—I have forgiven in the sight of **Christ** for your sake,
221. [2 Corinthians 2:12](#)
[*Ministers of the New Covenant*] Now when I went to Troas to preach the gospel of **Christ** and found that the Lord had opened a door for me,
222. [2 Corinthians 2:14](#)
But thanks be to God, who always leads us in triumphal procession in **Christ** and through us spreads everywhere the fragrance of the knowledge of him.
223. [2 Corinthians 2:15](#)
For we are to God the aroma of **Christ** among those who are being saved and those who are perishing.
224. [2 Corinthians 2:17](#)
Unlike so many, we do not peddle the word of God for profit. On the contrary, in **Christ** we speak before God with sincerity, like men sent from God.
225. [2 Corinthians 3:3](#)
You show that you are a letter from **Christ**, the result of our ministry, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts.
226. [2 Corinthians 3:4](#)
Such confidence as this is ours through **Christ** before God.
227. [2 Corinthians 3:14](#)
But their minds were made dull, for to this day the same veil remains when the old covenant is read. It has not been removed, because only in **Christ** is it taken away.

228. [2 Corinthians 4:4](#)
The god of this age has blinded the minds of unbelievers, so that they cannot see the light of the gospel of the glory of **Christ**, who is the image of God.
229. [2 Corinthians 4:5](#)
For we do not preach ourselves, but Jesus **Christ** as Lord, and ourselves as your servants for Jesus' sake.
230. [2 Corinthians 4:6](#)
For God, who said, "Let light shine out of darkness," made his light shine in our hearts to give us the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of **Christ**.
231. [2 Corinthians 5:10](#)
For we must all appear before the judgment seat of **Christ**, that each one may receive what is due him for the things done while in the body, whether good or bad.
232. [2 Corinthians 5:14](#)
For **Christ's** love compels us, because we are convinced that one died for all, and therefore all died.
233. [2 Corinthians 5:16](#)
So from now on we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded **Christ** in this way, we do so no longer.
234. [2 Corinthians 5:17](#)
Therefore, if anyone is in **Christ**, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come!
235. [2 Corinthians 5:18](#)
All this is from God, who reconciled us to himself through **Christ** and gave us the ministry of reconciliation:
236. [2 Corinthians 5:19](#)
that God was reconciling the world to himself in **Christ**, not counting men's sins against them. And he has committed to us the message of reconciliation.
237. [2 Corinthians 5:20](#)
We are therefore **Christ's** ambassadors, as though God were making his appeal through us. We implore you on **Christ's** behalf: Be reconciled to God.
238. [2 Corinthians 6:15](#)
What harmony is there between **Christ** and Belial ? What does a believer have in common with an unbeliever?
239. [2 Corinthians 8:9](#)
For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus **Christ**, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, so that you through his poverty might become rich.
240. [2 Corinthians 8:23](#)
As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker among you; as for our brothers, they are representatives of the churches and an honor to **Christ**.

241. [2 Corinthians 9:13](#)
Because of the service by which you have proved yourselves, men will praise God for the obedience that accompanies your confession of the gospel of **Christ**, and for your generosity in sharing with them and with everyone else.
242. [2 Corinthians 10:1](#)
[*Paul's Defense of His Ministry*] By the meekness and gentleness of **Christ**, I appeal to you—I, Paul, who am "timid" when face to face with you, but "bold" when away!
243. [2 Corinthians 10:5](#)
We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God, and we take captive every thought to make it obedient to **Christ**.
244. [2 Corinthians 10:7](#)
You are looking only on the surface of things. If anyone is confident that he belongs to **Christ**, he should consider again that we belong to **Christ** just as much as he.
245. [2 Corinthians 10:14](#)
We are not going too far in our boasting, as would be the case if we had not come to you, for we did get as far as you with the gospel of **Christ**.
246. [2 Corinthians 11:2](#)
I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy. I promised you to one husband, to **Christ**, so that I might present you as a pure virgin to him.
247. [2 Corinthians 11:3](#)
But I am afraid that just as Eve was deceived by the serpent's cunning, your minds may somehow be led astray from your sincere and pure devotion to **Christ**.
248. [2 Corinthians 11:10](#)
As surely as the truth of **Christ** is in me, nobody in the regions of Achaia will stop this boasting of mine.
249. [2 Corinthians 11:13](#)
For such men are false apostles, deceitful workmen, masquerading as apostles of **Christ**.
250. [2 Corinthians 11:23](#)
Are they servants of **Christ**? (I am out of my mind to talk like this.) I am more. I have worked much harder, been in prison more frequently, been flogged more severely, and been exposed to death again and again.
251. [2 Corinthians 12:2](#)
I know a man in **Christ** who fourteen years ago was caught up to the third heaven. Whether it was in the body or out of the body I do not know—God knows.
252. [2 Corinthians 12:9](#)
But he said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness." Therefore I will boast all the more gladly about my weaknesses, so that **Christ's** power may rest on me.

253. [2 Corinthians 12:10](#)
That is why, for **Christ's** sake, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in hardships, in persecutions, in difficulties. For when I am weak, then I am strong.
254. [2 Corinthians 12:19](#)
Have you been thinking all along that we have been defending ourselves to you? We have been speaking in the sight of God as those in **Christ**; and everything we do, dear friends, is for your strengthening.
255. [2 Corinthians 13:3](#)
since you are demanding proof that **Christ** is speaking through me. He is not weak in dealing with you, but is powerful among you.
256. [2 Corinthians 13:5](#)
Examine yourselves to see whether you are in the faith; test yourselves. Do you not realize that **Christ** Jesus is in you—unless, of course, you fail the test?
257. [2 Corinthians 13:14](#)
May the grace of the Lord Jesus **Christ**, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all.
258. [Galatians 1:1](#)
Paul, an apostle—sent not from men nor by man, but by Jesus **Christ** and God the Father, who raised him from the dead—
259. [Galatians 1:3](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**,
260. [Galatians 1:6](#)
[*No Other Gospel*] I am astonished that you are so quickly deserting the one who called you by the grace of **Christ** and are turning to a different gospel—
261. [Galatians 1:7](#)
which is really no gospel at all. Evidently some people are throwing you into confusion and are trying to pervert the gospel of **Christ**.
262. [Galatians 1:10](#)
Am I now trying to win the approval of men, or of God? Or am I trying to please men? If I were still trying to please men, I would not be a servant of **Christ**.
263. [Galatians 1:12](#)
I did not receive it from any man, nor was I taught it; rather, I received it by revelation from Jesus **Christ**.
264. [Galatians 1:22](#)
I was personally unknown to the churches of Judea that are in **Christ**.
265. [Galatians 2:4](#)
This matter arose because some false brothers had infiltrated our ranks to spy on the freedom we have in **Christ** Jesus and to make us slaves.
266. [Galatians 2:16](#)
know that a man is not justified by observing the law, but by faith in Jesus **Christ**. So we,

- too, have put our faith in **Christ** Jesus that we may be justified by faith in **Christ** and not by observing the law, because by observing the law no one will be justified.
267. [Galatians 2:17](#)
"If, while we seek to be justified in **Christ**, it becomes evident that we ourselves are sinners, does that mean that **Christ** promotes sin? Absolutely not!
268. [Galatians 2:20](#)
I have been crucified with **Christ** and I no longer live, but **Christ** lives in me. The life I live in the body, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me.
269. [Galatians 2:21](#)
I do not set aside the grace of God, for if righteousness could be gained through the law, **Christ** died for nothing!"
270. [Galatians 3:1](#)
[*Faith or Observance of the Law*] You foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you? Before your very eyes Jesus **Christ** was clearly portrayed as crucified.
271. [Galatians 3:13](#)
Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us, for it is written: "Cursed is everyone who is hung on a tree."
272. [Galatians 3:14](#)
He redeemed us in order that the blessing given to Abraham might come to the Gentiles through **Christ** Jesus, so that by faith we might receive the promise of the Spirit.
273. [Galatians 3:16](#)
The promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. The Scripture does not say "and to seeds," meaning many people, but "and to your seed," meaning one person, who is **Christ**.
274. [Galatians 3:22](#)
But the Scripture declares that the whole world is a prisoner of sin, so that what was promised, being given through faith in Jesus **Christ**, might be given to those who believe.
275. [Galatians 3:24](#)
So the law was put in charge to lead us to **Christ** that we might be justified by faith.
276. [Galatians 3:26](#)
[*Sons of God*] You are all sons of God through faith in **Christ** Jesus,
277. [Galatians 3:27](#)
for all of you who were baptized into **Christ** have clothed yourselves with **Christ**.
278. [Galatians 3:28](#)
There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in **Christ** Jesus.
279. [Galatians 3:29](#)
If you belong to **Christ**, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

280. [Galatians 4:14](#)
Even though my illness was a trial to you, you did not treat me with contempt or scorn. Instead, you welcomed me as if I were an angel of God, as if I were **Christ** Jesus himself.
281. [Galatians 4:19](#)
My dear children, for whom I am again in the pains of childbirth until **Christ** is formed in you,
282. [Galatians 5:1](#)
[*Freedom in Christ*] It is for freedom that **Christ** has set us free. Stand firm, then, and do not let yourselves be burdened again by a yoke of slavery.
283. [Galatians 5:2](#)
Mark my words! I, Paul, tell you that if you let yourselves be circumcised, **Christ** will be of no value to you at all.
284. [Galatians 5:4](#)
You who are trying to be justified by law have been alienated from **Christ**; you have fallen away from grace.
285. [Galatians 5:6](#)
For in **Christ** Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any value. The only thing that counts is faith expressing itself through love.
286. [Galatians 5:24](#)
Those who belong to **Christ** Jesus have crucified the sinful nature with its passions and desires.
287. [Galatians 6:2](#)
Carry each other's burdens, and in this way you will fulfill the law of **Christ**.
288. [Galatians 6:12](#)
Those who want to make a good impression outwardly are trying to compel you to be circumcised. The only reason they do this is to avoid being persecuted for the cross of **Christ**.
289. [Galatians 6:14](#)
May I never boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus **Christ**, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.
290. [Galatians 6:18](#)
The grace of our Lord Jesus **Christ** be with your spirit, brothers. Amen.
291. [Ephesians 1:1](#)
Paul, an apostle of **Christ** Jesus by the will of God, To the saints in Ephesus, the faithful in **Christ** Jesus:
292. [Ephesians 1:2](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.
293. [Ephesians 1:3](#)
[*Spiritual Blessings in Christ*] Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus **Christ**, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in **Christ**.

294. [Ephesians 1:5](#)
he predestined us to be adopted as his sons through Jesus **Christ**, in accordance with his pleasure and will—
295. [Ephesians 1:9](#)
And he made known to us the mystery of his will according to his good pleasure, which he purposed in **Christ**,
296. [Ephesians 1:10](#)
to be put into effect when the times will have reached their fulfillment—to bring all things in heaven and on earth together under one head, even **Christ**.
297. [Ephesians 1:12](#)
in order that we, who were the first to hope in **Christ**, might be for the praise of his glory.
298. [Ephesians 1:13](#)
And you also were included in **Christ** when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit,
299. [Ephesians 1:17](#)
I keep asking that the God of our Lord Jesus **Christ**, the glorious Father, may give you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, so that you may know him better.
300. [Ephesians 1:20](#)
which he exerted in **Christ** when he raised him from the dead and seated him at his right hand in the heavenly realms,
301. [Ephesians 2:1](#)
[*Made Alive in Christ*] As for you, you were dead in your transgressions and sins,
302. [Ephesians 2:5](#)
made us alive with **Christ** even when we were dead in transgressions—it is by grace you have been saved.
303. [Ephesians 2:6](#)
And God raised us up with **Christ** and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in **Christ** Jesus,
304. [Ephesians 2:7](#)
in order that in the coming ages he might show the incomparable riches of his grace, expressed in his kindness to us in **Christ** Jesus.
305. [Ephesians 2:10](#)
For we are God's workmanship, created in **Christ** Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do.
306. [Ephesians 2:11](#)
[*One in Christ*] Therefore, remember that formerly you who are Gentiles by birth and called "uncircumcised" by those who call themselves "the circumcision" (that done in the body by the hands of men)—

307. [Ephesians 2:12](#)
remember that at that time you were separate from **Christ**, excluded from citizenship in Israel and foreigners to the covenants of the promise, without hope and without God in the world.
308. [Ephesians 2:13](#)
But now in **Christ** Jesus you who once were far away have been brought near through the blood of **Christ**.
309. [Ephesians 2:20](#)
built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, with **Christ** Jesus himself as the chief cornerstone.
310. [Ephesians 3:1](#)
[*Paul the Preacher to the Gentiles*] For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of **Christ** Jesus for the sake of you Gentiles—
311. [Ephesians 3:4](#)
In reading this, then, you will be able to understand my insight into the mystery of **Christ**,
312. [Ephesians 3:6](#)
This mystery is that through the gospel the Gentiles are heirs together with Israel, members together of one body, and sharers together in the promise in **Christ** Jesus.
313. [Ephesians 3:8](#)
Although I am less than the least of all God's people, this grace was given me: to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of **Christ**,
314. [Ephesians 3:11](#)
according to his eternal purpose which he accomplished in **Christ** Jesus our Lord.
315. [Ephesians 3:17](#)
so that **Christ** may dwell in your hearts through faith. And I pray that you, being rooted and established in love,
316. [Ephesians 3:18](#)
may have power, together with all the saints, to grasp how wide and long and high and deep is the love of **Christ**,
317. [Ephesians 3:21](#)
to him be glory in the church and in **Christ** Jesus throughout all generations, for ever and ever! Amen.
318. [Ephesians 4:1](#)
[*Unity in the Body of Christ*] As a prisoner for the Lord, then, I urge you to live a life worthy of the calling you have received.
319. [Ephesians 4:7](#)
But to each one of us grace has been given as **Christ** apportioned it.
320. [Ephesians 4:12](#)
to prepare God's people for works of service, so that the body of **Christ** may be built up

321. [Ephesians 4:13](#)
until we all reach unity in the faith and in the knowledge of the Son of God and become mature, attaining to the whole measure of the fullness of **Christ**.
322. [Ephesians 4:15](#)
Instead, speaking the truth in love, we will in all things grow up into him who is the Head, that is, **Christ**.
323. [Ephesians 4:20](#)
You, however, did not come to know **Christ** that way.
324. [Ephesians 4:32](#)
Be kind and compassionate to one another, forgiving each other, just as in **Christ** God forgave you.
325. [Ephesians 5:2](#)
and live a life of love, just as **Christ** loved us and gave himself up for us as a fragrant offering and sacrifice to God.
326. [Ephesians 5:5](#)
For of this you can be sure: No immoral, impure or greedy person—such a man is an idolater—has any inheritance in the kingdom of **Christ** and of God.
327. [Ephesians 5:14](#)
for it is light that makes everything visible. This is why it is said: "Wake up, O sleeper, rise from the dead, and **Christ** will shine on you."
328. [Ephesians 5:20](#)
always giving thanks to God the Father for everything, in the name of our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
329. [Ephesians 5:21](#)
Submit to one another out of reverence for **Christ**.
330. [Ephesians 5:23](#)
For the husband is the head of the wife as **Christ** is the head of the church, his body, of which he is the Savior.
331. [Ephesians 5:24](#)
Now as the church submits to **Christ**, so also wives should submit to their husbands in everything.
332. [Ephesians 5:25](#)
Husbands, love your wives, just as **Christ** loved the church and gave himself up for her
333. [Ephesians 5:29](#)
After all, no one ever hated his own body, but he feeds and cares for it, just as **Christ** does the church—
334. [Ephesians 5:32](#)
This is a profound mystery—but I am talking about **Christ** and the church.

335. [Ephesians 6:5](#)
[*Slaves and Masters*] Slaves, obey your earthly masters with respect and fear, and with sincerity of heart, just as you would obey **Christ**.
336. [Ephesians 6:6](#)
Obey them not only to win their favor when their eye is on you, but like slaves of **Christ**, doing the will of God from your heart.
337. [Ephesians 6:23](#)
Peace to the brothers, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.
338. [Ephesians 6:24](#)
Grace to all who love our Lord Jesus **Christ** with an undying love.
339. [Philippians 1:1](#)
Paul and Timothy, servants of **Christ** Jesus, To all the saints in **Christ** Jesus at Philippi, together with the overseers and deacons:
340. [Philippians 1:2](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.
341. [Philippians 1:6](#)
being confident of this, that he who began a good work in you will carry it on to completion until the day of **Christ** Jesus.
342. [Philippians 1:8](#)
God can testify how I long for all of you with the affection of **Christ** Jesus.
343. [Philippians 1:10](#)
so that you may be able to discern what is best and may be pure and blameless until the day of **Christ**,
344. [Philippians 1:11](#)
filled with the fruit of righteousness that comes through Jesus **Christ**—to the glory and praise of God.
345. [Philippians 1:13](#)
As a result, it has become clear throughout the whole palace guard and to everyone else that I am in chains for **Christ**.
346. [Philippians 1:15](#)
It is true that some preach **Christ** out of envy and rivalry, but others out of goodwill.
347. [Philippians 1:17](#)
The former preach **Christ** out of selfish ambition, not sincerely, supposing that they can stir up trouble for me while I am in chains.
348. [Philippians 1:18](#)
But what does it matter? The important thing is that in every way, whether from false motives or true, **Christ** is preached. And because of this I rejoice.
349. [Philippians 1:19](#)
Yes, and I will continue to rejoice, for I know that through your prayers and the help

- given by the Spirit of Jesus **Christ**, what has happened to me will turn out for my deliverance.
350. [Philippians 1:20](#)
I eagerly expect and hope that I will in no way be ashamed, but will have sufficient courage so that now as always **Christ** will be exalted in my body, whether by life or by death.
351. [Philippians 1:21](#)
For to me, to live is **Christ** and to die is gain.
352. [Philippians 1:23](#)
I am torn between the two: I desire to depart and be with **Christ**, which is better by far;
353. [Philippians 1:26](#)
so that through my being with you again your joy in **Christ** Jesus will overflow on account of me.
354. [Philippians 1:27](#)
Whatever happens, conduct yourselves in a manner worthy of the gospel of **Christ**. Then, whether I come and see you or only hear about you in my absence, I will know that you stand firm in one spirit, contending as one man for the faith of the gospel
355. [Philippians 1:29](#)
For it has been granted to you on behalf of **Christ** not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for him,
356. [Philippians 2:1](#)
[*Imitating Christ's Humility*] If you have any encouragement from being united with **Christ**, if any comfort from his love, if any fellowship with the Spirit, if any tenderness and compassion,
357. [Philippians 2:5](#)
Your attitude should be the same as that of **Christ** Jesus:
358. [Philippians 2:11](#)
and every tongue confess that Jesus **Christ** is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
359. [Philippians 2:16](#)
as you hold out the word of life—in order that I may boast on the day of **Christ** that I did not run or labor for nothing.
360. [Philippians 2:21](#)
For everyone looks out for his own interests, not those of Jesus **Christ**.
361. [Philippians 2:30](#)
because he almost died for the work of **Christ**, risking his life to make up for the help you could not give me.
362. [Philippians 3:3](#)
For it is we who are the circumcision, we who worship by the Spirit of God, who glory in **Christ** Jesus, and who put no confidence in the flesh—

363. [Philippians 3:7](#)
But whatever was to my profit I now consider loss for the sake of **Christ**.
364. [Philippians 3:8](#)
What is more, I consider everything a loss compared to the surpassing greatness of knowing **Christ** Jesus my Lord, for whose sake I have lost all things. I consider them rubbish, that I may gain **Christ**
365. [Philippians 3:9](#)
and be found in him, not having a righteousness of my own that comes from the law, but that which is through faith in **Christ**—the righteousness that comes from God and is by faith.
366. [Philippians 3:10](#)
I want to know **Christ** and the power of his resurrection and the fellowship of sharing in his sufferings, becoming like him in his death,
367. [Philippians 3:12](#)
[*Pressing on Toward the Goal*] Not that I have already obtained all this, or have already been made perfect, but I press on to take hold of that for which **Christ** Jesus took hold of me.
368. [Philippians 3:14](#)
I press on toward the goal to win the prize for which God has called me heavenward in **Christ** Jesus.
369. [Philippians 3:18](#)
For, as I have often told you before and now say again even with tears, many live as enemies of the cross of **Christ**.
370. [Philippians 3:20](#)
But our citizenship is in heaven. And we eagerly await a Savior from there, the Lord Jesus **Christ**,
371. [Philippians 4:7](#)
And the peace of God, which transcends all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in **Christ** Jesus
372. [Philippians 4:19](#)
And my God will meet all your needs according to his glorious riches in **Christ** Jesus.
373. [Philippians 4:21](#)
[*Final Greetings*] Greet all the saints in **Christ** Jesus. The brothers who are with me send greetings.
374. [Philippians 4:23](#)
The grace of the Lord Jesus **Christ** be with your spirit. Amen.
375. [Colossians 1:1](#)
Paul, an apostle of **Christ** Jesus by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

376. [Colossians 1:2](#)
To the holy and faithful brothers in **Christ** at Colosse: Grace and peace to you from God our Father.
377. [Colossians 1:3](#)
[*Thanksgiving and Prayer*] We always thank God, the Father of our Lord Jesus **Christ**, when we pray for you,
378. [Colossians 1:4](#)
because we have heard of your faith in **Christ** Jesus and of the love you have for all the saints—
379. [Colossians 1:7](#)
You learned it from Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of **Christ** on our behalf,
380. [Colossians 1:15](#)
[*The Supremacy of Christ*] He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation.
381. [Colossians 1:22](#)
But now he has reconciled you by **Christ's** physical body through death to present you holy in his sight, without blemish and free from accusation—
382. [Colossians 1:24](#)
[*Paul's Labor for the Church*] Now I rejoice in what was suffered for you, and I fill up in my flesh what is still lacking in regard to **Christ's** afflictions, for the sake of his body, which is the church.
383. [Colossians 1:27](#)
To them God has chosen to make known among the Gentiles the glorious riches of this mystery, which is **Christ** in you, the hope of glory.
384. [Colossians 1:28](#)
We proclaim him, admonishing and teaching everyone with all wisdom, so that we may present everyone perfect in **Christ**.
385. [Colossians 2:2](#)
My purpose is that they may be encouraged in heart and united in love, so that they may have the full riches of complete understanding, in order that they may know the mystery of God, namely, **Christ**,
386. [Colossians 2:5](#)
For though I am absent from you in body, I am present with you in spirit and delight to see how orderly you are and how firm your faith in **Christ** is.
387. [Colossians 2:6](#)
[*Freedom From Human Regulations Through Life With Christ*] So then, just as you received **Christ** Jesus as Lord, continue to live in him,

388. [Colossians 2:8](#)
See to it that no one takes you captive through hollow and deceptive philosophy, which depends on human tradition and the basic principles of this world rather than on **Christ**.
389. [Colossians 2:9](#)
For in **Christ** all the fullness of the Deity lives in bodily form,
390. [Colossians 2:10](#)
and you have been given fullness in **Christ**, who is the head over every power and authority.
391. [Colossians 2:11](#)
In him you were also circumcised, in the putting off of the sinful nature, not with a circumcision done by the hands of men but with the circumcision done by **Christ**,
392. [Colossians 2:13](#)
When you were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your sinful nature, God made you alive with **Christ**. He forgave us all our sins,
393. [Colossians 2:17](#)
These are a shadow of the things that were to come; the reality, however, is found in **Christ**.
394. [Colossians 2:20](#)
Since you died with **Christ** to the basic principles of this world, why, as though you still belonged to it, do you submit to its rules:
395. [Colossians 3:1](#)
[*Rules for Holy Living*] Since, then, you have been raised with **Christ**, set your hearts on things above, where **Christ** is seated at the right hand of God.
396. [Colossians 3:3](#)
For you died, and your life is now hidden with **Christ** in God.
397. [Colossians 3:4](#)
When **Christ**, who is your life, appears, then you also will appear with him in glory.
398. [Colossians 3:11](#)
Here there is no Greek or Jew, circumcised or uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave or free, but **Christ** is all, and is in all. [Colossians 3:15](#)
Let the peace of **Christ** rule in your hearts, since as members of one body you were called to peace. And be thankful.
399. [Colossians 3:16](#)
Let the word of **Christ** dwell in you richly as you teach and admonish one another with all wisdom, and as you sing psalms, hymns and spiritual songs with gratitude in your hearts to God.
400. [Colossians 3:18](#)
[*Rules for Christian Households*] Wives, submit to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.

401. [Colossians 3:24](#)
since you know that you will receive an inheritance from the Lord as a reward. It is the Lord **Christ** you are serving.
402. [Colossians 4:3](#)
And pray for us, too, that God may open a door for our message, so that we may proclaim the mystery of **Christ**, for which I am in chains.
403. [Colossians 4:12](#)
Epaphras, who is one of you and a servant of **Christ** Jesus, sends greetings. He is always wrestling in prayer for you, that you may stand firm in all the will of God, mature and fully assured.
404. [1 Thessalonians 1:1](#)
Paul, Silas and Timothy, To the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**: Grace and peace to you.
405. [1 Thessalonians 1:3](#)
We continually remember before our God and Father your work produced by faith, your labor prompted by love, and your endurance inspired by hope in our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
406. [1 Thessalonians 2:7](#)
As apostles of **Christ** we could have been a burden to you, but we were gentle among you, like a mother caring for her little children.
407. [1 Thessalonians 2:14](#)
For you, brothers, became imitators of God's churches in Judea, which are in **Christ** Jesus: You suffered from your own countrymen the same things those churches suffered from the Jews,
408. [1 Thessalonians 3:2](#)
We sent Timothy, who is our brother and God's fellow worker in spreading the gospel of **Christ**, to strengthen and encourage you in your faith,
409. [1 Thessalonians 4:16](#)
For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in **Christ** will rise first.
410. [1 Thessalonians 5:9](#)
For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
411. [1 Thessalonians 5:18](#)
give thanks in all circumstances, for this is God's will for you in **Christ** Jesus.
412. [1 Thessalonians 5:23](#)
May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through. May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
413. [1 Thessalonians 5:28](#)
The grace of our Lord Jesus **Christ** be with you.

414. [2 Thessalonians 1:1](#)
Paul, Silas and Timothy, To the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**:
415. [2 Thessalonians 1:2](#)
Grace and peace to you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.
416. [2 Thessalonians 1:12](#)
We pray this so that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.
417. [2 Thessalonians 2:1](#)
[*The Man of Lawlessness*] Concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus **Christ** and our being gathered to him, we ask you, brothers,
418. [2 Thessalonians 2:14](#)
He called you to this through our gospel, that you might share in the glory of our Lord Jesus **Christ**.
419. [2 Thessalonians 2:16](#)
May our Lord Jesus **Christ** himself and God our Father, who loved us and by his grace gave us eternal encouragement and good hope,
420. [2 Thessalonians 3:5](#)
May the Lord direct your hearts into God's love and **Christ**'s perseverance.
421. [2 Thessalonians 3:6](#)
[*Warning Against Idleness*] In the name of the Lord Jesus **Christ**, we command you, brothers, to keep away from every brother who is idle and does not live according to the teaching you received from us.
422. [2 Thessalonians 3:12](#)
Such people we command and urge in the Lord Jesus **Christ** to settle down and earn the bread they eat.
423. [2 Thessalonians 3:18](#)
The grace of our Lord Jesus **Christ** be with you all.
424. [1 Timothy 1:1](#)
Paul, an apostle of **Christ** Jesus by the command of God our Savior and of **Christ** Jesus our hope,
425. [1 Timothy 1:2](#)
To Timothy my true son in the faith: Grace, mercy and peace from God the Father and **Christ** Jesus our Lord.
426. [1 Timothy 1:12](#)
[*The Lord's Grace to Paul*] I thank **Christ** Jesus our Lord, who has given me strength, that he considered me faithful, appointing me to his service
427. [1 Timothy 1:14](#)
The grace of our Lord was poured out on me abundantly, along with the faith and love that are in **Christ** Jesus.

428. [1 Timothy 1:15](#)
Here is a trustworthy saying that deserves full acceptance: **Christ** Jesus came into the world to save sinners—of whom I am the worst.
429. [1 Timothy 1:16](#)
But for that very reason I was shown mercy so that in me, the worst of sinners, **Christ** Jesus might display his unlimited patience as an example for those who would believe on him and receive eternal life.
430. [1 Timothy 2:5](#)
For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man **Christ** Jesus,
431. [1 Timothy 3:13](#)
Those who have served well gain an excellent standing and great assurance in their faith in **Christ** Jesus.
432. [1 Timothy 4:6](#)
If you point these things out to the brothers, you will be a good minister of **Christ** Jesus, brought up in the truths of the faith and of the good teaching that you have followed.
433. [1 Timothy 5:11](#)
As for younger widows, do not put them on such a list. For when their sensual desires overcome their dedication to **Christ**, they want to marry.
434. [1 Timothy 5:21](#)
I charge you, in the sight of God and **Christ** Jesus and the elect angels, to keep these instructions without partiality, and to do nothing out of favoritism.
435. [1 Timothy 6:3](#)
[*Love of Money*] If anyone teaches false doctrines and does not agree to the sound instruction of our Lord Jesus **Christ** and to godly teaching,
436. [1 Timothy 6:13](#)
In the sight of God, who gives life to everything, and of **Christ** Jesus, who while testifying before Pontius Pilate made the good confession, I charge you
437. [1 Timothy 6:14](#)
to keep this command without spot or blame until the appearing of our Lord Jesus **Christ**,
438. [2 Timothy 1:1](#)
Paul, an apostle of **Christ** Jesus by the will of God, according to the promise of life that is in **Christ** Jesus,
439. [2 Timothy 1:2](#)
To Timothy, my dear son: Grace, mercy and peace from God the Father and **Christ** Jesus our Lord.
440. [2 Timothy 1:9](#)
who has saved us and called us to a holy life—not because of anything we have done but because of his own purpose and grace. This grace was given us in **Christ** Jesus before the beginning of time,

441. [2 Timothy 1:10](#)
but it has now been revealed through the appearing of our Savior, **Christ** Jesus, who has destroyed death and has brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.
442. [2 Timothy 1:13](#)
What you heard from me, keep as the pattern of sound teaching, with faith and love in **Christ** Jesus.
443. [2 Timothy 2:1](#)
You then, my son, be strong in the grace that is in **Christ** Jesus.
444. [2 Timothy 2:3](#)
Endure hardship with us like a good soldier of **Christ** Jesus.
445. [2 Timothy 2:8](#)
Remember Jesus **Christ**, raised from the dead, descended from David. This is my gospel,
446. [2 Timothy 2:10](#)
Therefore I endure everything for the sake of the elect, that they too may obtain the salvation that is in **Christ** Jesus, with eternal glory.
447. [2 Timothy 3:12](#)
In fact, everyone who wants to live a godly life in **Christ** Jesus will be persecuted,
448. [2 Timothy 3:15](#)
and how from infancy you have known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith in **Christ** Jesus.
449. [2 Timothy 4:1](#)
In the presence of God and of **Christ** Jesus, who will judge the living and the dead, and in view of his appearing and his kingdom, I give you this charge
450. [Titus 1:1](#)
Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jesus **Christ** for the faith of God's elect and the knowledge of the truth that leads to godliness—
451. [Titus 1:4](#)
To Titus, my true son in our common faith: Grace and peace from God the Father and **Christ** Jesus our Savior.
452. [Titus 2:13](#)
while we wait for the blessed hope—the glorious appearing of our great God and Savior, Jesus **Christ**,
453. [Titus 3:6](#)
whom he poured out on us generously through Jesus **Christ** our Savior,
454. [Philemon 1:1](#)
Paul, a prisoner of **Christ** Jesus, and Timothy our brother,
455. [Philemon 1:3](#)
Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus **Christ**.

456. [Philemon 1:6](#)
I pray that you may be active in sharing your faith, so that you will have a full understanding of every good thing we have in **Christ**.
457. [Philemon 1:8](#)
[*Paul's Plea for Onesimus*] Therefore, although in **Christ** I could be bold and order you to do what you ought to do,
458. [Philemon 1:9](#)
yet I appeal to you on the basis of love. I then, as Paul—an old man and now also a prisoner of **Christ** Jesus—
459. [Philemon 1:20](#)
I do wish, brother, that I may have some benefit from you in the Lord; refresh my heart in **Christ**.
460. [Philemon 1:23](#)
Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in **Christ** Jesus, sends you greetings.
461. [Philemon 1:25](#)
The grace of the Lord Jesus **Christ** be with your spirit.
462. [Hebrews 3:6](#)
But **Christ** is faithful as a son over God's house. And we are his house, if we hold on to our courage and the hope of which we boast.
463. [Hebrews 3:14](#)
We have come to share in **Christ** if we hold firmly till the end the confidence we had at first.
464. [Hebrews 5:5](#)
So **Christ** also did not take upon himself the glory of becoming a high priest. But God said to him, "You are my Son; today I have become your Father. "
465. [Hebrews 6:1](#)
Therefore let us leave the elementary teachings about **Christ** and go on to maturity, not laying again the foundation of repentance from acts that lead to death, and of faith in God,
466. [Hebrews 9:11](#)
[*The Blood of Christ*] When **Christ** came as high priest of the good things that are already here, he went through the greater and more perfect tabernacle that is not man-made, that is to say, not a part of this creation.
467. [Hebrews 9:14](#)
How much more, then, will the blood of **Christ**, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself unblemished to God, cleanse our consciences from acts that lead to death, so that we may serve the living God!
468. [Hebrews 9:15](#)
For this reason **Christ** is the mediator of a new covenant, that those who are called may

- receive the promised eternal inheritance—now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.
469. [Hebrews 9:24](#)
 For **Christ** did not enter a man-made sanctuary that was only a copy of the true one; he entered heaven itself, now to appear for us in God's presence.
470. [Hebrews 9:26](#)
 Then **Christ** would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself.
471. [Hebrews 9:28](#)
 so **Christ** was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many people; and he will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him.
472. [Hebrews 10:1](#)
 [*Christ's Sacrifice Once for All*] The law is only a shadow of the good things that are coming—not the realities themselves. For this reason it can never, by the same sacrifices repeated endlessly year after year, make perfect those who draw near to worship.
473. [Hebrews 10:5](#)
 Therefore, when **Christ** came into the world, he said: "Sacrifice and offering you did not desire, but a body you prepared for me;
474. [Hebrews 10:10](#)
 And by that will, we have been made holy through the sacrifice of the body of Jesus **Christ** once for all.
475. [Hebrews 11:26](#)
 He regarded disgrace for the sake of **Christ** as of greater value than the treasures of Egypt, because he was looking ahead to his reward.
476. [Hebrews 13:8](#)
 Jesus **Christ** is the same yesterday and today and forever.
477. [Hebrews 13:21](#)
 equip you with everything good for doing his will, and may he work in us what is pleasing to him, through Jesus **Christ**, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen
478. [James 1:1](#)
 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus **Christ**, To the twelve tribes scattered among the nations: Greetings.
479. [James 2:1](#)
 [*Favoritism Forbidden*] My brothers, as believers in our glorious Lord Jesus **Christ**, don't show favoritism.
480. [1 Peter 1:1](#)
 Peter, an apostle of Jesus **Christ**, To God's elect, strangers in the world, scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia,

481. [1 Peter 1:2](#)
who have been chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through the sanctifying work of the Spirit, for obedience to Jesus **Christ** and sprinkling by his blood: Grace and peace be yours in abundance.
482. [1 Peter 1:3](#)
[*Praise to God for a Living Hope*] Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus **Christ**! In his great mercy he has given us new birth into a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus **Christ** from the dead,
483. [1 Peter 1:7](#)
These have come so that your faith—of greater worth than gold, which perishes even though refined by fire—may be proved genuine and may result in praise, glory and honor when Jesus **Christ** is revealed.
484. [1 Peter 1:11](#)
trying to find out the time and circumstances to which the Spirit of **Christ** in them was pointing when he predicted the sufferings of **Christ** and the glories that would follow.
485. [1 Peter 1:13](#)
[*Be Holy*] Therefore, prepare your minds for action; be self-controlled; set your hope fully on the grace to be given you when Jesus **Christ** is revealed.
486. [1 Peter 1:19](#)
but with the precious blood of **Christ**, a lamb without blemish or defect.
487. [1 Peter 2:5](#)
you also, like living stones, are being built into a spiritual house to be a holy priesthood, offering spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus **Christ**.
488. [1 Peter 2:21](#)
To this you were called, because **Christ** suffered for you, leaving you an example, that you should follow in his steps.
489. [1 Peter 3:15](#)
But in your hearts set apart **Christ** as Lord. Always be prepared to give an answer to everyone who asks you to give the reason for the hope that you have. But do this with gentleness and respect,
490. [1 Peter 3:16](#)
keeping a clear conscience, so that those who speak maliciously against your good behavior in **Christ** may be ashamed of their slander.
491. [1 Peter 3:18](#)
For **Christ** died for sins once for all, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to God. He was put to death in the body but made alive by the Spirit,
492. [1 Peter 3:21](#)
and this water symbolizes baptism that now saves you also—not the removal of dirt from the body but the pledge of a good conscience toward God. It saves you by the resurrection of Jesus **Christ**,

493. [1 Peter 4:1](#)
[*Living for God*] Therefore, since **Christ** suffered in his body, arm yourselves also with the same attitude, because he who has suffered in his body is done with sin.
494. [1 Peter 4:11](#)
If anyone speaks, he should do it as one speaking the very words of God. If anyone serves, he should do it with the strength God provides, so that in all things God may be praised through Jesus **Christ**. To him be the glory and the power for ever and ever. Amen.
495. [1 Peter 4:12](#)
[*Suffering for Being a Christian*] Dear friends, do not be surprised at the painful trial you are suffering, as though something strange were happening to you.
496. [1 Peter 4:13](#)
But rejoice that you participate in the sufferings of **Christ**, so that you may be overjoyed when his glory is revealed.
497. [1 Peter 4:14](#)
If you are insulted because of the name of **Christ**, you are blessed, for the Spirit of glory and of God rests on you.
498. [1 Peter 4:16](#)
However, if you suffer as a **Christian**, do not be ashamed, but praise God that you bear that name.
499. [1 Peter 5:1](#)
[*To Elders and Young Men*] To the elders among you, I appeal as a fellow elder, a witness of **Christ's** sufferings and one who also will share in the glory to be revealed:
500. [1 Peter 5:10](#)
And the God of all grace, who called you to his eternal glory in **Christ**, after you have suffered a little while, will himself restore you and make you strong, firm and steadfast.
501. [1 Peter 5:14](#)
Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace to all of you who are in **Christ**.
- A.2 The Savior (581 times):
38. Ephesians 5:23
[For the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the church, his body, of which he is the Savior.](#)
39. Philippians 3:20
[But our citizenship is in heaven. And we eagerly await a Savior from there, the Lord Jesus Christ,](#)
40. 1 Timothy 1:1
Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus by the command of God our Savior and of Christ Jesus our hope,

41. 1 Timothy 2:3
This is good, and pleases God our Savior,
42. 1 Timothy 4:10
(and for this we labor and strive), that we have put our hope in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, and especially of those who believe.
43. 2 Timothy 1:10
but it has now been revealed through the appearing of our Savior, [Christ Jesus, who has destroyed death and has brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.](#)
44. Titus 1:3
[and at his appointed season he brought his word to light through the preaching entrusted to me by the command of God our Savior,](#)
45. Titus 1:4
[To Titus, my true son in our common faith: Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.](#)
46. Titus 2:10
[and not to steal from them, but to show that they can be fully trusted, so that in every way they will make the teaching about God our Savior attractive.](#)
47. Titus 2:13
[while we wait for the blessed hope—the glorious appearing of our great God and Savior, Jesus Christ,](#)
48. Titus 3:4
[But when the kindness and love of God our Savior appeared,](#)
49. Titus 3:6
[whom he poured out on us generously through Jesus Christ our Savior,](#)
50. 2 Peter 1:1
[Simon Peter, a servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, To those who through the righteousness of our God and Savior Jesus Christ have received a faith as precious as ours:](#)
51. 2 Peter 1:11
[and you will receive a rich welcome into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.](#)
52. 2 Peter 2:20
[If they have escaped the corruption of the world by knowing our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ and are again entangled in it and overcome, they are worse off at the end than they were at the beginning.](#)
53. 2 Peter 3:2
[I want you to recall the words spoken in the past by the holy prophets and the command given by our Lord and Savior through your apostles.](#)

54. 2 Peter 3:18
But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and forever! Amen.
55. 1 John 4:14
And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent his Son to be the Savior of the world.
56. Jude 1:25
to the only God our Savior be glory, majesty, power and authority, through Jesus Christ our Lord, before all ages, now and forevermore! Amen.

A.3 The Lord (used 6712 times):

Used 6712 times in the Bible, so we limited the use to New Testament only:

1. [Matthew 1:20](#)
But after he had considered this, an angel of the **Lord** appeared to him in a dream and said, "Joseph son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary home as your wife, because what is conceived in her is from the Holy Spirit.
2. [Matthew 1:22](#)
All this took place to fulfill what the **Lord** had said through the prophet
3. [Matthew 1:24](#)
When Joseph woke up, he did what the angel of the **Lord** had commanded him and took Mary home as his wife.
4. [Matthew 2:13](#)
[*The Escape to Egypt*] When they had gone, an angel of the **Lord** appeared to Joseph in a dream. "Get up," he said, "take the child and his mother and escape to Egypt. Stay there until I tell you, for Herod is going to search for the child to kill him."
5. [Matthew 2:15](#)
where he stayed until the death of Herod. And so was fulfilled what the **Lord** had said through the prophet: "Out of Egypt I called my son."
6. [Matthew 2:19](#)
[*The Return to Nazareth*] After Herod died, an angel of the **Lord** appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt
7. [Matthew 3:3](#)
This is he who was spoken of through the prophet Isaiah: "A voice of one calling in the desert, 'Prepare the way for the **Lord**, make straight paths for him.' "
8. [Matthew 4:7](#)
Jesus answered him, "It is also written: 'Do not put the **Lord** your God to the test.' "
9. [Matthew 4:10](#)
Jesus said to him, "Away from me, Satan! For it is written: 'Worship the **Lord** your God, and serve him only.' "

10. [Matthew 5:33](#)
[*Oaths*] "Again, you have heard that it was said to the people long ago, 'Do not break your oath, but keep the oaths you have made to the **Lord**.'"
11. [Matthew 7:21](#)
"Not everyone who says to me, '**Lord, Lord**,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven."
12. [Matthew 7:22](#)
Many will say to me on that day, '**Lord, Lord**, did we not prophesy in your name, and in your name drive out demons and perform many miracles?'
13. [Matthew 8:2](#)
A man with leprosy came and knelt before him and said, "**Lord**, if you are willing, you can make me clean."
14. [Matthew 8:6](#)
"**Lord**," he said, "my servant lies at home paralyzed and in terrible suffering."
15. [Matthew 8:8](#)
The centurion replied, "**Lord**, I do not deserve to have you come under my roof. But just say the word, and my servant will be healed."
16. [Matthew 8:21](#)
Another disciple said to him, "**Lord**, first let me go and bury my father."
17. [Matthew 8:25](#)
The disciples went and woke him, saying, "**Lord**, save us! We're going to drown!"
18. [Matthew 9:28](#)
When he had gone indoors, the blind men came to him, and he asked them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?" "Yes, **Lord**," they replied."
19. [Matthew 9:38](#)
Ask the **Lord** of the harvest, therefore, to send out workers into his harvest field."
20. [Matthew 11:25](#)
[*Rest for the Weary*] At that time Jesus said, "I praise you, Father, **Lord** of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children."
21. [Matthew 12:1](#)
[*Lord of the Sabbath*] At that time Jesus went through the grainfields on the Sabbath. His disciples were hungry and began to pick some heads of grain and eat them."
22. [Matthew 12:8](#)
For the Son of Man is **Lord** of the Sabbath."
23. [Matthew 14:28](#)
"**Lord**, if it's you," Peter replied, "tell me to come to you on the water."
24. [Matthew 14:30](#)
Then Peter got down out of the boat, walked on the water and came toward Jesus. But when he saw the wind, he was afraid and, beginning to sink, cried out, "**Lord**, save me!"

25. [Matthew 15:22](#)
A Canaanite woman from that vicinity came to him, crying out, "**Lord**, Son of David, have mercy on me! My daughter is suffering terribly from demon-possession."
26. [Matthew 15:25](#)
The woman came and knelt before him. "**Lord**, help me!" she said.
27. [Matthew 15:27](#)
"Yes, **Lord**," she said, "but even the dogs eat the crumbs that fall from their masters' table."
28. [Matthew 16:22](#)
Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him. "Never, **Lord!**" he said. "This shall never happen to you!"
29. [Matthew 17:4](#)
Peter said to Jesus, "**Lord**, it is good for us to be here. If you wish, I will put up three shelters—one for you, one for Moses and one for Elijah."
30. [Matthew 17:15](#)
"**Lord**, have mercy on my son," he said. "He has seizures and is suffering greatly. He often falls into the fire or into the water."
31. [Matthew 18:21](#)
[*The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant*] Then Peter came to Jesus and asked, "**Lord**, how many times shall I forgive my brother when he sins against me? Up to seven times?"
32. [Matthew 20:25](#)
Jesus called them together and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles **lord** it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them."
33. [Matthew 20:30](#)
Two blind men were sitting by the roadside, and when they heard that Jesus was going by, they shouted, "**Lord**, Son of David, have mercy on us!"
34. [Matthew 20:31](#)
The crowd rebuked them and told them to be quiet, but they shouted all the louder, "**Lord**, Son of David, have mercy on us!"
35. [Matthew 20:33](#)
"**Lord**," they answered, "we want our sight."
36. [Matthew 21:3](#)
If anyone says anything to you, tell him that the **Lord** needs them, and he will send them right away."
37. [Matthew 21:9](#)
The crowds that went ahead of him and those that followed shouted, "Hosanna to the Son of David!" "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the **Lord!**" "Hosanna in the highest!"
38. [Matthew 21:42](#)
Jesus said to them, "Have you never read in the Scriptures: " 'The stone the builders

- rejected has become the capstone ; the **Lord** has done this, and it is marvelous in our eyes' ?
39. [Matthew 22:37](#)
Jesus replied: " 'Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind.'
40. [Matthew 22:43](#)
He said to them, "How is it then that David, speaking by the Spirit, calls him '**Lord**'? For he says,
41. [Matthew 22:44](#)
" '**The Lord** said to my **Lord**: "Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies under your feet." '
42. [Matthew 22:45](#)
If then David calls him '**Lord**,' how can he be his son?"
43. [Matthew 23:39](#)
For I tell you, you will not see me again until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the **Lord**.' "
44. [Matthew 24:42](#)
"Therefore keep watch, because you do not know on what day your **Lord** will come.
45. [Matthew 25:37](#)
"Then the righteous will answer him, '**Lord**, when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you something to drink?
46. [Matthew 25:44](#)
"They also will answer, '**Lord**, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or needing clothes or sick or in prison, and did not help you?'
47. [Matthew 26:22](#)
They were very sad and began to say to him one after the other, "Surely not I, **Lord**?"
48. [Matthew 27:10](#)
and they used them to buy the potter's field, as the **Lord** commanded me."
49. [Matthew 28:2](#)
There was a violent earthquake, for an angel of the **Lord** came down from heaven and, going to the tomb, rolled back the stone and sat on it.
50. [Mark 1:3](#)
"a voice of one calling in the desert, 'Prepare the way for the **Lord**, make straight paths for him.' "
51. [Mark 2:23](#)
[*Lord of the Sabbath*] One Sabbath Jesus was going through the grainfields, and as his disciples walked along, they began to pick some heads of grain.
52. [Mark 2:28](#)
So the Son of Man is **Lord** even of the Sabbath."

53. [Mark 5:19](#)
Jesus did not let him, but said, "Go home to your family and tell them how much the **Lord** has done for you, and how he has had mercy on you."
54. [Mark 7:28](#)
"Yes, **Lord**," she replied, "but even the dogs under the table eat the children's crumbs."
55. [Mark 10:42](#)
Jesus called them together and said, "You know that those who are regarded as rulers of the Gentiles **lord** it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them."
56. [Mark 11:3](#)
If anyone asks you, 'Why are you doing this?' tell him, 'The **Lord** needs it and will send it back here shortly.' "
57. [Mark 11:9](#)
Those who went ahead and those who followed shouted, "Hosanna! " "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the **Lord**!"
58. [Mark 12:11](#)
the **Lord** has done this, and it is marvelous in our eyes' ?"
59. [Mark 12:29](#)
"The most important one," answered Jesus, "is this: 'Hear, O Israel, the **Lord** our God, the **Lord** is one."
60. [Mark 12:30](#)
Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength.'
61. [Mark 12:36](#)
David himself, speaking by the Holy Spirit, declared: " 'The **Lord** said to my **Lord**: "Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies under your feet." ' "
62. [Mark 12:37](#)
David himself calls him '**Lord**.' How then can he be his son?" The large crowd listened to him with delight.
63. [Mark 13:20](#)
If the **Lord** had not cut short those days, no one would survive. But for the sake of the elect, whom he has chosen, he has shortened them.
64. [Mark 16:19](#)
After the **Lord** Jesus had spoken to them, he was taken up into heaven and he sat at the right hand of God.
65. [Mark 16:20](#)
Then the disciples went out and preached everywhere, and the **Lord** worked with them and confirmed his word by the signs that accompanied it.
66. [Luke 1:9](#)
he was chosen by lot, according to the custom of the priesthood, to go into the temple of the **Lord** and burn incense.

67. [Luke 1:11](#)
Then an angel of the **Lord** appeared to him, standing at the right side of the altar of incense.
68. [Luke 1:15](#)
for he will be great in the sight of the **Lord**. He is never to take wine or other fermented drink, and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit even from birth.
69. [Luke 1:16](#)
Many of the people of Israel will he bring back to the **Lord** their God.
70. [Luke 1:17](#)
And he will go on before the **Lord**, in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to their children and the disobedient to the wisdom of the righteous—to make ready a people prepared for the **Lord**."
71. [Luke 1:25](#)
"The **Lord** has done this for me," she said. "In these days he has shown his favor and taken away my disgrace among the people."
72. [Luke 1:28](#)
The angel went to her and said, "Greetings, you who are highly favored! The **Lord** is with you."
73. [Luke 1:32](#)
He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High. The **Lord** God will give him the throne of his father David,
74. [Luke 1:43](#)
But why am I so favored, that the mother of my **Lord** should come to me?
75. [Luke 1:45](#)
Blessed is she who has believed that what the **Lord** has said to her will be accomplished!"
76. [Luke 1:46](#)
[*Mary's Song*] And Mary said: "My soul glorifies the **Lord**
77. [Luke 1:58](#)
Her neighbors and relatives heard that the **Lord** had shown her great mercy, and they shared her joy.
78. [Luke 1:68](#)
"Praise be to the **Lord**, the God of Israel, because he has come and has redeemed his people.
79. [Luke 1:76](#)
And you, my child, will be called a prophet of the Most High; for you will go on before the **Lord** to prepare the way for him,
80. [Luke 2:9](#)
An angel of the **Lord** appeared to them, and the glory of the **Lord** shone around them, and they were terrified.

81. [Luke 2:11](#)
Today in the town of David a Savior has been born to you; he is Christ the **Lord**.
82. [Luke 2:15](#)
When the angels had left them and gone into heaven, the shepherds said to one another, "Let's go to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened, which the **Lord** has told us about."
83. [Luke 2:22](#)
When the time of their purification according to the Law of Moses had been completed, Joseph and Mary took him to Jerusalem to present him to the **Lord**
84. [Luke 2:23](#)
(as it is written in the Law of the **Lord**, "Every firstborn male is to be consecrated to the **Lord**"),
85. [Luke 2:24](#)
and to offer a sacrifice in keeping with what is said in the Law of the **Lord**: "a pair of doves or two young pigeons."
86. [Luke 2:29](#)
"Sovereign **Lord**, as you have promised, you now dismiss your servant in peace.
87. [Luke 2:39](#)
When Joseph and Mary had done everything required by the Law of the **Lord**, they returned to Galilee to their own town of Nazareth.
88. [Luke 3:4](#)
As is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet: "A voice of one calling in the desert, 'Prepare the way for the **Lord**, make straight paths for him.
89. [Luke 4:8](#)
Jesus answered, "It is written: 'Worship the **Lord** your God and serve him only.' "
90. [Luke 4:12](#)
Jesus answered, "It says: 'Do not put the **Lord** your God to the test.' "
91. [Luke 4:18](#)
"The Spirit of the **Lord** is on me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim freedom for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to release the oppressed,
92. [Luke 5:8](#)
When Simon Peter saw this, he fell at Jesus' knees and said, "Go away from me, **Lord**; I am a sinful man!"
93. [Luke 5:12](#)
[*The Man With Leprosy*] While Jesus was in one of the towns, a man came along who was covered with leprosy. When he saw Jesus, he fell with his face to the ground and begged him, "**Lord**, if you are willing, you can make me clean."
94. [Luke 5:17](#)
[*Jesus Heals a Paralytic*] One day as he was teaching, Pharisees and teachers of the law,

- who had come from every village of Galilee and from Judea and Jerusalem, were sitting there. And the power of the **Lord** was present for him to heal the sick.
95. [Luke 6:1](#)
[*Lord of the Sabbath*] One Sabbath Jesus was going through the grainfields, and his disciples began to pick some heads of grain, rub them in their hands and eat the kernels.
96. [Luke 6:5](#)
Then Jesus said to them, "The Son of Man is **Lord** of the Sabbath."
97. [Luke 6:46](#)
[*The Wise and Foolish Builders*] "Why do you call me, '**Lord, Lord,**' and do not do what I say?"
98. [Luke 7:6](#)
So Jesus went with them. He was not far from the house when the centurion sent friends to say to him: "**Lord**, don't trouble yourself, for I do not deserve to have you come under my roof.
99. [Luke 7:13](#)
When the **Lord** saw her, his heart went out to her and he said, "Don't cry."
100. [Luke 7:19](#)
he sent them to the **Lord** to ask, "Are you the one who was to come, or should we expect someone else?"
101. [Luke 9:54](#)
When the disciples James and John saw this, they asked, "**Lord**, do you want us to call fire down from heaven to destroy them?"
102. [Luke 9:59](#)
He said to another man, "Follow me." But the man replied, "**Lord**, first let me go and bury my father."
103. [Luke 9:61](#)
Still another said, "I will follow you, **Lord**; but first let me go back and say good-bye to my family."
104. [Luke 10:1](#)
[*Jesus Sends Out the Seventytwo*] After this the **Lord** appointed seventy-two others and sent them two by two ahead of him to every town and place where he was about to go.
105. [Luke 10:2](#)
He told them, "The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. Ask the **Lord** of the harvest, therefore, to send out workers into his harvest field.
106. [Luke 10:17](#)
The seventy-two returned with joy and said, "**Lord**, even the demons submit to us in your name."
107. [Luke 10:21](#)
At that time Jesus, full of joy through the Holy Spirit, said, "I praise you, Father, **Lord** of

- heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure.
108. [Luke 10:27](#)
He answered: " 'Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength and with all your mind' ; and, 'Love your neighbor as yourself.' "
109. [Luke 10:40](#)
But Martha was distracted by all the preparations that had to be made. She came to him and asked, "**Lord**, don't you care that my sister has left me to do the work by myself? Tell her to help me!"
110. [Luke 10:41](#)
"Martha, Martha," the **Lord** answered, "you are worried and upset about many things,
111. [Luke 11:1](#)
[*Jesus' Teaching on Prayer*] One day Jesus was praying in a certain place. When he finished, one of his disciples said to him, "**Lord**, teach us to pray, just as John taught his disciples."
112. [Luke 11:39](#)
Then the **Lord** said to him, "Now then, you Pharisees clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside you are full of greed and wickedness.
113. [Luke 12:41](#)
Peter asked, "**Lord**, are you telling this parable to us, or to everyone?"
114. [Luke 12:42](#)
The **Lord** answered, "Who then is the faithful and wise manager, whom the master puts in charge of his servants to give them their food allowance at the proper time?
115. [Luke 13:15](#)
The **Lord** answered him, "You hypocrites! Doesn't each of you on the Sabbath untie his ox or donkey from the stall and lead it out to give it water?
116. [Luke 13:23](#)
Someone asked him, "**Lord**, are only a few people going to be saved?"
117. [Luke 13:35](#)
Look, your house is left to you desolate. I tell you, you will not see me again until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the **Lord**.' "
118. [Luke 17:5](#)
The apostles said to the **Lord**, "Increase our faith!"
119. [Luke 17:37](#)
"Where, **Lord**?" they asked. He replied, "Where there is a dead body, there the vultures will gather."
120. [Luke 18:6](#)
And the **Lord** said, "Listen to what the unjust judge says.
121. [Luke 18:41](#)
"What do you want me to do for you?" "**Lord**, I want to see," he replied.

122. [Luke 19:8](#)
But Zacchaeus stood up and said to the **Lord**, "Look, **Lord!** Here and now I give half of my possessions to the poor, and if I have cheated anybody out of anything, I will pay back four times the amount."
123. [Luke 19:31](#)
If anyone asks you, 'Why are you untying it?' tell him, 'The **Lord** needs it.' "
124. [Luke 19:34](#)
They replied, "The **Lord** needs it."
125. [Luke 19:38](#)
"Blessed is the king who comes in the name of the **Lord!**" "Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!"
126. [Luke 20:37](#)
But in the account of the bush, even Moses showed that the dead rise, for he calls the **Lord** 'the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.'
127. [Luke 20:42](#)
David himself declares in the Book of Psalms: " 'The **Lord** said to my **Lord**: "Sit at my right hand
128. [Luke 20:44](#)
David calls him '**Lord.**' How then can he be his son?"
129. [Luke 22:25](#)
Jesus said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles **lord** it over them; and those who exercise authority over them call themselves Benefactors.
130. [Luke 22:33](#)
But he replied, "**Lord**, I am ready to go with you to prison and to death."
131. [Luke 22:38](#)
The disciples said, "See, **Lord**, here are two swords." "That is enough," he replied.
132. [Luke 22:49](#)
When Jesus' followers saw what was going to happen, they said, "**Lord**, should we strike with our swords?"
133. [Luke 22:61](#)
The **Lord** turned and looked straight at Peter. Then Peter remembered the word the **Lord** had spoken to him: "Before the rooster crows today, you will disown me three times."
134. [Luke 24:3](#)
but when they entered, they did not find the body of the **Lord** Jesus.
135. [Luke 24:34](#)
and saying, "It is true! The **Lord** has risen and has appeared to Simon."
136. [John 1:23](#)
John replied in the words of Isaiah the prophet, "I am the voice of one calling in the desert, 'Make straight the way for the **Lord.**' "

137. [John 4:3](#)
When the **Lord** learned of this, he left Judea and went back once more to Galilee.
138. [John 6:23](#)
Then some boats from Tiberias landed near the place where the people had eaten the bread after the **Lord** had given thanks.
139. [John 6:68](#)
Simon Peter answered him, "**Lord**, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life.
140. [John 9:38](#)
Then the man said, "**Lord**, I believe," and he worshiped him.
141. [John 11:2](#)
This Mary, whose brother Lazarus now lay sick, was the same one who poured perfume on the **Lord** and wiped his feet with her hair.
142. [John 11:3](#)
So the sisters sent word to Jesus, "**Lord**, the one you love is sick."
143. [John 11:12](#)
His disciples replied, "**Lord**, if he sleeps, he will get better."
144. [John 11:21](#)
"**Lord**," Martha said to Jesus, "if you had been here, my brother would not have died.
145. [John 11:27](#)
"Yes, **Lord**," she told him, "I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, who was to come into the world."
146. [John 11:32](#)
When Mary reached the place where Jesus was and saw him, she fell at his feet and said, "**Lord**, if you had been here, my brother would not have died."
147. [John 11:34](#)
"Where have you laid him?" he asked. "Come and see, **Lord**," they replied.
148. [John 11:39](#)
"Take away the stone," he said. "But, **Lord**," said Martha, the sister of the dead man, "by this time there is a bad odor, for he has been there four days."
149. [John 12:13](#)
They took palm branches and went out to meet him, shouting, "Hosanna! " "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the **Lord**!" "Blessed is the King of Israel!"
150. [John 12:38](#)
This was to fulfill the word of Isaiah the prophet: "**Lord**, who has believed our message and to whom has the arm of the **Lord** been revealed?"
151. [John 13:6](#)
He came to Simon Peter, who said to him, "**Lord**, are you going to wash my feet?"
152. [John 13:9](#)
"Then, **Lord**," Simon Peter replied, "not just my feet but my hands and my head as well!"

153. [John 13:13](#)
"You call me 'Teacher' and '**Lord**,' and rightly so, for that is what I am.
154. [John 13:14](#)
Now that I, your **Lord** and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also should wash one another's feet.
155. [John 13:25](#)
Leaning back against Jesus, he asked him, "**Lord**, who is it?"
156. [John 13:36](#)
Simon Peter asked him, "**Lord**, where are you going?" Jesus replied, "Where I am going, you cannot follow now, but you will follow later."
157. [John 13:37](#)
Peter asked, "**Lord**, why can't I follow you now? I will lay down my life for you."
158. [John 14:5](#)
[*Jesus the Way to the Father*] Thomas said to him, "**Lord**, we don't know where you are going, so how can we know the way?"
159. [John 14:8](#)
Philip said, "**Lord**, show us the Father and that will be enough for us."
160. [John 14:22](#)
Then Judas (not Judas Iscariot) said, "But, **Lord**, why do you intend to show yourself to us and not to the world?"
161. [John 20:2](#)
So she came running to Simon Peter and the other disciple, the one Jesus loved, and said, "They have taken the **Lord** out of the tomb, and we don't know where they have put him!"
162. [John 20:14](#)
"They have taken my **Lord** away," she said, "and I don't know where they have put him." At this, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, but she did not realize that it was Jesus.
163. [John 20:18](#)
Mary Magdalene went to the disciples with the news: "I have seen the **Lord**!" And she told them that he had said these things to her.
164. [John 20:20](#)
After he said this, he showed them his hands and side. The disciples were overjoyed when they saw the **Lord**.
165. [John 20:25](#)
So the other disciples told him, "We have seen the **Lord**!" But he said to them, "Unless I see the nail marks in his hands and put my finger where the nails were, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe it."
166. [John 20:28](#)
Thomas said to him, "My **Lord** and my God!"

167. [John 21:7](#)
Then the disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter, "It is the **Lord**!" As soon as Simon Peter heard him say, "It is the **Lord**," he wrapped his outer garment around him (for he had taken it off) and jumped into the water.
168. [John 21:12](#)
Jesus said to them, "Come and have breakfast." None of the disciples dared ask him, "Who are you?" They knew it was the **Lord**.
169. [John 21:15](#)
[*Jesus Reinstates Peter*] When they had finished eating, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon son of John, do you truly love me more than these?" "Yes, **Lord**," he said, "you know that I love you." Jesus said, "Feed my lambs."
170. [John 21:16](#)
Again Jesus said, "Simon son of John, do you truly love me?" He answered, "Yes, **Lord**, you know that I love you." Jesus said, "Take care of my sheep."
171. [John 21:17](#)
The third time he said to him, "Simon son of John, do you love me?" Peter was hurt because Jesus asked him the third time, "Do you love me?" He said, "**Lord**, you know all things; you know that I love you." Jesus said, "Feed my sheep."
172. [John 21:20](#)
Peter turned and saw that the disciple whom Jesus loved was following them. (This was the one who had leaned back against Jesus at the supper and had said, "**Lord**, who is going to betray you?")
173. [John 21:21](#)
When Peter saw him, he asked, "**Lord**, what about him?"
174. [Acts 1:6](#)
So when they met together, they asked him, "**Lord**, are you at this time going to restore the kingdom to Israel?"
175. [Acts 1:21](#)
Therefore it is necessary to choose one of the men who have been with us the whole time the **Lord** Jesus went in and out among us,
176. [Acts 1:24](#)
Then they prayed, "**Lord**, you know everyone's heart. Show us which of these two you have chosen
177. [Acts 2:20](#)
The sun will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the coming of the great and glorious day of the **Lord**.
178. [Acts 2:21](#)
And everyone who calls on the name of the **Lord** will be saved.'

179. [Acts 2:25](#)
David said about him: " I saw the **Lord** always before me. Because he is at my right hand, I will not be shaken.
180. [Acts 2:34](#)
For David did not ascend to heaven, and yet he said, " 'The **Lord** said to my **Lord**: "Sit at my right hand
181. [Acts 2:36](#)
"Therefore let all Israel be assured of this: God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both **Lord** and Christ."
182. [Acts 2:39](#)
The promise is for you and your children and for all who are far off—for all whom the **Lord** our God will call."
183. [Acts 2:47](#)
praising God and enjoying the favor of all the people. And the **Lord** added to their number daily those who were being saved.
184. [Acts 3:19](#)
Repent, then, and turn to God, so that your sins may be wiped out, that times of refreshing may come from the **Lord**,
185. [Acts 3:22](#)
For Moses said, 'The **Lord** your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your own people; you must listen to everything he tells you.
186. [Acts 4:24](#)
When they heard this, they raised their voices together in prayer to God. "Sovereign **Lord**," they said, "you made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and everything in them.
187. [Acts 4:26](#)
The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers gather together against the **Lord** and against his Anointed One. '
188. [Acts 4:29](#)
Now, **Lord**, consider their threats and enable your servants to speak your word with great boldness.
189. [Acts 4:33](#)
With great power the apostles continued to testify to the resurrection of the **Lord** Jesus, and much grace was upon them all.
190. [Acts 5:9](#)
Peter said to her, "How could you agree to test the Spirit of the **Lord**? Look! The feet of the men who buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out also."
191. [Acts 5:14](#)
Nevertheless, more and more men and women believed in the **Lord** and were added to their number.

192. [Acts 5:19](#)
But during the night an angel of the **Lord** opened the doors of the jail and brought them out.
193. [Acts 7:33](#)
"Then the **Lord** said to him, 'Take off your sandals; the place where you are standing is holy ground.
194. [Acts 7:49](#)
" 'Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool. What kind of house will you build for me? says the **Lord**. Or where will my resting place be?
195. [Acts 7:59](#)
While they were stoning him, Stephen prayed, "**Lord** Jesus, receive my spirit."
196. [Acts 7:60](#)
Then he fell on his knees and cried out, "**Lord**, do not hold this sin against them." When he had said this, he fell asleep.
197. [Acts 8:16](#)
because the Holy Spirit had not yet come upon any of them; they had simply been baptized into the name of the **Lord** Jesus.
198. [Acts 8:22](#)
Repent of this wickedness and pray to the **Lord**. Perhaps he will forgive you for having such a thought in your heart.
199. [Acts 8:24](#)
Then Simon answered, "Pray to the **Lord** for me so that nothing you have said may happen to me."
200. [Acts 8:25](#)
When they had testified and proclaimed the word of the **Lord**, Peter and John returned to Jerusalem, preaching the gospel in many Samaritan villages.
201. [Acts 8:26](#)
[*Philip and the Ethiopian*] Now an angel of the **Lord** said to Philip, "Go south to the road—the desert road—that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza."
202. [Acts 8:39](#)
When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the **Lord** suddenly took Philip away, and the eunuch did not see him again, but went on his way rejoicing.
203. [Acts 9:5](#)
"Who are you, **Lord**?" Saul asked.
204. [Acts 9:10](#)
In Damascus there was a disciple named Ananias. The **Lord** called to him in a vision, "Ananias!" "Yes, **Lord**," he answered.
205. [Acts 9:11](#)
The **Lord** told him, "Go to the house of Judas on Straight Street and ask for a man from Tarsus named Saul, for he is praying.

206. [Acts 9:13](#)
"Lord," Ananias answered, "I have heard many reports about this man and all the harm he has done to your saints in Jerusalem.
207. [Acts 9:15](#)
But the Lord said to Ananias, "Go! This man is my chosen instrument to carry my name before the Gentiles and their kings and before the people of Israel.
208. [Acts 9:17](#)
Then Ananias went to the house and entered it. Placing his hands on Saul, he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord—Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you were coming here—has sent me so that you may see again and be filled with the Holy Spirit."
209. [Acts 9:27](#)
But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles. He told them how Saul on his journey had seen the Lord and that the Lord had spoken to him, and how in Damascus he had preached fearlessly in the name of Jesus.
210. [Acts 9:28](#)
So Saul stayed with them and moved about freely in Jerusalem, speaking boldly in the name of the Lord.
211. [Acts 9:31](#)
Then the church throughout Judea, Galilee and Samaria enjoyed a time of peace. It was strengthened; and encouraged by the Holy Spirit, it grew in numbers, living in the fear of the Lord.
212. [Acts 9:35](#)
All those who lived in Lydda and Sharon saw him and turned to the Lord.
213. [Acts 9:42](#)
This became known all over Joppa, and many people believed in the Lord.
214. [Acts 10:4](#)
Cornelius stared at him in fear. "What is it, Lord?" he asked.
215. [Acts 10:14](#)
"Surely not, Lord!" Peter replied. "I have never eaten anything impure or unclean."
216. [Acts 10:33](#)
So I sent for you immediately, and it was good of you to come. Now we are all here in the presence of God to listen to everything the Lord has commanded you to tell us."
217. [Acts 10:36](#)
You know the message God sent to the people of Israel, telling the good news of peace through Jesus Christ, who is Lord of all.
218. [Acts 11:8](#)
"I replied, 'Surely not, Lord! Nothing impure or unclean has ever entered my mouth.'
219. [Acts 11:16](#)
Then I remembered what the Lord had said: 'John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.'

220. [Acts 11:17](#)
So if God gave them the same gift as he gave us, who believed in the **Lord** Jesus Christ, who was I to think that I could oppose God?"
221. [Acts 11:20](#)
Some of them, however, men from Cyprus and Cyrene, went to Antioch and began to speak to Greeks also, telling them the good news about the **Lord** Jesus.
222. [Acts 11:21](#)
The **Lord's** hand was with them, and a great number of people believed and turned to the **Lord**.
223. [Acts 11:23](#)
When he arrived and saw the evidence of the grace of God, he was glad and encouraged them all to remain true to the **Lord** with all their hearts.
224. [Acts 11:24](#)
He was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and faith, and a great number of people were brought to the **Lord**.
225. [Acts 12:7](#)
Suddenly an angel of the **Lord** appeared and a light shone in the cell. He struck Peter on the side and woke him up. "Quick, get up!" he said, and the chains fell off Peter's wrists.
226. [Acts 12:11](#)
Then Peter came to himself and said, "Now I know without a doubt that the **Lord** sent his angel and rescued me from Herod's clutches and from everything the Jewish people were anticipating."
227. [Acts 12:17](#)
Peter motioned with his hand for them to be quiet and described how the **Lord** had brought him out of prison. "Tell James and the brothers about this," he said, and then he left for another place.
228. [Acts 12:23](#)
Immediately, because Herod did not give praise to God, an angel of the **Lord** struck him down, and he was eaten by worms and died.
229. [Acts 13:2](#)
While they were worshiping the **Lord** and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, "Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them."
230. [Acts 13:10](#)
"You are a child of the devil and an enemy of everything that is right! You are full of all kinds of deceit and trickery. Will you never stop perverting the right ways of the **Lord**?"
231. [Acts 13:11](#)
Now the hand of the **Lord** is against you. You are going to be blind, and for a time you will be unable to see the light of the sun."
232. [Acts 13:12](#)
Immediately mist and darkness came over him, and he groped about, seeking someone to

- lead him by the hand. When the proconsul saw what had happened, he believed, for he was amazed at the teaching about the **Lord**.
233. [Acts 13:44](#)
On the next Sabbath almost the whole city gathered to hear the word of the **Lord**.
234. [Acts 13:47](#)
For this is what the **Lord** has commanded us: " 'I have made you a light for the Gentiles, that you may bring salvation to the ends of the earth.' "
235. [Acts 13:48](#)
When the Gentiles heard this, they were glad and honored the word of the **Lord**; and all who were appointed for eternal life believed.
236. [Acts 13:49](#)
The word of the **Lord** spread through the whole region.
237. [Acts 14:3](#)
So Paul and Barnabas spent considerable time there, speaking boldly for the **Lord**, who confirmed the message of his grace by enabling them to do miraculous signs and wonders.
238. [Acts 14:23](#)
Paul and Barnabas appointed elders for them in each church and, with prayer and fasting, committed them to the **Lord**, in whom they had put their trust.
239. [Acts 15:11](#)
No! We believe it is through the grace of our **Lord** Jesus that we are saved, just as they are."
240. [Acts 15:17](#)
that the remnant of men may seek the **Lord**, and all the Gentiles who bear my name, says the **Lord**, who does these things'
241. [Acts 15:26](#)
men who have risked their lives for the name of our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
242. [Acts 15:35](#)
But Paul and Barnabas remained in Antioch, where they and many others taught and preached the word of the **Lord**.
243. [Acts 15:36](#)
[*Disagreement Between Paul and Barnabas*] Some time later Paul said to Barnabas, "Let us go back and visit the brothers in all the towns where we preached the word of the **Lord** and see how they are doing."
244. [Acts 15:40](#)
but Paul chose Silas and left, commended by the brothers to the grace of the **Lord**.
245. [Acts 16:14](#)
One of those listening was a woman named Lydia, a dealer in purple cloth from the city of Thyatira, who was a worshiper of God. The **Lord** opened her heart to respond to Paul's message.

246. [Acts 16:15](#)
When she and the members of her household were baptized, she invited us to her home. "If you consider me a believer in the **Lord**," she said, "come and stay at my house." And she persuaded us.
247. [Acts 16:31](#)
They replied, "Believe in the **Lord** Jesus, and you will be saved—you and your household."
248. [Acts 16:32](#)
Then they spoke the word of the **Lord** to him and to all the others in his house.
249. [Acts 17:24](#)
"The God who made the world and everything in it is the **Lord** of heaven and earth and does not live in temples built by hands.
250. [Acts 18:8](#)
Crispus, the synagogue ruler, and his entire household believed in the **Lord**; and many of the Corinthians who heard him believed and were baptized.
251. [Acts 18:9](#)
One night the **Lord** spoke to Paul in a vision: "Do not be afraid; keep on speaking, do not be silent.
252. [Acts 18:25](#)
He had been instructed in the way of the **Lord**, and he spoke with great fervor and taught about Jesus accurately, though he knew only the baptism of John.
253. [Acts 19:5](#)
On hearing this, they were baptized into the name of the **Lord** Jesus.
254. [Acts 19:10](#)
This went on for two years, so that all the Jews and Greeks who lived in the province of Asia heard the word of the **Lord**.
255. [Acts 19:13](#)
Some Jews who went around driving out evil spirits tried to invoke the name of the **Lord** Jesus over those who were demon-possessed. They would say, "In the name of Jesus, whom Paul preaches, I command you to come out."
256. [Acts 19:17](#)
When this became known to the Jews and Greeks living in Ephesus, they were all seized with fear, and the name of the **Lord** Jesus was held in high honor.
257. [Acts 19:20](#)
In this way the word of the **Lord** spread widely and grew in power.
258. [Acts 20:19](#)
I served the **Lord** with great humility and with tears, although I was severely tested by the plots of the Jews.

259. [Acts 20:21](#)
I have declared to both Jews and Greeks that they must turn to God in repentance and have faith in our **Lord** Jesus.
260. [Acts 20:24](#)
However, I consider my life worth nothing to me, if only I may finish the race and complete the task the **Lord** Jesus has given me—the task of testifying to the gospel of God's grace.
261. [Acts 20:35](#)
In everything I did, I showed you that by this kind of hard work we must help the weak, remembering the words the **Lord** Jesus himself said: 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.' "
262. [Acts 21:13](#)
Then Paul answered, "Why are you weeping and breaking my heart? I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die in Jerusalem for the name of the **Lord** Jesus."
263. [Acts 22:8](#)
" 'Who are you, **Lord**?' I asked.
264. [Acts 22:10](#)
"'What shall I do, **Lord**?' I asked.'"Get up,' the **Lord** said, 'and go into Damascus. There you will be told all that you have been assigned to do.'
265. [Acts 22:18](#)
and saw the **Lord** speaking. 'Quick!' he said to me. 'Leave Jerusalem immediately, because they will not accept your testimony about me.'
266. [Acts 22:19](#)
" '**Lord**,' I replied, 'these men know that I went from one synagogue to another to imprison and beat those who believe in you.
267. [Acts 22:21](#)
"Then the **Lord** said to me, 'Go; I will send you far away to the Gentiles.' "
268. [Acts 23:11](#)
The following night the **Lord** stood near Paul and said, "Take courage! As you have testified about me in Jerusalem, so you must also testify in Rome."
269. [Acts 26:15](#)
"Then I asked, 'Who are you, **Lord**?'
270. [Acts 26:16](#)
" 'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting,' the **Lord** replied. 'Now get up and stand on your feet. I have appeared to you to appoint you as a servant and as a witness of what you have seen of me and what I will show you.
271. [Acts 28:31](#)
Boldly and without hindrance he preached the kingdom of God and taught about the **Lord** Jesus Christ.

272. [Romans 1:4](#)
and who through the Spirit of holiness was declared with power to be the Son of God by his resurrection from the dead: Jesus Christ our **Lord**.
273. [Romans 1:7](#)
To all in Rome who are loved by God and called to be saints: Grace and peace to you from God our Father and from the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
274. [Romans 4:8](#)
Blessed is the man whose sin the **Lord** will never count against him."
275. [Romans 4:24](#)
but also for us, to whom God will credit righteousness—for us who believe in him who raised Jesus our **Lord** from the dead.
276. [Romans 5:1](#)
[*Peace and Joy*] Therefore, since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our **Lord** Jesus Christ,
277. [Romans 5:11](#)
Not only is this so, but we also rejoice in God through our **Lord** Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received reconciliation.
278. [Romans 5:21](#)
so that, just as sin reigned in death, so also grace might reign through righteousness to bring eternal life through Jesus Christ our **Lord**.
279. [Romans 6:23](#)
For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our **Lord**.
280. [Romans 7:25](#)
Thanks be to God—through Jesus Christ our **Lord**! So then, I myself in my mind am a slave to God's law, but in the sinful nature a slave to the law of sin.
281. [Romans 8:39](#)
neither height nor depth, nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our **Lord**.
282. [Romans 9:28](#)
For the **Lord** will carry out his sentence on earth with speed and finality."
283. [Romans 9:29](#)
It is just as Isaiah said previously: "Unless the **Lord** Almighty had left us descendants, we would have become like Sodom, we would have been like Gomorrah."
284. [Romans 10:9](#)
That if you confess with your mouth, "Jesus is **Lord**," and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.
285. [Romans 10:12](#)
For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile—the same **Lord** is **Lord** of all and richly blesses all who call on him,

286. [Romans 10:13](#)
for, "Everyone who calls on the name of the **Lord** will be saved."
287. [Romans 10:16](#)
But not all the Israelites accepted the good news. For Isaiah says, "**Lord**, who has believed our message?"
288. [Romans 11:3](#)
"**Lord**, they have killed your prophets and torn down your altars; I am the only one left, and they are trying to kill me" ?
289. [Romans 11:34](#)
"Who has known the mind of the **Lord**? Or who has been his counselor?"
290. [Romans 12:11](#)
Never be lacking in zeal, but keep your spiritual fervor, serving the **Lord**.
291. [Romans 12:19](#)
Do not take revenge, my friends, but leave room for God's wrath, for it is written: "It is mine to avenge; I will repay," says the **Lord**.
292. [Romans 13:14](#)
Rather, clothe yourselves with the **Lord** Jesus Christ, and do not think about how to gratify the desires of the sinful nature.
293. [Romans 14:4](#)
Who are you to judge someone else's servant? To his own master he stands or falls. And he will stand, for the **Lord** is able to make him stand.
294. [Romans 14:6](#)
He who regards one day as special, does so to the **Lord**. He who eats meat, eats to the **Lord**, for he gives thanks to God; and he who abstains, does so to the **Lord** and gives thanks to God.
295. [Romans 14:8](#)
If we live, we live to the **Lord**; and if we die, we die to the **Lord**. So, whether we live or die, we belong to the **Lord**.
296. [Romans 14:9](#)
For this very reason, Christ died and returned to life so that he might be the **Lord** of both the dead and the living.
297. [Romans 14:11](#)
It is written: "'As surely as I live,' says the **Lord**, 'every knee will bow before me; every tongue will confess to God.' "
298. [Romans 14:14](#)
As one who is in the **Lord** Jesus, I am fully convinced that no food is unclean in itself. But if anyone regards something as unclean, then for him it is unclean.
299. [Romans 15:6](#)
so that with one heart and mouth you may glorify the God and Father of our **Lord** Jesus Christ.

300. [Romans 15:11](#)
And again, "Praise the **Lord**, all you Gentiles, and sing praises to him, all you peoples."
301. [Romans 15:30](#)
I urge you, brothers, by our **Lord** Jesus Christ and by the love of the Spirit, to join me in my struggle by praying to God for me.
302. [Romans 16:2](#)
I ask you to receive her in the **Lord** in a way worthy of the saints and to give her any help she may need from you, for she has been a great help to many people, including me.
303. [Romans 16:8](#)
Greet Ampliatus, whom I love in the **Lord**.
304. [Romans 16:11](#)
Greet Herodion, my relative. Greet those in the household of Narcissus who are in the **Lord**.
305. [Romans 16:12](#)
Greet Tryphena and Tryphosa, those women who work hard in the **Lord**. Greet my dear friend Persis, another woman who has worked very hard in the **Lord**.
306. [Romans 16:13](#)
Greet Rufus, chosen in the **Lord**, and his mother, who has been a mother to me, too.
307. [Romans 16:18](#)
For such people are not serving our **Lord** Christ, but their own appetites. By smooth talk and flattery they deceive the minds of naive people.
308. [Romans 16:20](#)
The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our **Lord** Jesus be with you.
309. [Romans 16:22](#)
I, Tertius, who wrote down this letter, greet you in the **Lord**.
310. [1 Corinthians 1:2](#)
To the church of God in Corinth, to those sanctified in Christ Jesus and called to be holy, together with all those everywhere who call on the name of our **Lord** Jesus Christ—their **Lord** and ours:
311. [1 Corinthians 1:3](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
312. [1 Corinthians 1:7](#)
Therefore you do not lack any spiritual gift as you eagerly wait for our **Lord** Jesus Christ to be revealed.
313. [1 Corinthians 1:8](#)
He will keep you strong to the end, so that you will be blameless on the day of our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
314. [1 Corinthians 1:9](#)
God, who has called you into fellowship with his Son Jesus Christ our **Lord**, is faithful.

315. [1 Corinthians 1:10](#)
[*Divisions in the Church*] I appeal to you, brothers, in the name of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, that all of you agree with one another so that there may be no divisions among you and that you may be perfectly united in mind and thought.
316. [1 Corinthians 1:31](#)
Therefore, as it is written: "Let him who boasts boast in the **Lord**."
317. [1 Corinthians 2:8](#)
None of the rulers of this age understood it, for if they had, they would not have crucified the **Lord** of glory.
318. [1 Corinthians 2:16](#)
"For who has known the mind of the **Lord** that he may instruct him?" But we have the mind of Christ.
319. [1 Corinthians 3:5](#)
What, after all, is Apollos? And what is Paul? Only servants, through whom you came to believe—as the **Lord** has assigned to each his task.
320. [1 Corinthians 3:20](#)
and again, "The **Lord** knows that the thoughts of the wise are futile."
321. [1 Corinthians 4:4](#)
My conscience is clear, but that does not make me innocent. It is the **Lord** who judges me.
322. [1 Corinthians 4:5](#)
Therefore judge nothing before the appointed time; wait till the **Lord** comes. He will bring to light what is hidden in darkness and will expose the motives of men's hearts. At that time each will receive his praise from God.
323. [1 Corinthians 4:17](#)
For this reason I am sending to you Timothy, my son whom I love, who is faithful in the **Lord**. He will remind you of my way of life in Christ Jesus, which agrees with what I teach everywhere in every church.
324. [1 Corinthians 4:19](#)
But I will come to you very soon, if the **Lord** is willing, and then I will find out not only how these arrogant people are talking, but what power they have.
325. [1 Corinthians 5:4](#)
When you are assembled in the name of our **Lord** Jesus and I am with you in spirit, and the power of our **Lord** Jesus is present,
326. [1 Corinthians 5:5](#)
hand this man over to Satan, so that the sinful nature may be destroyed and his spirit saved on the day of the **Lord**.
327. [1 Corinthians 6:11](#)
And that is what some of you were. But you were washed, you were sanctified, you were justified in the name of the **Lord** Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.

328. [1 Corinthians 6:13](#)
"Food for the stomach and the stomach for food"—but God will destroy them both. The body is not meant for sexual immorality, but for the **Lord**, and the **Lord** for the body.
329. [1 Corinthians 6:14](#)
By his power God raised the **Lord** from the dead, and he will raise us also.
330. [1 Corinthians 6:17](#)
But he who unites himself with the **Lord** is one with him in spirit.
331. [1 Corinthians 7:10](#)
To the married I give this command (not I, but the **Lord**): A wife must not separate from her husband.
332. [1 Corinthians 7:12](#)
To the rest I say this (I, not the **Lord**): If any brother has a wife who is not a believer and she is willing to live with him, he must not divorce her.
333. [1 Corinthians 7:17](#)
Nevertheless, each one should retain the place in life that the **Lord** assigned to him and to which God has called him. This is the rule I lay down in all the churches.
334. [1 Corinthians 7:22](#)
For he who was a slave when he was called by the **Lord** is the **Lord's** freedman; similarly, he who was a free man when he was called is Christ's slave.
335. [1 Corinthians 7:25](#)
Now about virgins: I have no command from the **Lord**, but I give a judgment as one who by the **Lord's** mercy is trustworthy.
336. [1 Corinthians 7:32](#)
I would like you to be free from concern. An unmarried man is concerned about the **Lord's** affairs—how he can please the **Lord**.
337. [1 Corinthians 7:34](#)
and his interests are divided. An unmarried woman or virgin is concerned about the **Lord's** affairs: Her aim is to be devoted to the **Lord** in both body and spirit. But a married woman is concerned about the affairs of this world—how she can please her husband.
338. [1 Corinthians 7:35](#)
I am saying this for your own good, not to restrict you, but that you may live in a right way in undivided devotion to the **Lord**.
339. [1 Corinthians 7:39](#)
A woman is bound to her husband as long as he lives. But if her husband dies, she is free to marry anyone she wishes, but he must belong to the **Lord**.
340. [1 Corinthians 8:6](#)
yet for us there is but one God, the Father, from whom all things came and for whom we live; and there is but one **Lord**, Jesus Christ, through whom all things came and through whom we live.

341. [1 Corinthians 9:1](#)
[*The Rights of an Apostle*] Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen Jesus our **Lord**? Are you not the result of my work in the **Lord**?
342. [1 Corinthians 9:2](#)
Even though I may not be an apostle to others, surely I am to you! For you are the seal of my apostleship in the **Lord**.
343. [1 Corinthians 9:14](#)
In the same way, the **Lord** has commanded that those who preach the gospel should receive their living from the gospel.
344. [1 Corinthians 10:9](#)
We should not test the **Lord**, as some of them did—and were killed by snakes.
345. [1 Corinthians 10:21](#)
You cannot drink the cup of the **Lord** and the cup of demons too; you cannot have a part in both the **Lord's** table and the table of demons.
346. [1 Corinthians 11:11](#)
In the **Lord**, however, woman is not independent of man, nor is man independent of woman.
347. [1 Corinthians 11:23](#)
For I received from the **Lord** what I also passed on to you: The **Lord** Jesus, on the night he was betrayed, took bread,
348. [1 Corinthians 11:27](#)
Therefore, whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the **Lord** in an unworthy manner will be guilty of sinning against the body and blood of the **Lord**.
349. [1 Corinthians 11:29](#)
For anyone who eats and drinks without recognizing the body of the **Lord** eats and drinks judgment on himself.
350. [1 Corinthians 11:32](#)
When we are judged by the **Lord**, we are being disciplined so that we will not be condemned with the world.
351. [1 Corinthians 12:3](#)
Therefore I tell you that no one who is speaking by the Spirit of God says, "Jesus be cursed," and no one can say, "Jesus is **Lord**," except by the Holy Spirit.
352. [1 Corinthians 12:5](#)
There are different kinds of service, but the same **Lord**.
353. [1 Corinthians 14:21](#)
In the Law it is written: "Through men of strange tongues and through the lips of foreigners I will speak to this people, but even then they will not listen to me," says the **Lord**.

354. [1 Corinthians 15:31](#)
I die every day—I mean that, brothers—just as surely as I glory over you in Christ Jesus our **Lord**.
355. [1 Corinthians 15:57](#)
But thanks be to God! He gives us the victory through our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
356. [1 Corinthians 15:58](#)
Therefore, my dear brothers, stand firm. Let nothing move you. Always give yourselves fully to the work of the **Lord**, because you know that your labor in the **Lord** is not in vain.
357. [1 Corinthians 16:7](#)
I do not want to see you now and make only a passing visit; I hope to spend some time with you, if the **Lord** permits.
358. [1 Corinthians 16:10](#)
If Timothy comes, see to it that he has nothing to fear while he is with you, for he is carrying on the work of the **Lord**, just as I am.
359. [1 Corinthians 16:19](#)
[*Final Greetings*] The churches in the province of Asia send you greetings. Aquila and Priscilla greet you warmly in the **Lord**, and so does the church that meets at their house.
360. [1 Corinthians 16:22](#)
If anyone does not love the **Lord**—a curse be on him. Come, O **Lord** !
361. [1 Corinthians 16:23](#)
The grace of the **Lord** Jesus be with you.
362. [2 Corinthians 1:2](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
363. [2 Corinthians 1:3](#)
[*The God of All Comfort*] Praise be to the God and Father of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, the Father of compassion and the God of all comfort,
364. [2 Corinthians 1:14](#)
as you have understood us in part, you will come to understand fully that you can boast of us just as we will boast of you in the day of the **Lord** Jesus.
365. [2 Corinthians 1:24](#)
Not that we **lord** it over your faith, but we work with you for your joy, because it is by faith you stand firm.
366. [2 Corinthians 2:12](#)
[*Ministers of the New Covenant*] Now when I went to Troas to preach the gospel of Christ and found that the **Lord** had opened a door for me,
367. [2 Corinthians 3:16](#)
But whenever anyone turns to the **Lord**, the veil is taken away.
368. [2 Corinthians 3:17](#)
Now the **Lord** is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the **Lord** is, there is freedom.

369. [2 Corinthians 3:18](#)
And we, who with unveiled faces all reflect the **Lord's** glory, are being transformed into his likeness with ever-increasing glory, which comes from the **Lord**, who is the Spirit.
370. [2 Corinthians 4:5](#)
For we do not preach ourselves, but Jesus Christ as **Lord**, and ourselves as your servants for Jesus' sake.
371. [2 Corinthians 4:14](#)
because we know that the one who raised the **Lord** Jesus from the dead will also raise us with Jesus and present us with you in his presence.
372. [2 Corinthians 5:6](#)
Therefore we are always confident and know that as long as we are at home in the body we are away from the **Lord**.
373. [2 Corinthians 5:8](#)
We are confident, I say, and would prefer to be away from the body and at home with the **Lord**.
374. [2 Corinthians 5:11](#)
[*The Ministry of Reconciliation*] Since, then, we know what it is to fear the **Lord**, we try to persuade men. What we are is plain to God, and I hope it is also plain to your conscience.
375. [2 Corinthians 6:17](#)
"Therefore come out from them and be separate, says the **Lord**. Touch no unclean thing, and I will receive you."
376. [2 Corinthians 6:18](#)
"I will be a Father to you, and you will be my sons and daughters, says the **Lord** Almighty."
377. [2 Corinthians 8:5](#)
And they did not do as we expected, but they gave themselves first to the **Lord** and then to us in keeping with God's will.
378. [2 Corinthians 8:9](#)
For you know the grace of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, so that you through his poverty might become rich.
379. [2 Corinthians 8:19](#)
What is more, he was chosen by the churches to accompany us as we carry the offering, which we administer in order to honor the **Lord** himself and to show our eagerness to help.
380. [2 Corinthians 8:21](#)
For we are taking pains to do what is right, not only in the eyes of the **Lord** but also in the eyes of men.

381. [2 Corinthians 10:8](#)
For even if I boast somewhat freely about the authority the **Lord** gave us for building you up rather than pulling you down, I will not be ashamed of it.
382. [2 Corinthians 10:17](#)
But, "Let him who boasts boast in the **Lord**."
383. [2 Corinthians 10:18](#)
For it is not the one who commends himself who is approved, but the one whom the **Lord** commends.
384. [2 Corinthians 11:17](#)
In this self-confident boasting I am not talking as the **Lord** would, but as a fool.
385. [2 Corinthians 11:31](#)
The God and Father of the **Lord** Jesus, who is to be praised forever, knows that I am not lying.
386. [2 Corinthians 12:1](#)
[*Paul's Vision and His Thorn*] I must go on boasting. Although there is nothing to be gained, I will go on to visions and revelations from the **Lord**.
387. [2 Corinthians 12:8](#)
Three times I pleaded with the **Lord** to take it away from me.
388. [2 Corinthians 13:10](#)
This is why I write these things when I am absent, that when I come I may not have to be harsh in my use of authority—the authority the **Lord** gave me for building you up, not for tearing you down.
389. [2 Corinthians 13:14](#)
May the grace of the **Lord** Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all.
390. [Galatians 1:3](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ,
391. [Galatians 5:10](#)
I am confident in the **Lord** that you will take no other view. The one who is throwing you into confusion will pay the penalty, whoever he may be.
392. [Galatians 6:14](#)
May I never boast except in the cross of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.
393. [Galatians 6:18](#)
The grace of our **Lord** Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brothers. Amen.
394. [Ephesians 1:2](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
395. [Ephesians 1:3](#)
[*Spiritual Blessings in Christ*] Praise be to the God and Father of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ.

396. [Ephesians 1:15](#)
[*Thanksgiving and Prayer*] For this reason, ever since I heard about your faith in the **Lord** Jesus and your love for all the saints,
397. [Ephesians 1:17](#)
I keep asking that the God of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, the glorious Father, may give you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, so that you may know him better.
398. [Ephesians 2:21](#)
In him the whole building is joined together and rises to become a holy temple in the **Lord**.
399. [Ephesians 3:11](#)
according to his eternal purpose which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our **Lord**.
400. [Ephesians 4:1](#)
[*Unity in the Body of Christ*] As a prisoner for the **Lord**, then, I urge you to live a life worthy of the calling you have received.
401. [Ephesians 4:5](#)
one **Lord**, one faith, one baptism;
402. [Ephesians 4:17](#)
[*Living as Children of Light*] So I tell you this, and insist on it in the **Lord**, that you must no longer live as the Gentiles do, in the futility of their thinking.
403. [Ephesians 5:8](#)
For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the **Lord**. Live as children of light
404. [Ephesians 5:10](#)
and find out what pleases the **Lord**.
405. [Ephesians 5:19](#)
Speak to one another with psalms, hymns and spiritual songs. Sing and make music in your heart to the **Lord**,
406. [Ephesians 5:20](#)
always giving thanks to God the Father for everything, in the name of our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
407. [Ephesians 5:22-23](#)
[*Wives and Husbands*] **22**Wives, submit to your husbands as to the **Lord**. **23**For the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the church, his body, of which he is the Savior.
408. [Ephesians 6:1](#)
[*Children and Parents*] Children, obey your parents in the **Lord**, for this is right.
409. [Ephesians 6:4](#)
Fathers, do not exasperate your children; instead, bring them up in the training and instruction of the **Lord**.
410. [Ephesians 6:7](#)
Serve wholeheartedly, as if you were serving the **Lord**, not men,

411. [Ephesians 6:8](#)
because you know that the **Lord** will reward everyone for whatever good he does, whether he is slave or free.
412. [Ephesians 6:10](#)
[*The Armor of God*] Finally, be strong in the **Lord** and in his mighty power.
413. [Ephesians 6:21](#)
[*Final Greetings*] Tychicus, the dear brother and faithful servant in the **Lord**, will tell you everything, so that you also may know how I am and what I am doing.
414. [Ephesians 6:23](#)
Peace to the brothers, and love with faith from God the Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
415. [Ephesians 6:24](#)
Grace to all who love our **Lord** Jesus Christ with an undying love.
416. [Philippians 1:2](#)
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
417. [Philippians 1:14](#)
Because of my chains, most of the brothers in the **Lord** have been encouraged to speak the word of God more courageously and fearlessly.
418. [Philippians 2:11](#)
and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is **Lord**, to the glory of God the Father.
419. [Philippians 2:19](#)
[*Timothy and Epaphroditus*] I hope in the **Lord** Jesus to send Timothy to you soon, that I also may be cheered when I receive news about you.
420. [Philippians 2:24](#)
And I am confident in the **Lord** that I myself will come soon.
421. [Philippians 2:29](#)
Welcome him in the **Lord** with great joy, and honor men like him,
422. [Philippians 3:1](#)
[*No Confidence in the Flesh*] Finally, my brothers, rejoice in the **Lord**! It is no trouble for me to write the same things to you again, and it is a safeguard for you.
423. [Philippians 3:8](#)
What is more, I consider everything a loss compared to the surpassing greatness of knowing Christ Jesus my **Lord**, for whose sake I have lost all things. I consider them rubbish, that I may gain Christ
424. [Philippians 3:20](#)
But our citizenship is in heaven. And we eagerly await a Savior from there, the **Lord** Jesus Christ,
425. [Philippians 4:1](#)
Therefore, my brothers, you whom I love and long for, my joy and crown, that is how you should stand firm in the **Lord**, dear friends!

426. [Philippians 4:2](#)
[*Exhortations*] I plead with Euodia and I plead with Syntyche to agree with each other in the **Lord**.
427. [Philippians 4:4](#)
Rejoice in the **Lord** always. I will say it again: Rejoice!
428. [Philippians 4:5](#)
Let your gentleness be evident to all. The **Lord** is near.
429. [Philippians 4:10](#)
[*Thanks for Their Gifts*] I rejoice greatly in the **Lord** that at last you have renewed your concern for me. Indeed, you have been concerned, but you had no opportunity to show it.
430. [Philippians 4:23](#)
The grace of the **Lord** Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.
431. [Colossians 1:3](#)
[*Thanksgiving and Prayer*] We always thank God, the Father of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, when we pray for you,
432. [Colossians 1:10](#)
And we pray this in order that you may live a life worthy of the **Lord** and may please him in every way: bearing fruit in every good work, growing in the knowledge of God,
433. [Colossians 2:6](#)
[*Freedom From Human Regulations Through Life With Christ*] So then, just as you received Christ Jesus as **Lord**, continue to live in him,
434. [Colossians 3:13](#)
Bear with each other and forgive whatever grievances you may have against one another. Forgive as the **Lord** forgave you.
435. [Colossians 3:17](#)
And whatever you do, whether in word or deed, do it all in the name of the **Lord** Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.
436. [Colossians 3:18](#)
[*Rules for Christian Households*] Wives, submit to your husbands, as is fitting in the **Lord**.
437. [Colossians 3:20](#)
Children, obey your parents in everything, for this pleases the **Lord**.
438. [Colossians 3:22](#)
Slaves, obey your earthly masters in everything; and do it, not only when their eye is on you and to win their favor, but with sincerity of heart and reverence for the **Lord**.
439. [Colossians 3:23](#)
Whatever you do, work at it with all your heart, as working for the **Lord**, not for men,
440. [Colossians 3:24](#)
since you know that you will receive an inheritance from the **Lord** as a reward. It is the **Lord** Christ you are serving.

441. [Colossians 4:7](#)
[*Final Greetings*] Tychicus will tell you all the news about me. He is a dear brother, a faithful minister and fellow servant in the **Lord**.
442. [Colossians 4:17](#)
Tell Archippus: "See to it that you complete the work you have received in the **Lord**."
443. [1 Thessalonians 1:1](#)
Paul, Silas and Timothy, To the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ: Grace and peace to you.
444. [1 Thessalonians 1:3](#)
We continually remember before our God and Father your work produced by faith, your labor prompted by love, and your endurance inspired by hope in our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
445. [1 Thessalonians 1:6](#)
You became imitators of us and of the **Lord**; in spite of severe suffering, you welcomed the message with the joy given by the Holy Spirit.
446. [1 Thessalonians 2:15](#)
who killed the **Lord** Jesus and the prophets and also drove us out. They displease God and are hostile to all men
447. [1 Thessalonians 2:19](#)
For what is our hope, our joy, or the crown in which we will glory in the presence of our **Lord** Jesus when he comes? Is it not you?
448. [1 Thessalonians 3:8](#)
For now we really live, since you are standing firm in the **Lord**.
449. [1 Thessalonians 3:11](#)
Now may our God and Father himself and our **Lord** Jesus clear the way for us to come to you.
450. [1 Thessalonians 3:12](#)
May the **Lord** make your love increase and overflow for each other and for everyone else, just as ours does for you.
451. [1 Thessalonians 3:13](#)
May he strengthen your hearts so that you will be blameless and holy in the presence of our God and Father when our **Lord** Jesus comes with all his holy ones.
452. [1 Thessalonians 4:1](#)
[*Living to Please God*] Finally, brothers, we instructed you how to live in order to please God, as in fact you are living. Now we ask you and urge you in the **Lord** Jesus to do this more and more.
453. [1 Thessalonians 4:2](#)
For you know what instructions we gave you by the authority of the **Lord** Jesus.
454. [1 Thessalonians 4:6](#)
and that in this matter no one should wrong his brother or take advantage of him. The **Lord** will punish men for all such sins, as we have already told you and warned you.

455. [1 Thessalonians 4:13](#)
[*The Coming of the Lord*] Brothers, we do not want you to be ignorant about those who fall asleep, or to grieve like the rest of men, who have no hope.
456. [1 Thessalonians 4:15](#)
According to the **Lord's** own word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left till the coming of the **Lord**, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep.
457. [1 Thessalonians 4:16](#)
For the **Lord** himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.
458. [1 Thessalonians 4:17](#)
After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the **Lord** in the air. And so we will be with the **Lord** forever.
459. [1 Thessalonians 5:2](#)
for you know very well that the day of the **Lord** will come like a thief in the night.
460. [1 Thessalonians 5:9](#)
For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
461. [1 Thessalonians 5:12](#)
[*Final Instructions*] Now we ask you, brothers, to respect those who work hard among you, who are over you in the **Lord** and who admonish you.
462. [1 Thessalonians 5:23](#)
May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through. May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
463. [1 Thessalonians 5:27](#)
I charge you before the **Lord** to have this letter read to all the brothers.
464. [1 Thessalonians 5:28](#)
The grace of our **Lord** Jesus Christ be with you.
465. [2 Thessalonians 1:1](#)
Paul, Silas and Timothy, To the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ:
466. [2 Thessalonians 1:2](#)
Grace and peace to you from God the Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
467. [2 Thessalonians 1:7](#)
and give relief to you who are troubled, and to us as well. This will happen when the **Lord** Jesus is revealed from heaven in blazing fire with his powerful angels.
468. [2 Thessalonians 1:8](#)
He will punish those who do not know God and do not obey the gospel of our **Lord** Jesus.

469. [2 Thessalonians 1:9](#)
They will be punished with everlasting destruction and shut out from the presence of the **Lord** and from the majesty of his power
470. [2 Thessalonians 1:12](#)
We pray this so that the name of our **Lord** Jesus may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the grace of our God and the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
471. [2 Thessalonians 2:1](#)
[*The Man of Lawlessness*] Concerning the coming of our **Lord** Jesus Christ and our being gathered to him, we ask you, brothers,
472. [2 Thessalonians 2:2](#)
not to become easily unsettled or alarmed by some prophecy, report or letter supposed to have come from us, saying that the day of the **Lord** has already come.
473. [2 Thessalonians 2:8](#)
And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the **Lord** Jesus will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming.
474. [2 Thessalonians 2:13](#)
[*Stand Firm*] But we ought always to thank God for you, brothers loved by the **Lord**, because from the beginning God chose you to be saved through the sanctifying work of the Spirit and through belief in the truth.
475. [2 Thessalonians 2:14](#)
He called you to this through our gospel, that you might share in the glory of our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
476. [2 Thessalonians 2:16](#)
May our **Lord** Jesus Christ himself and God our Father, who loved us and by his grace gave us eternal encouragement and good hope,
477. [2 Thessalonians 3:1](#)
[*Request for Prayer*] Finally, brothers, pray for us that the message of the **Lord** may spread rapidly and be honored, just as it was with you.
478. [2 Thessalonians 3:3](#)
But the **Lord** is faithful, and he will strengthen and protect you from the evil one.
479. [2 Thessalonians 3:4](#)
We have confidence in the **Lord** that you are doing and will continue to do the things we command.
480. [2 Thessalonians 3:5](#)
May the **Lord** direct your hearts into God's love and Christ's perseverance.
481. [2 Thessalonians 3:6](#)
[*Warning Against Idleness*] In the name of the **Lord** Jesus Christ, we command you, brothers, to keep away from every brother who is idle and does not live according to the teaching you received from us.

482. [2 Thessalonians 3:12](#)
Such people we command and urge in the **Lord** Jesus Christ to settle down and earn the bread they eat.
483. [2 Thessalonians 3:16](#)
[*Special Greetings*] Now may the **Lord** of peace himself give you peace at all times and in every way. The **Lord** be with all of you.
484. [2 Thessalonians 3:18](#)
The grace of our **Lord** Jesus Christ be with you all.
485. [1 Timothy 1:2](#)
To Timothy my true son in the faith: Grace, mercy and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our **Lord**.
486. [1 Timothy 1:12](#)
[*The Lord's Grace to Paul*] I thank Christ Jesus our **Lord**, who has given me strength, that he considered me faithful, appointing me to his service.
487. [1 Timothy 1:14](#)
The grace of our **Lord** was poured out on me abundantly, along with the faith and love that are in Christ Jesus.
488. [1 Timothy 6:3](#)
[*Love of Money*] If anyone teaches false doctrines and does not agree to the sound instruction of our **Lord** Jesus Christ and to godly teaching,
489. [1 Timothy 6:14](#)
to keep this command without spot or blame until the appearing of our **Lord** Jesus Christ,
490. [1 Timothy 6:15](#)
which God will bring about in his own time—God, the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings and **Lord** of lords,
491. [2 Timothy 1:2](#)
To Timothy, my dear son: Grace, mercy and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our **Lord**.
492. [2 Timothy 1:8](#)
So do not be ashamed to testify about our **Lord**, or ashamed of me his prisoner. But join with me in suffering for the gospel, by the power of God,
493. [2 Timothy 1:16](#)
May the **Lord** show mercy to the household of Onesiphorus, because he often refreshed me and was not ashamed of my chains.
494. [2 Timothy 1:18](#)
May the **Lord** grant that he will find mercy from the **Lord** on that day! You know very well in how many ways he helped me in Ephesus.
495. [2 Timothy 2:7](#)
Reflect on what I am saying, for the **Lord** will give you insight into all this.

496. [2 Timothy 2:19](#)
Nevertheless, God's solid foundation stands firm, sealed with this inscription: "The **Lord** knows those who are his," and, "Everyone who confesses the name of the **Lord** must turn away from wickedness."
497. [2 Timothy 2:22](#)
Flee the evil desires of youth, and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, along with those who call on the **Lord** out of a pure heart.
498. [2 Timothy 3:11](#)
persecutions, sufferings—what kinds of things happened to me in Antioch, Iconium and Lystra, the persecutions I endured. Yet the **Lord** rescued me from all of them.
499. [2 Timothy 4:8](#)
Now there is in store for me the crown of righteousness, which the **Lord**, the righteous Judge, will award to me on that day—and not only to me, but also to all who have longed for his appearing.
500. [2 Timothy 4:14](#)
Alexander the metalworker did me a great deal of harm. The **Lord** will repay him for what he has done.
501. [2 Timothy 4:17](#)
But the **Lord** stood at my side and gave me strength, so that through me the message might be fully proclaimed and all the Gentiles might hear it. And I was delivered from the lion's mouth.
502. [2 Timothy 4:18](#)
The **Lord** will rescue me from every evil attack and will bring me safely to his heavenly kingdom. To him be glory for ever and ever. Amen.
503. [2 Timothy 4:22](#)
The **Lord** be with your spirit. Grace be with you.
504. [Philemon 1:3](#)
Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the **Lord** Jesus Christ.
505. [Philemon 1:5](#)
because I hear about your faith in the **Lord** Jesus and your love for all the saints.
506. [Philemon 1:16](#)
no longer as a slave, but better than a slave, as a dear brother. He is very dear to me but even dearer to you, both as a man and as a brother in the **Lord**.
507. [Philemon 1:20](#)
I do wish, brother, that I may have some benefit from you in the **Lord**; refresh my heart in Christ.
508. [Philemon 1:25](#)
The grace of the **Lord** Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

509. [Hebrews 1:10](#)
He also says, "In the beginning, O **Lord**, you laid the foundations of the earth, and the heavens are the work of your hands.
510. [Hebrews 2:3](#)
how shall we escape if we ignore such a great salvation? This salvation, which was first announced by the **Lord**, was confirmed to us by those who heard him.
511. [Hebrews 7:14](#)
For it is clear that our **Lord** descended from Judah, and in regard to that tribe Moses said nothing about priests.
512. [Hebrews 7:21](#)
but he became a priest with an oath when God said to him: "The **Lord** has sworn and will not change his mind: 'You are a priest forever.' "
513. [Hebrews 8:2](#)
and who serves in the sanctuary, the true tabernacle set up by the **Lord**, not by man.
514. [Hebrews 8:8](#)
But God found fault with the people and said : "The time is coming, declares the **Lord**, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.
515. [Hebrews 8:9](#)
It will not be like the covenant I made with their forefathers when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because they did not remain faithful to my covenant, and I turned away from them, declares the **Lord**.
516. [Hebrews 8:10](#)
This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after that time, declares the **Lord**. I will put my laws in their minds and write them on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people.
517. [Hebrews 8:11](#)
No longer will a man teach his neighbor, or a man his brother, saying, 'Know the **Lord**,' because they will all know me, from the least of them to the greatest.
518. [Hebrews 10:16](#)
"This is the covenant I will make with them after that time, says the **Lord**. I will put my laws in their hearts, and I will write them on their minds."
519. [Hebrews 10:30](#)
For we know him who said, "It is mine to avenge; I will repay," and again, "The **Lord** will judge his people."
520. [Hebrews 12:6](#)
because the **Lord** disciplines those he loves, and he punishes everyone he accepts as a son."
521. [Hebrews 12:14](#)
[*Warning Against Refusing God*] Make every effort to live in peace with all men and to be holy; without holiness no one will see the **Lord**.

522. [Hebrews 13:6](#)
So we say with confidence, "The **Lord** is my helper; I will not be afraid. What can man do to me?"
523. [Hebrews 13:20](#)
May the God of peace, who through the blood of the eternal covenant brought back from the dead our **Lord** Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep,
524. [James 1:1](#)
James, a servant of God and of the **Lord** Jesus Christ, To the twelve tribes scattered among the nations: Greetings.
525. [James 1:7](#)
That man should not think he will receive anything from the **Lord**;
526. [James 2:1](#)
[*Favoritism Forbidden*] My brothers, as believers in our glorious **Lord** Jesus Christ, don't show favoritism.
527. [James 3:9](#)
With the tongue we praise our **Lord** and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made in God's likeness.
528. [James 4:10](#)
Humble yourselves before the **Lord**, and he will lift you up.
529. [James 5:4](#)
Look! The wages you failed to pay the workmen who mowed your fields are crying out against you. The cries of the harvesters have reached the ears of the **Lord** Almighty.
530. [James 5:10](#)
Brothers, as an example of patience in the face of suffering, take the prophets who spoke in the name of the **Lord**.
531. [James 5:11](#)
As you know, we consider blessed those who have persevered. You have heard of Job's perseverance and have seen what the **Lord** finally brought about. The **Lord** is full of compassion and mercy.
532. [James 5:14](#)
Is any one of you sick? He should call the elders of the church to pray over him and anoint him with oil in the name of the **Lord**.
533. [James 5:15](#)
And the prayer offered in faith will make the sick person well; the **Lord** will raise him up. If he has sinned, he will be forgiven.
534. [1 Peter 1:3](#)
[*Praise to God for a Living Hope*] Praise be to the God and Father of our **Lord** Jesus Christ! In his great mercy he has given us new birth into a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

535. [1 Peter 1:25](#)
but the word of the **Lord** stands forever." And this is the word that was preached to you.
536. [1 Peter 2:3](#)
now that you have tasted that the **Lord** is good.
537. [1 Peter 3:12](#)
For the eyes of the **Lord** are on the righteous and his ears are attentive to their prayer, but the face of the **Lord** is against those who do evil."
538. [1 Peter 3:15](#)
But in your hearts set apart Christ as **Lord**. Always be prepared to give an answer to everyone who asks you to give the reason for the hope that you have. But do this with gentleness and respect,
539. [2 Peter 1:2](#)
Grace and peace be yours in abundance through the knowledge of God and of Jesus our **Lord**.
540. [2 Peter 1:8](#)
For if you possess these qualities in increasing measure, they will keep you from being ineffective and unproductive in your knowledge of our **Lord** Jesus Christ.
541. [2 Peter 1:11](#)
and you will receive a rich welcome into the eternal kingdom of our **Lord** and Savior Jesus Christ.
542. [2 Peter 1:14](#)
because I know that I will soon put it aside, as our **Lord** Jesus Christ has made clear to me.
543. [2 Peter 1:16](#)
We did not follow cleverly invented stories when we told you about the power and coming of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty.
544. [2 Peter 2:1](#)
[*False Teachers and Their Destruction*] But there were also false prophets among the people, just as there will be false teachers among you. They will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the sovereign **Lord** who bought them—bringing swift destruction on themselves.
545. [2 Peter 2:9](#)
if this is so, then the **Lord** knows how to rescue godly men from trials and to hold the unrighteous for the day of judgment, while continuing their punishment
546. [2 Peter 2:11](#)
Bold and arrogant, these men are not afraid to slander celestial beings; yet even angels, although they are stronger and more powerful, do not bring slanderous accusations against such beings in the presence of the **Lord**.
547. [2 Peter 2:20](#)
If they have escaped the corruption of the world by knowing our **Lord** and Savior Jesus

- Christ and are again entangled in it and overcome, they are worse off at the end than they were at the beginning.
548. [2 Peter 3:1](#)
[*The Day of the Lord*] Dear friends, this is now my second letter to you. I have written both of them as reminders to stimulate you to wholesome thinking.
549. [2 Peter 3:2](#)
I want you to recall the words spoken in the past by the holy prophets and the command given by our **Lord** and Savior through your apostles.
550. [2 Peter 3:8](#)
But do not forget this one thing, dear friends: With the **Lord** a day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years are like a day.
551. [2 Peter 3:9](#)
The **Lord** is not slow in keeping his promise, as some understand slowness. He is patient with you, not wanting anyone to perish, but everyone to come to repentance.
552. [2 Peter 3:10](#)
But the day of the **Lord** will come like a thief. The heavens will disappear with a roar; the elements will be destroyed by fire, and the earth and everything in it will be laid bare.
553. [2 Peter 3:18](#)
But grow in the grace and knowledge of our **Lord** and Savior Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and forever! Amen.
554. [Jude 1:4](#)
For certain men whose condemnation was written about long ago have secretly slipped in among you. They are godless men, who change the grace of our God into a license for immorality and deny Jesus Christ our only Sovereign and **Lord**.
555. [Jude 1:5](#)
Though you already know all this, I want to remind you that the **Lord** delivered his people out of Egypt, but later destroyed those who did not believe.
556. [Jude 1:9](#)
But even the archangel Michael, when he was disputing with the devil about the body of Moses, did not dare to bring a slanderous accusation against him, but said, "The **Lord** rebuke you!"
557. [Jude 1:14](#)
Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men: "See, the **Lord** is coming with thousands upon thousands of his holy ones
558. [Jude 1:17](#)
[*A call to persevere*] But, dear friends, remember what the apostles of our **Lord** Jesus Christ foretold.
559. [Jude 1:21](#)
Keep yourselves in God's love as you wait for the mercy of our **Lord** Jesus Christ to bring you to eternal life.

560. [Jude 1:25](#)
to the only God our Savior be glory, majesty, power and authority, through Jesus Christ our **Lord**, before all ages, now and forevermore! Amen.
561. [Revelation 1:8](#)
"I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the **Lord** God, "who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty."
562. [Revelation 4:8](#)
Each of the four living creatures had six wings and was covered with eyes all around, even under his wings. Day and night they never stop saying: "Holy, holy, holy is the **Lord** God Almighty, who was, and is, and is to come."
563. [Revelation 4:11](#)
"You are worthy, our **Lord** and God, to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things, and by your will they were created and have their being."
564. [Revelation 6:10](#)
They called out in a loud voice, "How long, Sovereign **Lord**, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?"
565. [Revelation 11:4](#)
These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the **Lord** of the earth.
566. [Revelation 11:8](#)
Their bodies will lie in the street of the great city, which is figuratively called Sodom and Egypt, where also their **Lord** was crucified.
567. [Revelation 11:15](#)
[*The Seventh Trumpet*] The seventh angel sounded his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, which said: "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our **Lord** and of his Christ, and he will reign for ever and ever."
568. [Revelation 11:17](#)
saying: "We give thanks to you, **Lord** God Almighty, the One who is and who was, because you have taken your great power and have begun to reign.
569. [Revelation 14:13](#)
Then I heard a voice from heaven say, "Write: Blessed are the dead who die in the **Lord** from now on." "Yes," says the Spirit, "they will rest from their labor, for their deeds will follow them."
570. [Revelation 15:3](#)
and sang the song of Moses the servant of God and the song of the Lamb: "Great and marvelous are your deeds, **Lord** God Almighty. Just and true are your ways, King of the ages.
571. [Revelation 15:4](#)
Who will not fear you, O **Lord**, and bring glory to your name? For you alone are holy.

- All nations will come and worship before you, for your righteous acts have been revealed."
572. [Revelation 16:7](#)
And I heard the altar respond: "Yes, **Lord** God Almighty, true and just are your judgments."
573. [Revelation 17:14](#)
They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them because he is **Lord** of lords and King of kings—and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers."
574. [Revelation 18:8](#)
Therefore in one day her plagues will overtake her: death, mourning and famine. She will be consumed by fire, for mighty is the **Lord** God who judges her.
575. [Revelation 19:6](#)
Then I heard what sounded like a great multitude, like the roar of rushing waters and like loud peals of thunder, shouting: "Hallelujah! For our **Lord** God Almighty reigns.
576. [Revelation 19:16](#)
On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written: KING OF KINGS AND **LORD** OF LORDS.
577. [Revelation 21:22](#)
I did not see a temple in the city, because the **Lord** God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.
578. [Revelation 22:5](#)
There will be no more night. They will not need the light of a lamp or the light of the sun, for the **Lord** God will give them light. And they will reign for ever and ever.
579. [Revelation 22:6](#)
The angel said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. The **Lord**, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent his angel to show his servants the things that must soon take place."
580. [Revelation 22:20](#)
He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming soon." Amen. Come, **Lord** Jesus.
581. [Revelation 22:21](#)
The grace of the **Lord** Jesus be with God's people. Amen.

